Public Document Pack

CABINET
Agenda

Date	Monday 14th October 2024
Time	6.00pm
Venue	Lees Suite, Civic Centre, Oldham, West Street, Oldham, OL1 1NL
Notes	1. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST- If a Member requires advice on any item involving a possible declaration of interest which could affect his/her ability to speak and/or vote, he/she is advised to contact the Borough Solicitor, Alex Bougatef, or the Constitutional Services team at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting. 2. CONTACT OFFICER for this agenda is Peter Thompson/Constitutional Services – peter.thompson@oldham.gov.uk or constitutional.services@oldham.gov.uk 3. PUBLIC QUESTIONS - Any Member of the public wishing to ask a question at the above meeting can do so only if a written copy of the question is submitted to the contact officer by 12.00 noon on Wednesday, 9th October 2024. 4. FILMING - The Council, members of the public and the press may record/film/photograph or broadcast this meeting when the public and the press are not lawfully excluded. Any member of the public who attends a meeting and objects to being filmed should advise the Constitutional Services Officer who will instruct that they are not included in the filming. Please note that anyone using recording equipment both audio and visual will not be permitted to leave the equipment in the room where a private meeting is held. MEMBERSHIP OF THE CABINET: Councillors M Ali, Brownridge, Dean, Goodwin, F Hussain, Jabbar, Mushtaq, Shah (Chair) and Taylor

Item No	
1	Apologies For Absence
2	Urgent Business Urgent business, if any, introduced by the Chair

3 Declarations of Interest

To Receive Declarations of Interest in any Contract or matter to be discussed at the meeting.

4 Public Question Time

To receive Questions from the Public, in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

5 Minutes (Pages 5 - 10)

The Minutes of the meeting of the Cabinet held on 16th September 2024 are attached for approval.

6 Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2025/26 (Pages 11 - 28)

A report of the Director of Finance detailing a Council Tax reduction scheme for 2025/26.

7 Utilities Procurement 2024 - 2028 (Pages 29 - 34)

A report seeking approval to enter into Supply Contracts with suppliers for the supply of energy, electricity, natural gas and associated services with effect from 1 April 2024.

8 Greater Manchester WorkWell Partnership - Oldham's Local Delivery (Pages 35 - 44)

A report that seeks approval for the Get Oldham Working service to project manage and deliver parts of the model, which requires job creation and recruitment.

9 Additional UKSPF Skills Funding Allocations (Pages 45 - 64)

A report recommending that additional funding provided by GMCA, as part of the UKSPF skills funding allocation for NEET support, be accepted and any variations to original contract agreement be agreed.

10 Greater Manchester Music Hub Funding Agreement (Pages 65 - 244)

Approval is sought for Oldham Council Music Service to enter into a new agreement with other GM LAs to receive funding.

11 Approval of draft GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy (Pages 245 - 406)

A report seeking approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

12 Approval of Draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC)/Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document

(Pages 407 - 468)

A report seeking approval of the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation/Special Protection Areas Supplementary Planning Document and supporting documents as the basis for a six-week public consultation.

13 Approval of Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document (Pages 469 - 522)

A report seeking approval of the draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document and supporting documents for a six-week public consultation, commencing not earlier than 1st November 2024.

14 Leisure Buildings Capital Requirements (Pages 523 - 526)

A report that examines the potential capital requirements for several buildings managed by Oldham Community Leisure.

15 Local Authority Housing Fund (Pages 527 - 538)

A report detailing proposals regarding the Local Authority Housing Fund

16 Selection of preferred developer for Southlink (Pages 539 - 548)

A report detailing options for a proposed developer for Southlink, Oldham

17 Exclusion of the Press and Public

To consider that the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following three items of business, pursuant to Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 on the grounds that discussions may involve the likely disclosure of exempt information, under paragraph 3 as defined in the provisions of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Act, to the Local Government Act 1972 and public interest would not be served in publishing the information.

18 Leisure Buildings Capital Requirements (Pages 549 - 562)

To consider confidential recommendations

19 Local Authority Housing Fund (Pages 563 - 578)

To consider confidential recommendations

20 Selection of preferred developer for Southlink (Pages 579 - 594)

To consider confidential recommendations

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET
16/09/2024 at 6.00 pm

Present: Councillor Shah (in the Chair)
Councillors M Ali, Brownridge, Dean, Goodwin, F Hussain, Jabbar, Mushtaq and Taylor

1 **APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

There were no apologies for absence received.

2 **URGENT BUSINESS**

There were no items of urgent business received.

3 **DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

There were no declarations of interest received.

4 **PUBLIC QUESTION TIME**

There were no public questions for this meeting of the Cabinet to consider.

5 **MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

Resolved:
That the minutes of the meeting of the Cabinet held on 19th August 2024, be approved as a correct record.

6 **REVENUE MONITOR AND CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAMME 2024/25**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance that provided Members with an update, as at 31st July 2024 (Month 4), of the Council's 2024/25 forecast revenue budget position and the financial position of the capital programme together with the revised capital programme 2024/25 to 2028/29.

The recommendations in the report were presented as the forecast overspend position based on the Month 4 profiled budget was £7.202m which if not addressed would result in a year-end overspend of £21.065m (£26.033m at month 3). This financial monitoring report followed on from the position reported at Month 3 and was considered a warning of the potential year-end position if no further action was taken to reduce net expenditure. The management actions already implemented for 2024/25 have been factored into the Month 4 forecasts and this has resulted in a reduction in the position previously reported. Work continues across the organisation to address this position and it is anticipated that by the year end, the current outturn deficit position should reduce even further.

The submitted report also outlined the most up to date capital spending position for 2024/25 to 2028/29 for approved schemes. The revised capital programme budget for 2024/25 is £103.935m at the close of month 4 (£101.680m at Month 3), a net increase of £2.255m. Actual expenditure to 31 July 2024 was £17.397m (16.74% of the forecast outturn). It was likely that

the forecast position will continue to change throughout the year with additional re-profiling into future years.

Options/Alternatives: The options that Cabinet considered in relation to the submitted report were:

a. To consider the forecast revenue and capital positions presented in the report including proposed changes.
b. To propose alternative forecast

The preferred option was Option a.

Resolved:

1. That the Cabinet notes the report.
2. That the Cabinet approves forecast profiled budget, being an adverse position of £7.202m at Month 4 and the forecast potential adverse position by year end of £21.065m, with mitigations in place to reduce expenditure.
3. That the Cabinet approves the revised capital programme for 2024/25 including the proposed virements and the forecast for the financial years to 2028/29 as at Month 4.

7 **WIRELESS INFRASTRUCTURE REPLACEMENT**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Assistant Chief Executive which explained that the Council currently operated three different wireless infrastructures:

a. Legacy on-premises Cisco, utilising the 5508 wireless LAN controllers ("WLC")
b. Current Cloud-managed Meraki solution
c. New FortiGate-managed access points in Spindles, utilising the FortiGate wireless LAN controllers ("WLC")

The purpose of the report was to replace #1 & #2 with #3 across the board after the successful implementation of the system at the Spindles site.

The report was seeking to secure capital funding to provide, install, implement and support a more modern, secure wireless infrastructure across the Oldham locale. This cost is for a five-year contract, with expected annual costs thereafter.

Options/alternatives considered: This information is contained in the confidential Part B section of the submitted report.

Resolved:
That the Cabinet would consider the commercially sensitive information contained at Item 12 of the agenda before making a decision.

8 **PURCHASE OF LIQUID FUELS**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Deputy Chief Executive that sought authority to utilise the Yorkshire Purchasing Organisation's framework for Liquid Fuels and Associated Products.

The recommendations in the report were presented as the Council required the supply of liquid fuel on site to ensure that its vehicle fleet was fully operational.

Options/alternatives considered: This information was contained in the confidential Part B version of this report.

Resolved:
That the Cabinet would consider the commercially sensitive information contained at Item 13 of the agenda before making a decision.

9 **HIGH STREET ACCELERATOR GREEN FUND - GRANT ACCEPTANCE**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Economy, which outlined that the previous Government had announced the High Street Accelerator Programme in September 2023 and invited Oldham Council to submit an expression of interest in participating, due to the high level of vacant premises in the town centre.

The Department for Levelling Up, Housing & Communities confirmed ten towns to participate in a High Street Accelerator pilot. Oldham's High Street Nomination Form had been completed for Union Street and Yorkshire Street as the pilot high streets for this funding based on existing data, notably: that in 2019, Oldham town centre was identified as one of the top 20 town centres in the country most 'at risk' from key consumer trends (Oldham Economic Review). Geographically, Oldham struggles with leakage of jobs, visitors and spending to central Manchester and surrounding towns, and employment has fallen consistently in recent years, leading to vacant retail and eatery units; according to CACI Retail Footprint Data, the flows to Oldham town centre have retracted significantly and the spend profile for Oldham reduced from £170m in 2010 to £156m in 2017.

The recommendations in the report were presented to seek approval to accept Oldham's pilot grant allocation of £500,000 from the Green Spaces Fund held by Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC), and to approve the programme of spend for the various projects it will fund.

Options/Alternatives Considered:

- Option 1: accept the Green Spaces Fund grant of £500,000 from DLUHC, progress the proposed projects detailed in this report and expend the grant monies as detailed in the funding breakdown.
- Option 2: do not accept the Green Spaces Fund grant of £500,000 from DLUHC and do not progress the proposed projects detailed in this report.

The preferred option was option 1.

Resolved:

1. That the Cabinet accepts an external Green Spaces Fund grant and to expend the funding on progressing the proposed High Street Accelerator programme projects.

2. That the Cabinet delegates authority to the Section 151 Officer, or her nominated representative, to finalise and formalise a Memorandum of Understanding with DLUHC with regard to the Green Spaces Fund grant funding arrangements and any other documentation required by DLUHC.
3. That the Cabinet delegates authority to the Borough Solicitor, or his nominated representative, to carry out all necessary legal formalities.

10 **BUSINESS INVESTMENT**

The Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Economy which updated Members on the progress of two Joint Venture (JV) Regeneration Projects that the Council is completing with Grasscroft Seddons at Broadway Green and Langtree at Hollinwood Junction.

The report outlined the progress already made and the remaining works due to be completed on both Joint Venture partnerships. When completed the JVs WOULD deliver:

- 680 new homes including 300 affordable.
- 2,720 Full Time Equivalent Employment Opportunities
- Over 790,000 Sq Ft of new industrial and employment space.
- £7.47 Million Financial Return to the Council.
- 5 new retail outlets including supermarkets, cafes and garage.
- Annual Business Rates of circa £2.1 Million.
- Estimated annual Council Tax Income of £1 Million.
- Creation of a new 20-acre linear park.

Options/alternatives considered: This information was contained in the confidential Part B version of this report.

Resolved:
That the Cabinet would consider the commercially sensitive information contained at Item 14 of the agenda before making a decision.

11 **EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC**

Resolved:
That in accordance with Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the press and public be excluded from the meeting, for the following three items of business, on the grounds that they contain exempt information under paragraph 3 Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Act, and it would not, on balance, be in the public interest to disclose the reports.

12 **WIRELESS INFRASTRUCTURE REPLACEMENT**

Consideration was given to the commercially sensitive information in relation to Item 7: Wireless Infrastructure Replacement.

Resolved:
That Cabinet authorises the replacement of the existing Cisco Wireless AP's with the Fortinet Range of Wireless AP's and

redeploy the appropriate number of Meraki Wireless AP's Points at the Civic Centre to replace the existing Cisco Wireless AP's. The old Cisco Wireless Infrastructure can then be decommissioned. By utilising the FortiNet solution this gives a significant saving compared to equivalent Cisco wireless infrastructure, which is currently circa £430K for hardware alone without installation, implementation and support. Additionally, by redeploying the existing Meraki Wireless AP's at the Civic Centre this also reduces costs further.

13 **PURCHASE OF LIQUID FUELS**

Consideration was given to the commercially sensitive information in relation to Item 8: Purchase of Liquid Fuels

Resolved:
That Cabinet authorises the purchase of Liquid Fuels, using the Yorkshire Purchasing Organisation's (YPO) framework for the Supply of Liquid Fuels and Associated Products and the Council will contract with the rank 1 supplier as per the outcome from the tender process undertaken by YPO.

14 **BUSINESS INVESTMENT**

Consideration was given to the commercially sensitive information in relation to Item 10: Business Investment.

Resolved:

1. That the Cabinet notes the progress made and outcomes achieved to date.
2. That the Cabinet approves the acceptance of the final JV profit share to the Council from Broadway Green of £526,320 to be received in October 2024.
3. That the Cabinet approves the financial subsidy control agreement to secure the inward investment into Plot369 (detailed in the confidential report) at Broadway Green by Inspired Global Cuisine, and the creation of 700 jobs.

The meeting started at 6.00pm and ended at 6.20pm

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to Council

Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2025/26

Portfolio Holder: Councillor Abdul Jabbar MBE, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Value for Money & Sustainability

Officer Contact: *Sarah Johnston, Director of Finance*

Report Author: Julie Smethurst, Assistant Director of Finance (Revenues and Benefits)

Contact: julie.smethurst@oldham.gov.uk

06 November 2024

Reason for Decision

The purpose of this report is to present to Council the proposed Council Tax Reduction Scheme for 2025/26.

Executive Summary

There is a legal requirement to have a local Council Tax Reduction (CTR) scheme to support residents of working age on a low income who qualify for assistance in paying Council Tax. The Local Government Finance Act 2012 requires that each year a billing authority must consider whether to revise its Council Tax Reduction scheme or to replace it with another scheme. Any change to the 2025/26 scheme must be agreed by full Council in line with budget setting arrangements and no later than 10 March 2025. Any proposed change must be subject to prior consultation with major preceptors (for Oldham this is the Greater Manchester Combined Authority on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester and the Greater Manchester Police and Crime Commissioner) and with the public. The scheme for those of pensionable age is set by the Government and cannot be changed.

CTR is a demand led discount scheme so the greater the demand, the higher the impact on Council resources. If the number of CTR claimants increases, it impacts the amount of Council Tax that can be collected by reducing the Council's Council Tax Taxbase.

A major consultation exercise has not been undertaken regarding changes to the CTR scheme and the Greater Manchester Combined Authority has been provisionally advised that no change to the scheme is proposed. In this regard, the proposal is that the CTR scheme for 2025/26 remains the same as that operating in 2024/25 and, therefore, no consultation exercise is required. The current CTR scheme provides a maximum reduction equivalent to 85% of the Council Tax charge for a Band A property and this has been unchanged since 2014/15.

On 1 March 2023, Council agreed budget reduction proposals within the Revenues and Benefits department, which included a review of the administration of the CTR scheme to introduce efficiencies in operating arrangements, improving the service for CTR recipients and the Council. The proposal forecasted potential administrative savings of £45,000 in 2025/26.

The review found that due to the ongoing migration of residents from legacy welfare benefits to Universal Credit, the implementation of an income banded scheme would cause uncertainty for CTR claimants which were already impacted by the cost-of-living crisis. The recommendation not to change the scheme for 2024/25 was agreed by Council on 28 February 2024.

An assessment of the implementation costs of an income banded scheme has concluded that the cost to implement the scheme would exceed the proposed savings outlined of £45,000 for 2025/26.

There remains uncertainty around the extent that the transition of residents from legacy welfare benefits onto Universal Credit would have on a claimants' household income and how this would then impact on the cost of an income banded scheme if it were to be introduced in 2025/26. The Council cannot currently accurately determine the level of income those transitioning residents will ultimately receive, which will be critical for an appropriate scheme design.

In view of the continued uncertainty concerning Universal Credit and the marginal impact of any practical change to the CTR scheme at this stage, it is recommended that the Council maintains the current CTR scheme during 2025/26.

Recommendation

It is recommended that Council approves and commends to Council the proposal to keep the Council Tax Reduction Scheme unchanged in 2025/26.

Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2025/26

1 Background

1.1 Prior to April 2013, Council Taxpayers who qualified for assistance could apply for Council Tax Benefit (CTB) to help pay their Council Tax. The CTB scheme was administered by Local Authorities on behalf of the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and was assessed on a means tested basis. Under this national scheme, Council Taxpayers could receive benefit of up to 100% of their Council Tax liability. The Council then received full funding from the Government for all correct CTB awards made. Changes introduced by the Government abolished CTB from 1 April 2013 and made Local Authorities responsible for setting up their own local Council Tax Reduction schemes (CTR) for working age residents. The Government also reduced the amount of funding given to Councils to pay for the schemes in 2013/14 by 10%. The CTR scheme for pensioners is set by the Government and is not subject to the changes applied to those of working age. In devising new CTR schemes, many Local Authorities adopted schemes that replicated the old CTB schemes and then applied a minimum payment for working age customers to make up the funding difference.

1.2 Since 2014/15, the amount of grant received from Government to pay for CTR has been included within the general grant (Revenue Support Grant) that the Council receives and the amount to support CTR schemes is not specifically identified year on year. Whilst Revenue Support Grant (RSG) was initially reduced each year in line with Government policy and has more recently stabilised, since the introduction of the piloting of 100% Business Rates Retention by the Council and the subsuming of RSG into the Council's Business Rates Top Up Grant, the link between Central Government funding and Central Government support for CTR has been broken. The Council funds the cost of the CTR scheme through the Collection Fund i.e., the income collected from Council Tax and Business Rates.

1.3 The legislation confers an obligation on the Council to consider whether to review the CTR scheme on an annual basis. The scheme cannot be amended in-year and can only be changed following consultation with the public and the major preceptor, the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester and the Greater Manchester Police and Crime Commissioner.

1.4 The CTR scheme for 2025/26 will require Council approval whether it is changed or not.

1.5 A change to the scheme for 2025/26 would require a consultation exercise and approval by full Council prior to the deadline for the setting of the Council's budget (which is no later than 10 March 2025). The last Council meeting before this date is 6 March 2025.

1.6 The evaluation of potential changes to the scheme for 2025/26 has factored in the operation and cost of the current scheme. In recommending potential options for 2025/26, consideration has also been given to the cost-of-living crisis, and the effects of the transition of residents to Universal Credit and its impact on those residents, the economy, and on Council resources and caseload. When considering the approach to the CTR scheme, over the past few years, the availability of additional Government resources has also been a factor. However, there is uncertainty over the continuation of Government funding streams into 2025/26 or if there will be some other national cost of living support, so this cannot be included in the context of the 2025/26 CTR scheme.

2 Current Position

2.1 The Council currently has a CTR scheme that awards a maximum payment of 85% of a Band A rate of Council Tax and has removed the provision to award second adult rebate for claimants of working age. From April 2019, the Council also introduced changes to support CTR claimants in receipt of Universal Credit (UC) including the application of some earnings disregards and the use of DWP information as a claim for CTR.

2.2 The Council has maintained the same maximum level of support for working age claimants at 85% since 2014/15. The minimum weekly payment has risen from £3.64 in 2019/20 to £4.46 in 2024/25, because of annual increases in Council Tax charges.

2.3 On 1 July 2024, there were 13,820 working age CTR claimants. Current projections for the annual collection rates for CTR cases due in 2024/25 suggest a collection rate of between 75-80%. Given the 5% collection rate range, this is potentially lower CTR collection rate to that recovered in 2023/24 (78.20%) and 2022/23 (79.51%), although an 80% collection rate would compare well to both years.

2.4 A reduced collection rate of 1.8% of CTR debt could result in a reduction of £99k in Council Tax receipts for 2024/25 and hence reduce the resources available to support the financial position of the Council in future years (it should be noted that changes in relation to Council Tax income impact one year in arrears given the accounting arrangements that must be applied).

2.5 The roll out of the full service of UC commenced in Oldham from April 2017. UC is a single monthly payment which replaces six working age benefits (known as legacy benefits). These are Housing Benefit (HB), Income Support (IS), Working Tax Credits (WTC), Child Tax Credit (CTC), Employment and Support Allowance (ESA) (Income-related) and Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) (Income-related). The roll out of UC follows a process of natural migration i.e., as a claimant experiences a relevant change of circumstances such as becoming fit for work, entitlement to legacy benefits ends and UC must be claimed instead. Oldham was an early adopter of UC full service and in February 2024 (the latest available figures), rollout was 81% complete in Oldham East and Saddleworth and 78% in Oldham West and Royton. The North West average is 76%.

2.6 From April 2023, the DWP reinstated the UC managed migration programme which was suspended during the period of the COVID-19 pandemic starting with all claimants in receipt of tax credits. Migration notices have been issued to claimants in Oldham since June 2023.

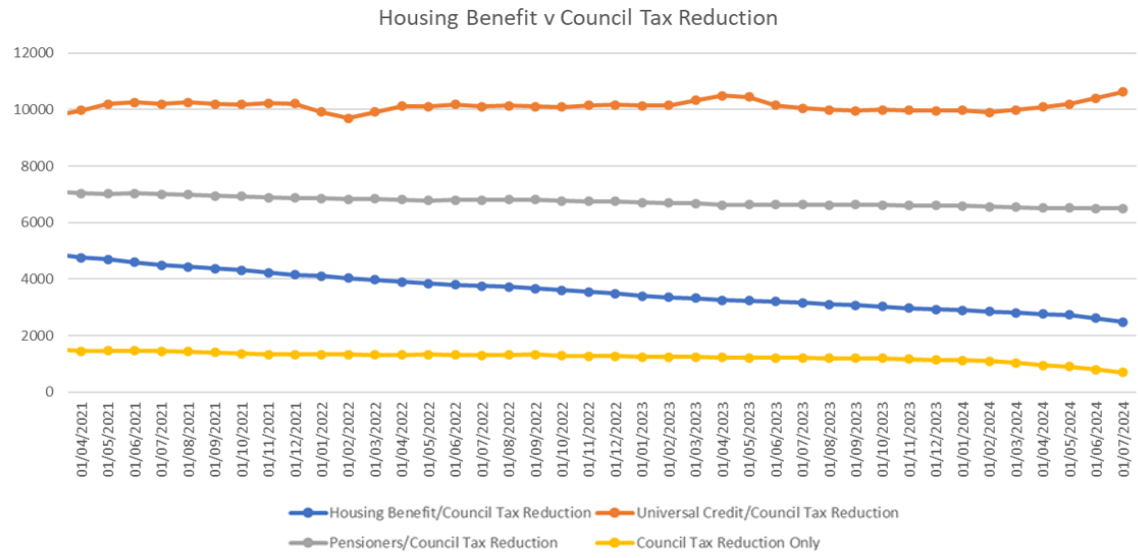
2.7 Throughout 2024/25, nationally, working age claimants with tax credits (including those in receipt of ESA, WTC and CTC), all cases on Income Support and Jobseeker's Allowance (Income Based) and all Housing Benefit cases (including combinations of these benefits) will be required to move to Universal Credit.

2.8 In most cases, claimants in receipt of legacy welfare benefits receive a higher income than those residents in receipt of UC. This means that residents on legacy welfare benefits receive less support under the current CTR scheme. Moving to an income banded scheme in 2025/26 would adversely affect a significant number of legacy claimants who are yet to migrate to UC.

2.9 As of 1 July 2024, the overall CTR caseload was 20,320. The caseload for those of pensionable age remains relatively static but Table 1 below demonstrates how CTR claims from those who are in receipt of UC are increasing as other working age CTR cases are

reducing, for example, from those who are in receipt of HB. The management of UC/CTR creates an administrative burden for Local Authorities as data files are received each month confirming changes to entitlement however small.

Table 1: CTR Caseload Changes



2.10 The rapidly changing environment created by the cost-of-living crisis, and the transition of working age claimants from legacy benefits to UC has presented difficulties in accurately modelling financial impacts of both retaining the existing CTR scheme for 2025/26 or introducing a revised scheme.

2.11 However, work to look at the practical issues of changing the CTR scheme has been progressed. Options in relation to an income banded CTR scheme have been considered. An income banded scheme would mean that the level of CTR would be based on a claimant's weekly household income assessed against pre-determined income bands. This means if a claimants household income varies but remains in the same band, the amount of support they get won't change. The amount of support only varies if their income changes and moves them into another income band.

2.12 The DWP has committed to completing the migration of all legacy welfare benefits by the end of 2025/26. This means that the Council would be able to predict the impact and cost of an income banded scheme more accurately for working age claimants for 2026/27.

2.13 The Council continues to make awards to residents who are experiencing severe financial hardship under the Exceptional Hardship Payments (EHP) scheme and resource is available to support those who have difficulty in paying Council Tax.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Given the financial position of the Authority and the uncertainty prevailing, there are 2 options presented for consideration. These are:

Option 1: Maintaining the present level of support i.e., limiting the level of support at 85% of Council Tax for a Band A property as the maximum amount available.

Option 2: Introduce income banded scheme.

The key issues in relation to each of these options are set out below.

Option 1 Maintain the Current 85% of a Band A maximum scheme.

3.2 The current scheme limits the maximum CTR award to 85% of Council Tax for a Band A property. The scheme is understood and established in Oldham. This scheme requires a minimum payment towards Council Tax for all those of working age. Oldham's scheme requires a minimum payment of 15% of a Band A Council Tax charge which is set out in the table below. The payments made by eligible households in properties from Bands B to H are therefore reduced by a maximum of £1,317.70 (the difference between the Band A charge and the minimum payment).

3.3 An overall CTR collection rate of 80% would deliver the income needed to meet the Council Tax requirements for 2025/26 if the current scheme remained in place. A comparison of the maximum levels of support for 2024/25 for Local Authorities is set out below although there are differences in eligibility criteria between Councils which is not evident from the headline numbers.

Table 3: Greater Manchester Local Authority Council Tax Reduction Charges 2024/25

Local Authority	Council Tax Band A 2024/25	Maximum Support %	Annual Charge At Band A	Monthly (12 Months)	Monthly (10 Months)	Minimum Weekly Payment if in receipt of Full CTR
Bolton	£1,427.38	82.50%	£249.79	£20.82	£24.98	£4.79
Bury	£1,525.86	80%	£305.17	£25.43	£30.52	£5.85
Manchester	£1,378.82	85.00%	£206.82	£17.24	£20.68	£3.97
Oldham	£1,550.24	85%	£232.54	£19.38	£23.25	£4.46
Rochdale	£1,553.49	85%	£233.02	£19.42	£23.30	£4.47
Salford	£1,549.63	88%	£185.96	£15.50	£18.60	£3.57
Stockport	£1,564.42	100%	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00
Tameside	£1,460.23	75%	£365.06	£30.42	£36.51	£7.00
Trafford	£1,313.90	100%	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00
Wigan*	£1,281.75	80%	£256.35	£21.36	£25.64	£4.92

*except for households with Children under 5

3.4 CTR is a demand led scheme so costs can fluctuate as the caseload changes. The Council saw an increase in the working age caseload during the COVID crisis as more residents claimed UC and this saw a reduction in the Council Tax Taxbase and a reduction in income that could be collected. The caseload is expected to fluctuate further as a result of residents transitioning to UC.

Option 2 – Introduce an Income Banded Scheme

3.5 The Council considered an income banded model for the 2024/25 Council Tax reduction scheme with the aim of maintaining the cost of award levels of the current scheme but reducing the administration costs.

3.6 This scheme would have introduced the following Council Tax reduction awards.

Income Thresholds

Band	Discount	Single	Couple	1 child addition	2 child addition
1	85%	0-90	0-220	100	200
2	75%	90-120	220-260	100	200
3	65%	120-170	260-340	100	200
4	45%	170-220	340-390	100	200
5	30%	220-270	390-440	100	200
6	20%	270-340	440-490	100	200

3.7 It was determined that the scheme would disproportionately affect those households with children. This needs further analysis, but it is believed that households with children are more likely to have adults in paid employment.

3.8 The cost of the scheme would incrementally increase as households transfer to UC throughout 2024/25. An analysis undertaken suggests that had the scheme been introduced in 2024/25 the cost of the scheme would have been £22.4m. An increase of £670k from maintaining the current scheme.

3.9 To meet the aim of reducing administration costs the model would require aligning with the DWP concept of the minimum income floor (MIF). The MIF is an earnings threshold that applies to some self-employed claimants. If their actual declared self-employed earnings are below the MIF, they will be treated as having earnings at the level of the MIF instead. To calculate a claimants MIF, the DWP multiples the claimants expected minimum wage for their age group by the number of hours they are expected to work. This is multiplied by 52, and then divided by 12 to provide a monthly figure.

3.10 Several local authorities have adopted a MIF approach for self-employed claimants within their CTR schemes. Under those schemes any applicant commencing in self-employment would be allowed to declare zero income for the first year from the date of start up on the new business. Thereafter, the scheme would assume that income generated from the business would be at least the National Minimum/Living wage x 35 hours per week.

3.11 If the Council introduced a MIF approach, there would be a significant reduction in the administrative burden of administering self-employed CTR claims, as the service would not need to request evidence from self-employed claimants who declare their earnings to below the MIF. However self-employed claimants earning less than the MIF would see a reduction in the CTR entitlement.

3.12 An assessment of the implementation costs of an income banded scheme has concluded that the cost to implement the scheme would exceed the proposed budget reduction proposals outlined of £45,000 for 2025/26.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 The preferred option is Option 1 – to retain the current 85% scheme in 2025/26.

4.2 The delayed migration of claimants from legacy welfare benefits to UC has resulted in differences in calculation methods to determine income for CTR. This means two claimants with a similar household composition, and income could receive varying levels of CTR dependent on whether they have migrated or waiting to migrate.

4.3 In most cases, claimants in receipt of legacy welfare benefits receive a higher income than those residents in receipt of UC. This means that residents on legacy welfare benefits receive

less support under the current CTR scheme. Moving to an income banded scheme in 2025/26 would adversely affect a significant number of legacy claimants who are yet to migrate to UC.

4.4 Moving to an income banded scheme in 2025/26 will adversely affect a significant number of legacy claimants who migrate to UC during the year. They would see a decrease in the level of CTR they would receive and consequently an increased Council Tax bill. Retaining the 85% scheme in 2025/26 would provide some certainty for residents subject to UC migration.

4.5 The Council would be required to allocate additional funding to implement an income banded scheme which would negate any potential admin savings.

4.6 Members will be aware that discretionary funding is available to support those residents in most need. A discretionary Exceptional Hardship discount and can be awarded under Section 13a(1)(c) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended).

5 Consultation

5.1 Any changes to the 2025/26 scheme require prior consultation with the major preceptor, the GMCA, with regard to the Mayoral Police and Crime Commissioner precept and Mayoral General Services precept including Fire Services. There would also be a requirement to carry out a public consultation.

5.2 No public consultation has been launched and should Council not accept the recommended approach and consider a change to the 2025/26 scheme was appropriate, then the timeline for such a consultation exercise would be extremely limited. The Council has provisionally notified GMCA of its intention not to amend the CTR scheme in 2025/26.

5.3 There is no requirement to undertake public consultation if the scheme is left unchanged.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 The direct grant paid by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government for Council Tax Reduction Support has now been subsumed within the Council's Settlement Funding Assessment and Revenue Support Grant (RSG) figure which has itself been incorporated within Business Rate Top Up grant under the piloting of 100% Business Rate Retention. The link between CTR arrangements and grant compensation is no longer evident, given the reduction in the level of grant funding from 2010 until 2019/20 (pre-pandemic).

6.2 It is envisaged that the Council will continue to collect an amount of approximately 75%-80% of the amount due in 2024/25. Weekly monitoring of the collection rate is being maintained to manage the risk of non-collection. One perceived risk at this stage is that the present collection rate will reduce throughout the remainder of the financial year and beyond due to the ongoing cost of living crisis. The amount of disposable income many of the scheme's claimants will have available to meet Council Tax and other financial commitments is likely to reduce. This would have the impact of increasing the risk of arrears from those who are currently paying their Council Tax.

6.3 As of 1 July 2024, the overall CTR caseload was 20,320 of which there were 13,820 working age CTR claimants. The caseload for those of pensionable age remains relatively static.

6.4 An overall CTR collection rate of 80% would deliver the income needed to meet the Council Tax requirements for 2025/26 if the current scheme remained in place.

6.5 On 1 March 2023, Council agreed budget reduction proposals within the Revenues and Benefits department, which included a review of the administration of the CTR scheme to introduce efficiencies in operating arrangements, improving the service for CTR recipients and the Council. The proposal forecasted potential administrative savings of £45,000 in 2025/26.

6.6 The Council considered an income banded model for the 2024/25 Council Tax reduction scheme (options 2) with the aim of maintaining the cost of award levels of the current scheme but reducing the administration costs.

6.7 It was determined that the scheme would disproportionately affect those households with children. This needs further analysis, but it is believed that households with children are more likely to have adults in paid employment.

6.8 The cost of the scheme would incrementally increase as households transfer to UC throughout 2024/25. An analysis undertaken suggests that had the scheme been introduced in 2024/25 the cost of the scheme would have been £22.4m, an increase of £670k from maintaining the current scheme.

6.9 An assessment of the implementation costs of an income banded scheme has concluded that the cost to implement the scheme would exceed the proposed budget reduction proposals outlined of £45,000 for 2025/26.

6.10 Given all the information presented above, adopting the recommended approach, the maintenance of an unchanged CTR scheme, can be managed within the context of the current financial position of the Council and is in line with current budget estimates. (Matthew Kearns – Finance Manager)

7 Legal Services Comments

7.1 The legislation states that each year an authority must consider whether to revise its Council Tax Reduction scheme.

7.2 The revision of a scheme is a decision that the legislation reserves to full Council. Any revision to apply to the scheme for the following year must be made no later than 10 March of the preceding financial year.

7.3 No revision of a scheme can occur unless the authority has, in the following order:

1. Consulted with the major precepting authority – The Greater Manchester Combined Authority for Police and Fire services
2. Published a draft proposed scheme
3. Consulted with others likely to have an interest in the scheme.

7.4 In order to discharge its duties under the Equality Act 2010, the authority will need to consider the effects of proposals on people with a protected characteristic as defined by the Act, which can be done by way of an equality impact assessment as happened before the present scheme was made.

7.5 In this circumstance, vulnerable residents and residents generally will benefit from the option proposed i.e. no change. It would therefore be unlikely that any legal challenge would ensue from this action. (Alex Bougatef – Interim Assistant Director Legal Services)

8. Co-operative Implications

8.1 The approval of support for residents who are of working age and on low incomes is consistent with and embraces the principles of the co-operative agenda.

9 Human Resources Comments

9.1 None

10 Risk Assessments

10.1 The proposed recommendation option is in line with the decision reached in previous years to keep the scheme at the same level of deduction. As per previous years there are several risks that continue to be managed during this process

- Ensuring the scheme is not subject to a legal challenge on the basis of equality legislation although as the proposal is for an unchanged scheme, this risk is considered to be extremely low;
- Ensuring that a scheme is both fair and affordable to the Council in 2025/26 particularly as it will only be based on collection rates information from part of the financial year;
- There continues to be a challenging financial environment facing both the Council and Council Taxpayers, however, the agreement of the CTR scheme for 2025/26 establishes one key element of the Councils financial strategy and an unchanged scheme provides certainty for recipients of CTR.

Vicki Gallacher (Head of Insurance and Information Governance)

11 IT Implications

11.1 There are no IT implications.

12 Property Implications

12.1 There are no property implications.

13 Procurement Implications

13.1 There are no Procurement implications.

14 Environmental and Health & Safety Implications

14.1 There are no Environmental and health and Safety Implications

15 Community cohesion disorder implications in accordance with Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998

15.1 In taking financial decisions, the Council must demonstrate that it has given ‘due regard’ to the need to eliminate discrimination, promote equality of opportunity and promote good relations between different groups.

15.2 Demonstrating that ‘due regard’ has been given involves:

- Assessing the potential equality impacts of proposed decisions at an appropriate stage in the decision-making process so that it informs the development of policy and is considered before a decision is taken
- Ensuring that decision makers are aware of equality duties and any potential equality issues when making decisions.

N.B. Having due regard does not mean the Council cannot make decisions which have the potential to impact disproportionately. It means that we must be clear where this is the case and must be able to demonstrate that we have consulted, understood and mitigated the impact.

15.3 To ensure that the process of impact assessment is robust, it needs to:

- Be specific to each individual proposal
- Be clear about the purpose of the proposal
- Consider available evidence
- Include consultation and involvement with those affected by the decision, where appropriate
- Consider proposals for mitigating any negative impact on particular groups
- Set out arrangements for monitoring the actual impact of the proposal

15.4 As with previous Council Tax Reduction Schemes from 2013, an Equality Impact Assessment has been prepared to try to identify any potential disproportionate adverse impact arising from the proposed scheme and to identify any actions which might mitigate these impacts.

16 **Oldham Impact Assessment Completed (Including impact on Children and Young People)**

16.1 An Oldham Equality Impact Assessment is set out at Appendix 1.

17 **Key Decision**

17.1 Yes

18 **Key Decision Reference**

18.1 FCR-12-24

19 **Background Papers**

19.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act:

File Ref:	Background papers are included at Appendix 1
Officer Name:	Adam Parsey – Exchequer Client Manager
Contact:	adam.parsey@oldham.gov.uk

20 **Appendices**

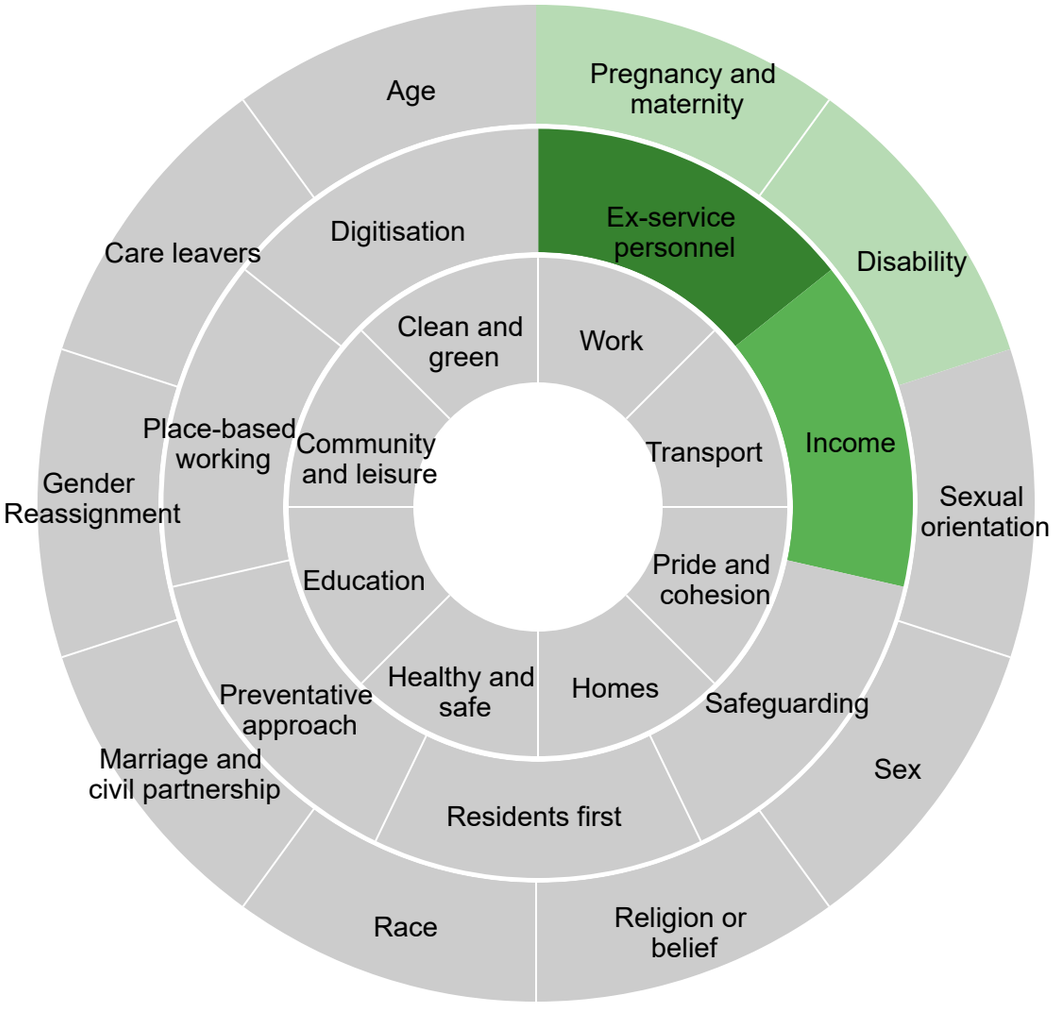
20.1 Appendix 1 – Oldham Equality Impact Assessment

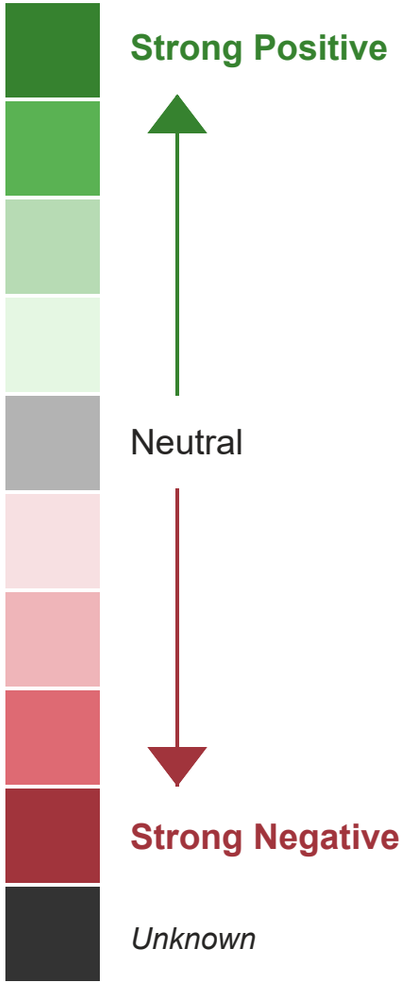
This page is intentionally left blank

Council Tax Reduction Scheme 2025-26

Portfolio
Finance and Low Carbon
Directorate
Finance
Service/Team
Finance
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal? No

completed/last updated by Adam Parsey on 11/07/2024





Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Disability	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Short Term	2	Residents in receipt of disability premium will have an increased applicable amount (See income), and may be eligible for further Council Tax Reduction.
Pregnancy and maternity	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Short Term	2	Residents whose household income drops below the applicable amount set by the Department for Works and Pensions may be entitled to Council Tax reduction.

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Preventative approach	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Residents first	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Income	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The CTR Scheme provides financial support to residents who receive a range of benefits including Universal Credit. The amount awarded depends on how much a household's income is less than or equal to their Applicable Amount. The Applicable Amount is the amount of monthly income the government calculates that different categories of household need to live.
Ex-service personnel	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	Income relating to Armed Forces pensions will be disregarding for the purposes of calculating Council Tax reduction.

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Clean and green	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Community and leisure	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Education	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Healthy and safe	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Homes	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Pride and cohesion	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Transport	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Very Likely	Short Term	0	

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

Report to CABINET

Utilities Procurement 2024 - 2028

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Abdul Jabbar - Deputy Leader and Portfolio holder for Value for Money & Sustainability

Officer Contact: Emma Barton - Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

Report Author: Helen Khan – Lead Energy Manager

Ext. 1965

14TH October 2024

Reason for Decision
To seek approval to enter into Supply Contracts with the suppliers appointed under the Crown Commercial Service Framework Agreement for Supply of Energy 2 (RM6251) for the supply of electricity and associated services (Lot 1) and the supply of natural gas and associated services (Lot 2) with effect from 1 April 2024.

Executive Summary
Oldham Council currently procures its energy through Crown Commercial Service ("CCS") framework arrangements.

The CCS Framework for the Supply of Energy and Ancillary Services (RM6011) commenced on 14 August 2019 and expired on 1 October 2023. Electricity and ancillary services were supplied by EDF Energy Customers Limited under Lot 1 and natural gas and ancillary services were supplied by TotalEnergies Gas & Power Limited under Lot 3. The Council was a party to a Supply Contract with each of the suppliers. Electricity and Gas were supplied to the Council under the RM6011 framework arrangements until 31 March 2024.

The CCS Framework Agreement for Supply of Energy 2 (RM6251) commenced on 21 February 2023 and will expire on 20 February 2027. There are two lots under the RM6251 Framework Agreement; Lot 1 - Supply of Energy - Electricity and Additional Services and Lot 2 - Supply of Energy – Natural Gas and Additional Services. The sole supplier under Lot 1 is EDF Energy Customers Limited ("EDF") and the sole supplier under Lot 2 is TotalEnergies Gas & Power Limited (TotalEnergies").

As with RM6011, the Framework Agreement is accessed through a Customer Access Agreement and the energy supplies are delivered following completion of a Supply Contract with each of the Lot 1 supplier and the Lot 2 supplier. Under the Framework Agreement CCS trades and purchases gas and electricity on the Council's behalf from the appointed suppliers. There are options as to how this is done, but the Council tends to instruct CCS to lock prices for 12 month periods.

The Council should have entered into a Supply Contract with each of the appointed suppliers under the replacement RM6251 Framework Agreement prior to 1 April 2024, but the transition from RM6011 to RM6251 did not run as planned.

Therefore, retrospective approval is needed to enter into a replacement Supply Contract with each of the appointed suppliers for a term commencing on 1 April 2024. The template Supply Agreement shared by EDF states that the term runs from the Earliest Supply Start Date, which will be 1 April 2024 for the Council until the expiry or earlier termination of the final associated delivery period.

By way of clarification in relation to delivery periods and prices, CCS aggregates energy volumes required for all buyers to buy in bulk. This is called a basket. CCS offer both locked and variable baskets. For locked baskets, the price is locked throughout the delivery period. As detailed above, it is anticipated that the Council will secure its electricity and natural gas by way of annual delivery periods, with the first delivery period under each Supply Contract being 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025.

The Council generally opts for Locked 6 (L6), which offers a 12-month fixed price. The trading begins 6 months (1 October to the 31 March) annually. The delivery period starts on the 1 April for 12 months. The Council is automatically entered into the subsequent 12-month contract period without needing to provide confirmation. However, if the Council wishes to opt out of the next 12-month period, it must notify CCS accordingly prior to the 15th September deadline before delivery period.

Recommendations

It is recommended that Cabinet:

(a) authorises a Supply Contract for electricity and ancillary services to be finalised and entered into between the Council and EDF Energy Customers Limited under Lot 1 of the CCS Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2 and for a Supply Contract for natural gas and ancillary services to be entered into between the Council and TotalEnergies Gas & Power Limited under Lot 2 of the CCS Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2, each for a 4 year term from 1 April 2024

(b) delegate authority to the Paul Clifford Director of Economy, the Head of Procurement and Legal Services to formalise the contractual arrangements in relation to the required Supply Contracts

(c) delegate authority to the Borough Solicitor to carry out all necessary formalities.

Utilities Procurement 2024 – 2028

1 Background

1.1 The Crown Commercial Service ("CCS") Framework for the Supply of Energy and Ancillary Services (RM6011) commenced on 14 August 2019 and expired on 1 October 2023. Electricity and ancillary services were supplied by EDF Energy Customers Limited ("EDF") under Lot 1 and natural gas and ancillary services were supplied by TotalEnergies Gas & Power Limited ("TotalEnergies") under Lot 3. The Council was a party to a Supply Contract with each of the suppliers. Electricity and natural gas were supplied to the Council under the RM6011 framework arrangements until 31 March 2024.

1.2 The CCS Framework Agreement for Supply of Energy 2 (RM6251) commenced on 21 February 2023 and will expire on 20 February 2027. There are two lots under the RM6251 Framework Agreement; Lot 1 - Supply of Energy - Electricity and Additional Services and Lot 2 - Supply of Energy – Natural Gas and Additional Services. The sole supplier under Lot 1 is EDF and the sole supplier under Lot 2 is TotalEnergies.

1.3 As with RM6011, the Framework Agreement is accessed through a Customer Access Agreement and the energy supplies are delivered following completion of a Supply Contract with each of EDF and the TotalEnergies. Under the RM6251 Framework Agreement CCS is generally instructed to trade and purchase electricity and natural gas and any associated services from the appointed suppliers on the Council's behalf.

1.4 The Council should have entered into a Supply Contract with each of the appointed suppliers under the replacement RM6251 Framework Agreement prior to 1 April 2024, but the transition from RM6011 to RM6251 did not run as planned.

1.5 Therefore, retrospective approval is needed to enter into a replacement Supply Contract with each of the appointed suppliers for a term commencing on 1 April 2024. The template Supply Agreement shared by EDF states that the term runs from the Earliest Supply Start Date, which will be 1 April 2024 for the Council and that it will remain in force until the expiry or earlier termination of the final associated delivery period. It is assumed the template Supply Contract for the provision of natural gas and associated services will be drafted in a similar manner.

1.6 By way of clarification in relation to delivery periods and prices, CCS aggregates energy volumes required for all buyers to buy in bulk. This is called a basket. CCS offer both locked and variable baskets. For locked baskets, the price is locked throughout the delivery period. As detailed above, it is anticipated that the Council will secure its electricity and natural gas by way of annual delivery periods, with the first delivery period under each Supply Contract being 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025.

1.7 The Council generally opts for Locked 6 (L6), which offers a 12-month fixed price. The trading begins 6 months before a delivery period commences and it finishes 6 months prior to the start of the next annual delivery period beginning. Accordingly, the CCS purchase window starts on the 1 October. The Council is automatically entered into the subsequent 12-month contract period without needing to provide confirmation. However, if the Council wishes to opt out of the next 12-month period, it must notify CCS accordingly. For the contract period from 1 April 2024, to 31 March 2025, the Council was required to submit its requirements by 15th September 2023. For the period from 1st April 2025 to 31 March 2026, the Council must confirm its requirements by 15 September 2024.

1.8 The estimated forecasted expenditure for the 2024/25 delivery period is split approximately as follows:

- Electricity £6.82M
- Gas £2.1M

2 Current Position

2.1 The Energy Team currently manages the utilities portfolio utilising Crown Commercial Services (CCS) Framework RM6011 until 31 March 2024 and RM6251 with effect from 1 April 2024. The CCS is a Public Body Organisation (PBO).

2.2 The advantages of utilising the CCS Framework Agreement include:

- The Council can participate in the framework and utilise the supply contracts without any requirement to tender.
- The Council can achieve better prices through bulk purchasing and economies of scale.
- The CCS provide more effective risk management at times of high price volatility with their buying and trading expertise.
- The Council have an added layer of support for dispute management.
- Monthly purchasing updates and forecast updates to allow for more accurate budgeting.

2.3 The Council confirmed its L6 Basket requirements to CCS in September 2023 prior to seeking approval for the new Supply Contracts to be entered into with EDF as the sole Lot 1 supplier and with TotalEnergies as the sole Lot 2 supplier under the CCS RM6251 Supply of Energy 2 Framework Agreement. This oversight is addressed within the body of this report and it is proposed that the Council enters into a Supply contract with EDF under Lot 1 and with TotallEnergies under Lot 2 with effect from 1 April 2024 and the term is 4 years, subject to an annual right of termination. Once in place, the Council's requirements for the upcoming delivery period can be confirmed to the suppliers.

2.4 Approval is needed to enable:

(a) a Supply Contract to be put in place with EDF Energy Customers Limited for electricity and ancillary services under Lot 1 of the CCS Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2 and for a Supply Contract to be put in place with TotalEnergies Gas & Power Limited for natural gas and associated services under Lot 2 of the CCS Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2, each for a 4 year term from 1 April 2024

(b) delegate authority to the Paul Clifford Director of Economy, the Head of Procurement and Legal Services to formalise the contractual arrangements in relation to the required Supply Contracts

(c) authority to be delegated to the Borough Solicitor to carry out all necessary formalities.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Currently there is not a viable alternative option for the 2024/25 financial year, particularly because the Council confirmed its requirements to CCS for the provision of electricity and natural gas over the 1 April 2024 – 31 March 2025 delivery period back in September 2023. However, other options can be considered for the future. It is anticipated that preparing to change the contractual arrangements for the provision of electricity and gas would need a minimum of eighteen months to two years preparation. This would ensure the procurement process is not rushed and that the transition to alternative suppliers (if required) is managed to minimise the impact of the transition on officers and other suppliers, to avoid transfer objections and out of contract periods, and to incorporate bridging contract periods.

3.2 Furthermore, it could be beneficial to wait until the Council appoints a strategic partner for decarbonisation of the borough (Oldham Green New Deal Delivery Partner) and the utilities strategy has been reviewed in line with further “green” low carbon strategies and longer-term energy procurement strategies, such as power purchase agreements. However, procurement of the OGND Delivery Partner is not likely to be complete until late 2025 (calendar year) and exploration of potential energy supply options via this route is likely to take a significant amount of time once the strategic partner is appointed. Therefore, this work can feed into decisions about the Council’s energy supply at the end of the 4 year period recommended in this report.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Continue using the RM6251 Crown Commercial Service Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2 and appoint each sole supplier appointed to Lot 1 and Lot 2 for a term of 4 years commencing on 1 April 2024. This is the recommended option and it is a procurement compliant method of commissioning. The Council will continue to benefit from the significant purchasing power of CCS.

4.2 This arrangement has been ongoing for many years, rolling over as one framework expires another commences. The customer access agreement has given Oldham Council access to the framework on a one-year rolling basis, with the option of breaking the agreement in September each year, effective from the following April.

4.3 CCS trades and purchases gas and electricity on Oldham Council's behalf, with Oldham Council committing to 1 year arrangements with regard to the supply of natural gas and electricity. The current one-year rolling arrangement will expire on 31st March 2025, but it needs to be formalised.

4.5 Lastly, CCS has a comprehensive set of key performance indicators (KPIs) under RM6251, which it uses to manage supplier performance and effectively respond to unmet KPI targets. This support is very valuable.

5 Consultation

5.1 In preparing this report, consultations have been conducted with stakeholders in the following departments: Legal Services, Finance, Procurement, Green Energy & Sustainability and the Energy Team at Oldham Council..

6 Financial Implications

6.1 The Council has previously used the Crown Commercial Services CCS Framework RM6011, the recommendation in this report is to move to the new CCS Framework RM6251 that is now in place to continue to receive the best value for money in relation to the most competitive gas and electricity rates.

6.2 The Council’s Budget for 2024/25 was based on the contractual arrangements on the CSS Framework RM6251.

Lee Walsh- Assistant of Director Finance

7 Legal Implications

7.1 Rule 4 of the Contract Procedure Rules (CPRs) governs the procurement processes which the Council must follow. The process is based on financial value and whether legislation or the CPRs alone govern. In this matter, legislation governs. However, that does not mean the Council must carry out its own procurement if a compliantly procured Framework Agreement exists.

7.2 In this matter the CCS RM6251 Framework Agreement for Energy Suppliers 2 has been commissioned and put in place for the benefit of a wide range of public sector contracting authorities.

7.3 Therefore, provided the Commercial Procurement Unit manages the call-off process in accordance with the Framework Agreement and that Supply Contracts are put in place with the sole suppliers, which are fit for the Council's purposes, there are no known legal implications to the proposed action. The Council could be criticised for failing to put new Supply Contracts in place, but the actions proposed in this report would remedy the unfortunate delay.

7.4 Legal Services should be consulted on the Supply Contracts as and when required.

Sarah Orrell – Commercial & Procurement Solicitor

8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

8.1 No – An equality impact assessment is not required, as the CCS framework and utility contract terms does not affect the equality any groups, individuals, or have implications for children and young people.

9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes

10 Key Decision Reference

11.1 FCR-17-24

12 Background Papers

12.1 N/A

13 Appendices

13.1 N/A

Report to CABINET

Greater Manchester WorkWell Partnership – Oldham's Local Delivery

Portfolio Holder: Councillor F Hussain, Cabinet Member for Education and Skills
Councillor B Brownridge, Cabinet Member for Adults, Health and Wellbeing.

Officer Contact: Matthew Bulmer, Director of Education, Skills and Early Years

Report Author: Jonathan Phillips, HoS Get Oldham Working
Ext. 5194

14th October 2024

Reason for Decision

The reason for a cabinet decision is to approve that Oldham Council will lead the management of the WorkWell Partnership Vanguard programme and accept the grant with a value of £542,771 to deliver the outcomes in the Oldham locality. The report is seeking approval for the Get Oldham Working service to project manage and deliver parts of the model, which requires job creation, recruitment, and a staff honorarium.

Executive Summary

The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) and NHS Greater Manchester put Greater Manchester (GM) forward as 1 of 15 national WorkWell Partnership Vanguard sites. This proposal was accepted, and each Local Authority is now required to work with GMCA; NHS GM and Price Waterhouse Coopers (PWC), who have been appointed as consultants, to develop a local plan for the delivery of this offer which must 'go live' from 1 October 2024 and is funded until 31 March 2026.

This report sets out the Oldham local plan.

Recommendations

- To accept Oldham's delivery model and Oldham Council to lead on management of the resources for delivery, up to a monetary value of £542,774, providing appropriate governance and oversight.
- To accept the decision for the Get Oldham Working service to create and recruit a new post to deliver parts of the model.
- To accept the decision for the Get Oldham Working service to move an existing staff member from delivering another contract and onto this project and backfill this post via recruitment.
- To accept the decision for the Council's, Get Oldham Working service to offer an honorarium up to grade 8 from existing staff resources to project manage the operations within this model.
- To accept accountability for Oldham Councils, get Oldham Working programme to deliver the GOW therapy element.

Greater Manchester Work Well Partnership – Oldham's Local Delivery

1 Background

1.1 The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) and NHS Greater Manchester is looking to enhance and integrate the work and health service provision for city and regional residents as part of 1 of 15 national WorkWell Partnership Vanguard sites. GM will be the largest Vanguard site of all 15.

1.2 The aim of this programme is to deliver enhanced work and health support services for people who are at risk of falling out of work or who have stopped working recently because of their health.

1.3 The programme has been agreed to 'go live' from 1 October 2024 and the funding period ends on 31 March 2026, giving an 18-month delivery period.

1.4 GMCA and NHS GM are required to engage with 8,000 residents throughout this period and, as a minimum, a holistic assessment and action plan must be completed with each participant as evidence of engagement.

1.5 It has been agreed that 8,000 participants will be split on a 'fair share' basis across each locality (based on local area population proportion (%) and not health or employment related factors). This has set a target for Oldham of 672 participants and provides an overall funding envelope of £542,774 (based on £800 per participant for 2024/25 and £811 for 2025/26).

1.6 The WorkWell Partnership is designed to engage with four cohorts:

- Cohort 1 (Pan GM) – People who are employed or self -employed, but who are at risk of unemployment through a Mental Health need and/or a Musculoskeletal (MSK) condition.
- Cohort 2 (Pan GM) – People who are employed or self -employed, who are at risk of unemployment through poor health, and are on a community health or elective care waiting list.
- Cohort 3 (Pan -GM) – People who have recently become unemployed in the 8 weeks prior to referral, and where poor health was a significant contributor to that outcome.
- Cohort 4 (Locality -Specific) – A locally defined and co -produced geographic or demographic cohort who face poor experiences and poor outcomes in relation to employment AND where poor health is a significant contributing factor to those poor outcomes.

1.7 Each participant will be provided with person centred support by Locality WorkWell Support Services who are anchored into existing locality provision, and responsible for:

- Proactive identification and referral of potential eligible and suitable participants Triage, Assessment and Action Planning
- Providing low intensity practical support (including engagement with employers)
- Strengthening existing local support provision where required

- Signposting and onward referral into existing locality provision
- Reviewing the impact of the intervention at agreed intervals

1.8 The proposed WorkWell Vanguard programme will support delivery of two of the corporate plan objectives, namely: ***healthy, safe and well supported residents*** and the ***better jobs and dynamic businesses***. The proposal will support residents overcome health related issues which are impacting on their ability to either remain or return to employment.

2 Current Position

2.1 At the GM Work Well Partnership meeting on 19 June 2024 GMCA advised that the following funding model would be used:

- £800 per participant (with an uplift for 2025/26 financial year) engaged with, evidence of engagement must include a holistic assessment of need and an action plan agreed. 40% of funding will be withheld if this is not sufficiently evidenced.

- Of the 8,000 participants across Greater Manchester, Oldham has been allocated 672 over the 18 moths, providing a funding envelope of £542,771 split 30% for October 2024 to 31 March 2025 £161,280 and 60% for 1 April 2025 to 31 March 2026 £381,494.

2.2 Across GM each locality has held workshops to assist in the development of the local delivery models. Oldham has held two with key stakeholders from the NHS, Primary care services, public health, employment and skills, the local voluntary sector and GMCA colleagues.

2.3 Oldham has submitted its proposed delivery model, which was required by 16th August, to the GM leads. All delivery models across each locality will make up the GM plan and are due to be submitted to DWP by the end of August 2024.

2.4 Oldham's proposed delivery sets out to create a single point of access for the referrals to improving efficiencies and access to provision. A team of three staff with expertise in social prescribing, employment and skills, occupational health, access to work, health and wellbeing and employer engagement. These staff will complete all outreach and assessments to produce personalised action plans for all 672 residents. They will also manage a caseload to refer, track and support progress of referrals / activities agreed within the action plans. A staff member will be expected to attend Multi-Disciplinary Team calls/mtgs with MSK, Mental Health and other health teams. One staff member will be employed with the expertise to work directly with employers on the resident's behalf, and where appropriate provide employer visits and support where required.

2.5 Staff management and recruitment will be a joint effort between Oldham Council's Get Oldham Working service and Action Together (Voluntary, community, faith and social enterprise sector lead). Two of the three staff will be employed by Oldham Council and one by Action Together. This approach should enhance the integration between social prescribing, employer engagement and a work coach model, ensuring better links between health and employment. The staff will have the

flexibility to work in an outreach capacity and location focus and will be defined by referrals. All staff will also have full access to the facilities at Get Oldham Working's site, including 1 to 1 room, appointments desks and training rooms.

2.6 In addition to the team of three generating and working with the referrals, we will have some additional provision to ease the pressure from mainstream provision.

- Strand one - GOW therapy, a low-cost model providing low to medium intense therapy and counselling.
- Strand two - clients with MSK or other health related referred from Work Well to employment related services (ERS) can access OCL for free for 3 months through the Work Well Pathway.

2.7 The programme aims to provide funding for level 4 training for approx. 10 staff to build capacity in Oldham Community Leisure's existing team specifically in MSK and mental health conditions. It will also create a community grant fund to utilise when capacity on various activities is low for this cohort coming through the work well pathway. This fund will be awarded to community organisations via the social prescribing route.

2.8 The 'Single Point of Access' has been trialled in Rochdale, enabling residents to discuss their support needs with a face to face contact during drop in sessions. This has been very successful and enabled residents to navigate the, often complex, support available with face to face introductions provided to services including welfare to work provision, skills providers and specific provision such as National Careers Service.

2.9 It is anticipated that the Universal Support offer, due to be delivered nationally from January 2025, will enable a 'single point of access' for all provision and this will be the building blocks to this position (although this is dependent upon HM Government review and might be delayed).

2.10 Management of the Oldham WorkWell offer will be provided by the Employment and Skills team, of which funding will be utilised to recharge management costs for this project management function.

2.11 Funding is also allocated for IT systems, marketing, and a support fund to alleviate barriers to returning to employment for participants, in line with GMCA contractual requirements.

2.12 The full funding plan is shown in the table below.

	2024/25	**2025/26**	**TOTAL**
Delivery Staff- Oldham Council via GOW	£ 45,091	£ 86,181	£ 131,272
Project management and support	£ 31,500	£ 81,000	£ 112,500
WorkWell SP Link Worker Costings	£ 34,293	£ 66,386	£ 100,679
accomodation and rent	£ 10,000	£ 28,000	£ 38,000
GOW therapy	£ 10,000	£ 40,000	£ 50,000

Community Pot, inc OCL training (6.3k)	£	10,000	£	40,000	£	50,000
Participant Pot, inc subsidy to access Active Oldham	£	15,000	£	35,000	£	50,000
Marketing, IT, other project costs	£	5,396	£	4,927	£	10,320
TOTAL	**£**	**161,280**	**£**	**381,494**	**£**	**542,771**

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Due to the time constraints on delivery, the complexity of the process and stakeholders involved there are three options:

3.2 **Option One: Approve acceptance of the grant and delivery** within the boundaries of the proposed model with three key partners (Oldham Community Leisure, Action Together and Get Oldham Working) leading on the delivery. Oldham Council will provide the overarching governance with outcomes reported to the appropriate boards and portfolio briefings (Employment and Health leads).

3.3 **Option Two: to request another locality organisation to lead.** The alternative lead agency (as proposed by GMCA) is NHS Oldham to lead on financial management and delivery. The Cabinet could request that they formally take the lead, but this is not deemed a viable option due to a lack of capacity of other locality lead at this moment in time. There is a need to mobilise by the start of October 2024.

3.4 **Option three: Withdraw from the project**. This is not a preferred option. The proposal has worked with key stakeholders to develop the model at a fast pace and this has created a number of risks but it is believed that these can be managed. The primary risks are the timescales to recruit to the programme and the short term nature of the project. If the Cabinet decides to withdraw f would reduce investment into Oldham reducing the chance to improve outcomes for our residents. It would also have a reputational issue as each area has had to work at pace and this demonstrates that devolution can be affective and quick in decision making.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option one is the preferred option. The Get Oldham Working service and partners are confident that they can deliver this programme within the limited timeframe but recognise that there are risks that will need to be managed.

5 Consultation

5.1 Price Waterhouse and Coopers we funded to pull together a number of workshops with local stakeholders to consult on the design and implementation of the programme in each local authority area. In Oldham this included representation from Oldham Council, NHS Oldham, Action Together, Public Health, GMCA and Price, Waterhouse Coopers.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 This report is seeking permission to accept funding from the DWP via GMCA for management of the WorkWell programme of which Oldham, as a whole, has been allocated £542,771 over the 18 month period, see the table in para 2.12.

6.2 Oldham Council's Get Oldham Working service will manage the income and passport out the relevant income to the Oldham 'partners' of the scheme which are Oldham Community Leisure, Action Together and NHS Oldham.

6.3 To enable the Get Oldham Service to manage the additional work, requires the creation of 2 additional temporary GOW Programme Officers at Grade 4 for 18 months, recruited internally the posts can cost between £33,830 and £36,950 each per annum including oncosts (the intention being that the substantive posts of those appointed will be back filled). The table listed in para 2.12 shows the allocation of £45,091 in 2024/25 and £86,181 in 2025/26 which more than covers these posts. If costed at top of scale the posts will cost:

	1 Oct 24 – 31 Mar 25	1 Apr 25 – 31 Mar 26 (subject to pay award)
GOW Programme Officer Grade 4	£18,475	£36,950
GOW Programme Officer Grade 4	£18,475	£36,950
Total Cost (maximum)	£36,950	£73,900
Funding Allocation	£45,091	£86,181

6.4 These additional posts within Get Oldham Working Service will not require any further funding from Oldham Council but will need to monitor the lengths of service these employees will have been in post as, once an employee reaches 2 years of employment, they are entitled to the same terms and conditions as full time permanent staff which will be subject to redundancy pay. Any potential redundancy costs will be met from resources within GOW service area.
(Catherine Dunkerley – Accountant)

7 Legal Implications

7.1 Within the Council's constitution rules upon the giving of outgoing grant monies are very restricted and those upon the receipt of incoming grant monies are virtually non-existent and therefore there is no list of criteria to be met. It is thus in order for the Work Well monies to be received by the Council especially as these are part of a nationwide scheme.

7.2 Once received there will nonetheless need to be compliance with other applicable regulations. Examples of these include subsidy control rules when those same funds are distributed to the recipients and any public procurement regime rules or procurement rules of the Council for the engagement of suppliers who are to deliver services under the Work Well scheme. Consideration will need to be given at a relevant time as to such impositions and as to whether or not they and other factors

are considered to be effective and, if so, to what extent, or not at all as the case may be.

7.3 Option One is described thus.
"Approve acceptance of the grant and delivery within the boundaries of the proposed model with three key partners (Oldham Community Leisure, Action Together and Get Oldham Working) leading on the delivery. Oldham Council will provide the overarching governance with outcomes reported to the appropriate boards and portfolio briefings (Employment and Health leads)."

7.4 With a view to the intended receipt of the Well Work funds there must be clear and detailed agreement in place between all the participants mentioned including the Council. If not already addressed in anticipation of this grant scheme by existing arrangements then an agreement for doing so must be created and put into effect and it must set out how funds will be received and the basis upon which they will be transferred by the Council over to these other three participants.

7.5 Mention is made of an 'Honorarium' and clarification is needed as to what is meant by that term in this context as it is often misunderstood in which case some unforeseen taxation implications can well arise. Consequently, checks must be made in this context in order to make clear precisely what is intended and if that is permissible.

7.6 All the usual empowerment, delegation of authority and budgetary considerations will apply. Given the overall value of £542K+ there will be a need to execute the proposed grant agreement by means of a deed because of paragraph 14.8 of the Contract Procurement Rules within Part 4G of the Constitution.

7/7 It will of course be necessary to comply with and abide by all the grant provisions and generally the same features are to be found under every grant scheme, such as clawback in the event of breach or default for example.

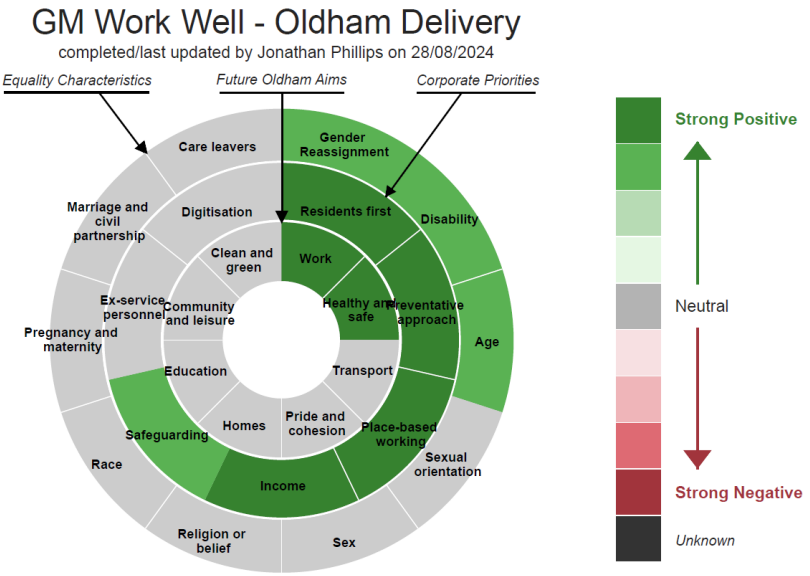
7.8 In usual circumstances the Legal Department will be requested to examine, assess and report upon the contents of the grant funding agreement. However, if the grant funding agreement is in the same general format as several others previously received from the same source and which have already been the subject of review by various members of the legal team then that process may be easier and quicker. In any event the grant funding agreement will be non-negotiable and not open to amendment as is generally the case with grants emanating either directly from central government or via any another intermediate agency.

7.9 At this stage there are no other comments to be made from a legal perspective pending any documents for review.

(Mike Bentley, Consultant & Locum Solicitor – Commercial Team, Legal Department)

8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

Portfolio
Education and skills
Directorate
PEG (Place and Economic Growth)
Service/Team
PPL - Education, Skills and Early Y...
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal? No



9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes

10 Key Decision Reference

10.1 EDS-06-24.

11 Background Papers

11.1 N/A

12 Appendices

12.1 N/A

Signed _____ Cabinet Member (Cllr Fida Hussain)	Dated _____
Signed _____ Executive Director/Deputy Chief Executive	Dated _____

Report to CABINET

Additional UKSPF Skills Funding Allocations

Portfolio Holder:
Councillor M Ali, Cabinet Member for Education and Skills

Officer Contact: Matthew Bulmer, Director of Education, Skills and Early Years

Report Author: Amanda Youlden, Post 16 and Skills Lead

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision
Request for various additional funding provided by GMCA as part of the UKSPF skills funding allocation for NEET support be accepted and any variations to the original contracts agreement be agreed.

Details of funding is set out in table below:

Additional funding	
UKSPF NEET Growth Fund (top up to original grant)	£19,000
UKSPF NEET extension to Grant Funding (extension to cover time period March – September 25)	£240,000
Care Leaver Multiply GMIT top up (10% of original grant allocation)	£4,915.80
Additional allocation for NEET prevention	£100,000
Total	**£363,915.80**

Recommendations
We accept the additional funding to deliver the extension to schemes provided for our NEET young people. This option provides additional support to our young people in Oldham, including Care Leavers that would not normally be available.

Additional UKSPF Skills Funding Allocations

1 Background

1.1 In August 2023, a Cabinet report (attached at Appendix 1) was taken and agreed to accept funding from the UKSPF Skills funding via GMCA to support NEET young people to re-engage and return to the EET pathway. This funding was a total of £720,000.

1.2 The report outlined the intention for the funding to be attached to the existing TIIAG contract as this would provide the most effective use of the additional resource. This became the "Empower Oldham" project currently being delivered by Positive Steps. This grant agreement, contract and funding was made available until 31 March 2025.

1.3 In December 2023, Oldham applied to receive some additional funding from the UKSPF fund. This request originated from GMCA and was known as "Growth Fund". Oldham was awarded an additional £19K (which increased our monitoring outputs by 10 young people reached). The agreed use of this additional funding was to support the rental costs for the new study programme provision Oldham College are developing at Positive Steps. The provision will open in September 2024.

1.4 In March 2024, a DDR was submitted and signed off for £49,158 for the delivery of Care Leaver Multiply (attached, Appendix 2). We have now received notification from GMCA that Oldham has been awarded an additional 10% (£4,915.80) to support staffing costs for input into GMIT.

1.5 In June 2024, GMCA requested confirmation LA's were able to receive and use an additional £100K for the purposes of NEET prevention. This fund must be spent by 31 March 2025. This funding is not linked to any outcomes identified in the wider UKSPF NEET grant allocations. Oldham has worked with Oldham College to develop a programme that supports young people to sustain their placement at the College, with a view to reducing the drop out rate, which will support young people with the resilience to stay in College and therefore not drop out and become NEET. This should support the reduction of Oldham's NEET rate and should work towards reducing the number of Y13's who are NEET which is a significant issue for Oldham, GM and nationally. This is a departure from how the other 9 LA's are using this fund and could become a good practice evidence base for the future.

1.6 In July 2024, Oldham was notified of GMCA's intention to extend UKSPF funding and outcomes to September 2025. The extension will provide an additional £240K to cover the costs of the programme.

1.7 The total amount of the additional funding requested to be accepted is £363,915.80.

2 Current Position

2.1 All relevant departments are informed of the additional funding and the plans to spend the funds to support young people into positive activity. Without the additional funding, the programmes would be unable to go ahead.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1: We accept the additional funding to deliver the extension to schemes provided for our NEET young people. This option provides additional support to our young people in Oldham, including Care Leavers that would not normally be available.

3.2 Option 2: We decline the additional funding. This option effectively removes provision, resource and support for young people who are an identified vulnerable group.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 is Officer's preferred option.

5 Consultation

5.1 No consultation required and no declared interests.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 This report is seeking approval to receive additional funding from GMCA as part of the ongoing UKSPF Skills Funding allocation for NEET.

The additional funding will total £363,915.80 and will be used to cover:

Additional Funding	
UKSPF NEET Growth Fund (top up to original grant) – will be passported straight over to Positive Steps to cover the rental space for the Oldham College Study provision.	£19,000
UKSPF NEET extension to Grant Funding (extension to cover time period March – September 25) – will become a variation to the TIIAG contract currently out to tender	£240,000
Care Leaver Multiply GMIT top up (10% of original grant allocation) – will be transferred to Oldham Lifelong Learning Service to cover existing staffing costs	£4,915.80
Additional allocation for NEET prevention - £75k going to Oldham College for drop out project, £20k going to The Hive to support YMCA using the space, £5k going to GMPLN to undertake some work with training providers working across GM.	£100,000
Total	**£363,915.80**

As per the table above, if accepted, the funding will be passported to providers and as such the financial implications are net nil for the Council.

(Catherine Dunkerley – Accountant)

7 Legal Implications

7.1 With successive and interlinked initiatives the overall position here can seem quite complex and perplexing. However, with the benefit of the legal comments made in both the Cabinet Report for the original UKSPF NEET Scheme and also the DDR for the original Care Leaver Multiply Scheme plus the clear and helpful summary from the operational team the position is in fact relatively straight forward.

7.2 In essence the Council is entitled to receive extra funding towards addressing the issue of supporting NEET young people. From a legal perspective no reason presents itself as to why the Council should not avail itself of this opportunity nor would any evident complication appear to arise from so doing.

7.3 So far the funding to date is £720,000.00 and the various extra incoming funds total £363,915.80. As needs be, the GMCA grant agreement(s) may be varied in order to accommodate and record these changes. It is likely that a supplementary GMCA – OMBC agreement will need to be by deed and executed via use of the Council's seal.

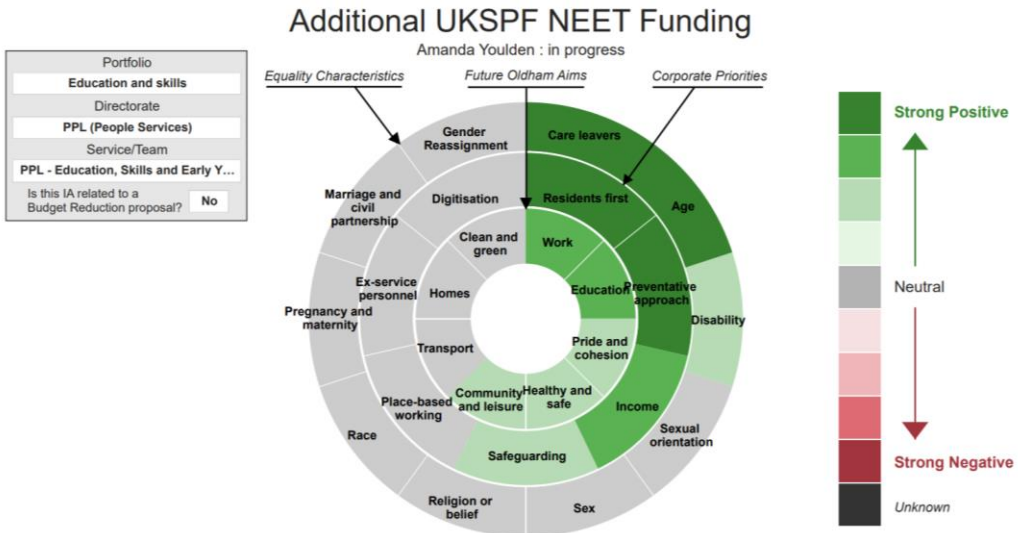
7.4 Changes to the UKSPF grant funding with greater receipts by the Council have no additional legal implications. Of course the follow on consequences of this will all lead to modifications for and the extended scope to existing commissioned services and/or to extra new services being commissioned. Public procurement rules and the Council's own regime must be complied with in order to ensure that such variations and extensions and new commissions are fully compliant.

7.5 Otherwise this is a process of very low if any risk at all with the Council simply to receive funding. Within the Council's constitution there are little, if indeed any, provisions concerning the receipt of grants and therefore there is no list of criteria to be met in this instance.

(Mike Bentley – Consultant & Locum Solicitor, Commercial Team, Legal Department)

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1



9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 CHS-06-24

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 N/A

13 Appendices

13.1 Appendix 1 – Cabinet Report accepting original UKSPF NEET funding

13.2 Appendix 2 – DDR accepting original Care Leaver Multiply Scheme funding

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to CABINET

UKSPF Skills Funding (15 – 19 NEET)

Portfolio Holder:
Councillor Ali, Cabinet Member for Education and Skills

Officer Contact: Gerard Jones, Managing Director of Children's services

Report Owner: Matthew Bulmer, Director Education, Skills and Early Years

Report Author: Amanda Youlden, Post 16 Lead

21 August 2023

Reason for Decision
To approve acceptance of a portion of the skills UK Shared Prosperity Fund (UKSPF) funding, to be provided via a direct grant agreement with GMCA, and to secure service delivery of the funded activities from September 2023 up until 31 March 2025 in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules.

Executive Summary
The purpose of the report is to request approval to accept and enter into a grant agreement with GMCA for a portion of the UKSPF Skills grant funding which has been allocated for 15 – 19 NEET support total funding of £720,000. The report also seeks approval for the delivery arrangements, as detailed in this report.

The primary goal of the UKSPF Fund is building pride in place and increasing life chances across the UK, while recognising the acute challenges town centres and communities have faced during the Covid pandemic. UKSPF will enable improvements to the places people live, as well as enabling support to individuals and businesses.

To focus delivery of the UKSPF GM NEET programme on locally driven priorities, informed by local knowledge, Local Authorities have been granted funding via GMCA to deliver NEET activity in their boundaries, using direct delivery, current provision or by commissioning new activity. The main aim of the programme is to mitigate the impacts on those young people most affected by the Covid-19 pandemic, those who are experiencing disadvantage, and those not engaged with other provision.

The proposal is that this will be delivered through a comprehensive engagement and transition offer that will enable these young people to successfully engage in a positive learning or work destination and develop the skills and confidence to continue into a sustainable career pathway.

Oldham Council has been allocated £720,000 from GMCA to deliver or secure the delivery of the 15 – 19 NEET support programme in 2023/24 and 2024/25. The previous programme for NEET support was commissioned directly by GMCA.

With the funding confirmed for 18 months, we are keen to develop a delivery programme that builds on the existing arrangements currently in place and aligns with the strategic vision for our NEET support in the future.

To establish the programme delivery, a decision is required on the method of implementation.

The existing programme (ESF NEET) commissioned by GMCA, is delivered locally via Positive Steps Oldham.

The services to be delivered using the awarded grant monies align with and complement our current arrangements for NEET provision which are delivered by Positive Steps Oldham following the multi lot tender for Integrated Support and Services for Oldham's Young People.

The contract between the Council and Positive Steps Oldham commenced on 1 April 2020 for an initial term of 2 years and relates to the provision of Support for Vulnerable Young People under Lot 3. The contract allowed for an extended term of 1 year and is due to end on 31 March 2024. Oldham is currently reviewing the future delivery arrangements following the expiry of the contract and, therefore, we need to build some contingency into this funding to ensure the funding is flexible enough to fit in with the new arrangements when agreed.

To allow for flexibility, we are recommending that the funding and outcomes profiling is split across two financial years:

(a) the current contract in place between the Council and Positive Steps Oldham would be modified with effect from September 2023 to include the provision of a comprehensive engagement and transition offer that will enable young people to successfully engage in a positive learning or work destination and develop the skills and confidence to continue into a sustainable career pathway at a cost of £200,000;

(b) activities to be delivered using grant funding over the period 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 would be built into a new contract, which would be commissioned in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules and the remaining funding for 2024/25 would be incorporated into the new arrangements for NEET provision delivery.

Recommendations

1 To approve acceptance of the funding for the UK Shared Prosperity Fund via GMCA for the 15 – 19 NEET support and to delegate authority to the Director of Education, Skills and Early Years to approve and enter into a grant agreement with GMCA

2 To approve the service delivery arrangements in respect of the grant funded activities, as detailed in this report, from September 2023 up until 31 March 2025 in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules and to delegate authority to the Director of Education, Skills and Early Years to approve and formalise any necessary commissioning activity or contractual arrangements.

UK Shared Prosperity Fund NEET Support Funding

1 Background

1.1 The full impact of Covid-19 and of Brexit on education and the labour market will become clearer over time, but we do know that young people aged 15 – 24 have been most affected economically and are at greater risk of long-term scarring and reduced earnings as a result. The Institute for Fiscal Studies reported in 2021 that the substantial loss of learning in schools due to lockdowns is likely to be followed by lower skills and qualifications for children at school during the pandemic, resulting in permanently lower incomes during their careers.

1.2 The risk of becoming NEET is not just about lost/disrupted learning but about other opportunities that help young people take their first steps on their career pathway: research has found that young people who have four or more employer encounters with the world of work whilst at school are five times less likely to become NEET, and on average will go on to earn 16% more than their peers who did not have such opportunities.

1.3 Many of these young people have personal barriers around motivation and confidence which hampers engagement, attendance and outcomes and the programme is designed as a "bridge" to address poor or fluctuating engagement, where local delivery and accessibility is a priority taking the needs and history of the young person into account to establish and strong and positive transition pathway into education, work and skills support.

2 Current Position

2.1 Oldham's NEET rate, in line with the national picture but at a faster rate, has increased significantly since the pandemic.

2.2 The position in June 2023 for our NEET and unknown Y12 and Y13 are shown below:

Progress	Year 12	Year 13	Total
Not Known %	1.53%	2.63%	2.06%
In Learning %	92.39%	84.21%	88.41%
NEET %	3.44%	6.47%	4.91%
NEET & Not Known %	4.96%	9.10%	6.98%

2.3 The June position above highlights the elevated rates of NEET and Not Known for our Y13 cohort. We know that this is the cohort that went into lockdown in Year 10 and missed most of both Year 10 and Year 11 of school, missing out on vital learning and social interaction required to successfully transition into Post 16 EET.

2.4 The UKSPF funding outlined in this report is replacing the previous ESF NEET programme, which funds delivery of this activity in Oldham. The ESF NEET programme is locally referred to as "Connect to Your Future" and runs from January 2022 to September 2023.

2.3 Connect to Your Future was commissioned directly by GMCA to deliver in GM localities. The contract was delivered in Oldham by two prime contractors, Career Connect who delivered the 15 – 19 portion of the programme; delivery in Oldham was sub-contracted to Positive Steps. The service specification for this delivery is outlined in Appendix 1.

2.4 The 19 – 25 programme was delivered in Oldham via Ingeous.

2.5 The request to approve grant funding in this report relates purely to the delivery of support for 15 – 19-year-olds. Support via the Skills UKSPF funding adults will be commissioned via GMCA directly. Appendix 2 outlines the arrangements for this support.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Delivery of the grant funded activities

Option 1:

(a) modify the current contract in place between the Council and Positive Steps Oldham with effect from September 2023 to include the provision of a comprehensive engagement and transition offer that will enable young people to successfully engage in a positive learning or work destination and develop the skills and confidence to continue into a sustainable career pathway at a cost of £200,000; and

(b) build the activities to be delivered during the period 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 into a new contract, which will be commissioned in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules with the remaining grant funding for 2024/25 (and any future funding awarded) to be incorporated into the new arrangements for NEET provision delivery.

This option provides us with the shortest gap in delivery of the programme, but still allows the flexibility to align the funding to any new arrangements that may be in place on 1 April 2024.

Option 2: To commission grant funded activities for the full grant period in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules.

This option presents the risk of a gap in service delivery and support for young people at a critical time (Autumn term) in their transition to Post 16 provision.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 **Option 1**:

(a) modify the current contract in place between the Council and Positive Steps Oldham with effect from September 2023 to include the provision of a comprehensive engagement and transition offer that will enable young people to successfully engage in a positive learning or work destination and develop the skills and confidence to continue into a sustainable career pathway at a cost of £200,000; and

(b) build the activities to be delivered during the period 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 into a new contract, which will be commissioned in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules with the remaining grant funding for 2024/25 (and any future funding awarded)to be incorporated into the new arrangements for NEET provision delivery.

5 Consultation

5.1 Consultation on the ESF NEET programme has been undertaken by GMCA, and demonstrates the successes and learning which Oldham can learn from and implement going forward. Appendix 3 shows the interim evaluation report commissioned by GMCA.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 The report is seeking two approvals:

1. To accept funding in the sum of £720k for the UK Shared Prosperity Fund via GMCA for the 15 – 19 NEET support and to delegate authority to the Director of Education, Skills and Early Years to approve and enter into a grant agreement with GMCA.
   - *The funding is for an 18 month period expiring on 31 March 2025. The aim of the funding is to focus delivery of the programme on locally driven priorities, informed by local knowledge, using direct delivery, current provision or by commissioning new activity. Under the previous arrangements the services were commissioned directly by the GMCA on behalf of the participating Authorities, the current provider is Positive Steps.*

2. To approve the service delivery arrangements in respect of the grant funded activities, as detailed in this report, from September 2023 up until 31 March 2025 in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules and to delegate authority to the Director of Education, Skills and Early Years to approve and formalise any necessary commissioning activity or contractual arrangements.
   - In the first instances services will be continue to be provided by the currently commissioned GMCA provider (Positive Steps). This will be for the period 1 October 2023 to 31 March 2024 at an agreed sum of £200k. Positive Steps will be procured directly by the Authority as a modification to the existing Positive Steps Oldham Lot 3 contract Support for Vulnerable Young People.
   - The balance of £520k (plus any future funding that may be awarded subsequently) is therefore available to fund the activities that will be delivered during the period 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025. This will be delivered by entering into a new contract, which will be commissioned in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules.

7 Legal Services Comments

7.1 Acceptance of the UKSPF grant funding should have negligible legal implications, provided the terms of the GMCA grant agreement are reviewed via Legal Services and it is confirmed the terms can be complied with. The subsidy control regime has been considered and it has been determined that the grant will not amount to a subsidy; the Council will not be acting as an economic operator in the delivery of the grant requirements.

7.2 Rule 17 of the Contract Procedure Rules governs modifications to contracts which have a value which is below the financial threshold for the Public Contract Regulations 2015 (PCR 2015) and Regulation 72 of PCR 2015 governs contract modifications for above threshold contracts. Rule 17 largely mirrors Regulation 72.

7.3 The proposed modification would extend the scope of the currently commissioned services from Positive Steps Oldham to include the grant funded activities referenced in this report. The modification would have a value of £200,000 for the period commencing in September 2023 and expiring at the end of the contract term, which is 31 March 2024.

7.4 A modification of this nature would be in line with Rule 17.1(b) and Regulation 72(1)(b) of PCR 2015 which allows for a contract to be modified to include additional services that have become necessary and were not included in the initial procurement, where a change of contractor (i) cannot be made for economic or technical reasons such as requirements of interchangeability or interoperability with existing equipment, services or installations procured under the initial procurement, and (ii) would cause significant inconvenience or substantial duplication of costs for the contracting authority. Regulation 72(1)(b) has a financial limited of 50% of the value of the original contract. Legal Services should be instructed to ensure that any modification to the contract with Positive Steps Oldham is formalised correctly.

7.5 The proposed arrangements for 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 would be built into the commissioning programme for the services being delivered under the current contract with Positive Steps Oldham. Provided any commissioning activity is in accordance with Contract Procedure Rules, the Commercial Procurement Unit is fully engaged and a suitable form of contract is supplied via Legal Services, there should be minimal legal implications to the proposal.

Sarah Orrell – Commercial & Procurement Solicitor

8. **Co-operative Agenda**

8.1 The investment in and further development of skills and capacity to support young people facing disadvantage, aligns with the Council's Co-operative Agenda in relation to supporting us championing fairness and equality of opportunity and better life chances in the borough

9 **Human Resources Comments**

9.1 No specific HR implications identified for Oldham Council employees. Should Option 2 be preferred there may be TUPE implications for providers

Kate Jolley
HR Strategic Lead

10 **Risk Assessments**

10.1 [NONE]

11 **IT Implications**

11.1 [NONE]

12 **Property Implications**

12.1 [NONE]

13 **Procurement Implications**

13.1 These contracts are subject to the Public Procurement Regulations 2015 (PCR 15). The contracts are currently with Positive Steps for Lot 3. There is a provision in Public Procurement Regulations 2015 (PCR 15) circumstances where services are proposed are need for the Modification has been brought and it does not alter the overall nature of the contract and its value. On this basis Commercial Unit acknowledges the requirement of the services, in accordance to Regulation 72(1)(c) provides: (1) Contracts and framework agreements may be modified without a new procurement procedure in accordance with this Part in any of the following cases:-
where all of the following conditions are fulfilled:-
(i) the need for modification has been brought about by circumstances which a diligent contracting authority could not have foreseen;
(ii) the modification does not alter the overall nature of the contract;
(iii) any increase in price does not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract or framework agreement. The value of the proposed modification is £200,000 until 31/03/2024 as per report this needs to be procured and advertised via the Chest portal.
The Commercial Procurement Unit recommends the following future actions:
a. The setting up of a working group involving the Procurement Team at an early stage ensuring no further requests will be made to extend this contract in the future.
b. Service review work to begin immediately.

c. Ensure appropriate consultation is undertaken. (Mohammad Sharif) 17/7/2023

14 **Environmental and Health & Safety Implications**

14.1 [NONE]

15 **Equality, community cohesion and crime implications**

15.1 [NONE]

16 **Implications for Children and Young People**

16.1 The funding outlined will directly support Oldham young people aged 15 – 19 who are currently not in education, employment and training.

17 **Equality Impact Assessment Completed?**

17.1 No

18 **Key Decision**

18.1 Yes

19 **Key Decision Reference**

19.1 To be advised

20 **Background Papers**

20.1 None

21 **Appendices**

21.1 1.GMCA Service Specification

2. GMCA Report relating to UKSPF funding for skills

3. ESF NEET Interim Evaluation

This page is intentionally left blank

Delegated Officer Report

Decision Maker:	**Matthew Bulmer, Director of Education, Early Years and Skills**
Date of Decision:	**March 2024**
Subject:	**Care Leaver Multiply Grant Agreement**
Report Author:	**Amanda Youlden, Post 16 and Skills Lead**
Ward (s):	**All**

Reason for the decision:

Request for the attached grant agreement to be signed and funding accepted for the delivery of the Care Leaver Multiply Scheme.

Summary:

Multiply is a UK Shared Prosperity Fund (UKSPF) funded national programme, commissioned and delivered locally, to support adults who do not have GCSE/Level 2 maths or equivalent to gain skills in Maths/Numeracy.

The scheme aims to increase overall participation and achievement in Level 2 Maths, ultimately leading to wider skills, by supporting those who would not normally consider skills training within a college environment. Around 17 million adults in England – half of the working-age population – have the numeracy skills of primary school children. Poor numeracy skills can hold people back from having the confidence to get on in life and into work.

In November 2023, Oldham Council submitted an Expression of Interest to GMCA to receive additional Multiply funding for a bespoke programme for our Care Leavers.

	The scheme will be delivered by our Lifelong Learning Service in close collaboration with our After Care Team to ensure the learners accessing the programme are successful. The Grant Agreement has now been received in the Authority (19/3/24) and we seek permission to accept the funding and proceed with the programme.
What are the alternative option(s) to be considered? Please give the reason(s) for recommendation(s):	**Option 1:** We sign the agreement and accept the funding to deliver the scheme to our Care Leavers. This option provides additional support to our Care Leavers that would not normally be available. **Option 2:** We don't sign the agreement and decline the funding to deliver the scheme to our Care Leavers. This option effectively removes provision, resource and support for Care Leavers who are an identified vulnerable group and we are risking not fulfilling our Corporate Parent duties in not delivering the scheme.
Consultation: including any conflict of interest declared by relevant Cabinet Member consulted.	No consultation required and no declared interests.
Recommendation(s):	Option 1

Implications:

*What are the **financial** implications?*	This report is seeking permission to receive the Grant Funding from GMCA for Level 2 Multiply funding for Oldham Council Care Leavers. This will be managed through the After Care Team and the course will be run through the Oldham Lifelong Learning Service. The funding totals £49,158, received in a single lump sum, will cover the following:

	Part 1 – Outreach & Engagement		Part 2 – Multiply Skills Offer	
Period	23/24	24/25	23/24	24/25
Staffing (existing)	5,399.90	7,347.50	8,169.50	20,064.95
Printing	0	0	1,000.00	1,200.00
Subscriptions	0	0	250.00	500.00
Room Hire	0	0	608.72	1,217.43
Other Expenses	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	400.00
Total 23/24	£17,428.12			
Total 24/25	£31,729.88			

(Catherine Dunkerley – Accountant)

*What are the **legal** implications?*

What is intended here is to accept grant monies from the Greater Manchester Combined Authority in order to support the Care Leaver Multiply Scheme with financing under the UK Shared Prosperity Fund (UKSPF) national programme. 'Multiply' initiative funds have previously been received by the Council for support of other initiatives and additional monies are wanted for this Multiply funding in respect of a bespoke programme for care leavers.

GMCA have sent over a grant funding agreement to be entered into by the Council. It is 147 pages in length with the first 39 pages comprising the body of the agreement including cover pages whilst the remainder are schedules and appendices and a large number of embedded documents. Most of these embedded items are set out within the relevant schedule although a few have not been and are not capable of being opened because the grant funding agreement has been provided by GMCA in pdf format rather than as a 'Word' document with simply an icon image and not as an accessible document.

In usual circumstances the Legal Department would examine, assess and report upon the contents of the grant funding agreement. However, such exercises have not been undertaken in this instance because the operative department team reports that the grant funding agreement is in the same general format as several others previously received from GMCA and which have before now been the subject of review by various members of the legal team. From a practical standpoint the

	operational team are familiar with the GMCA requirements and confident that these can be satisfied as with previous schemes. It is reported that a number of similar schemes have progressed on the same documentary basis over the last three years or so and the operational team are content with the same agreement can be used in the case of this scheme without many hours further and unnecessary time being expended on the part of the Legal Department. In any event the grant funding agreement will be non-negotiable and not open to amendment as is generally the case with grants emanating either directly from central government or via another intermediate agency. Here the value of the grant seems to be £49,158.00 and therefore under the Council's constitution there is no need to execute as a deed. However, that form of execution would appear to be a requirement on the part of GMCA and if indeed needed there is no reason why the Council seal should not be applied in the usual manner. It is also reported by the operational team that this is a very low risk process and the Council is simply to receive funding for the care leaver arrangements. Within the Council's constitution there are little, if indeed any, provisions concerning the receipt of grants and therefore no list of criteria to be met. (Mike Bentley – Consultant & Locum Solicitor, Commercial Team, Legal Department)
What are the ***treasurers'*** comments?	None
What are the ***procurement*** implications?	None
*What are the **Human Resources** implications?*	None
***Equality Impact** attached or not required because (please give reason)*	Not required as the grant agreement is only for a specific cohort.
*What are the **property** implications*	None
Risk assessments:	None
Co-operative implications	The decision supports our co-operative agenda

	in the following ways: Fairness – option 1 is fair. Openness – option 1 is a decision we will communicate openly Responsibility – option 1 ensures we take responsibility for our corporate parent obligations. Working together – option 1 shows collaboration between Council Services.
IT implications	None
Environmental and Health and Safety implications	None
Community cohesions, including crime and disorder implications	None

---

Has the relevant Legal Officer confirmed that the recommendations within this report are lawful and comply with the Council's Constitution?	Yes
Has the relevant Finance Officer confirmed that any expenditure referred to within this report is consistent with the Council's budget?	Yes
Are any of the recommendations within this report contrary to the Policy Framework of the Council?	No

There are no background papers for this report.

Report Author Sign-off:	*Amanda Youlden*
Date:	23 April 2024

Please list and attach any appendices:-

Appendix number or letter	**Description**
1	Grant Agreement from GMCA GMCA GM Multiply Scheme GFA with Ol

In consultation with Deputy Chief Executive/Executive Director/ Director

Signed : _____ Date:_____

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to CABINET

GM Music Hub funding agreement.

Portfolio Holder:
Councillor Ali, Cabinet Member for Education and Skills

Officer Contact: Gerard Jones

Report Author: Gerard Booth, Head of Music Service
Ext. 5664

14th October 2024

Reason for Decision
Approval is required for Oldham Council Music Service to enter into a new agreement with other GM LAs to receive funding to continue to operate as the Local Area Delivery Partner for the GM Music Hub.

Recommendations
It is recommended that Oldham Council approves this proposal and enters into the agreement.

The Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen Music Education Hub Partnership

1. **Background**

1.1. The GM Music Hub (GMMH) partnership began in 2012 following the publication of the first **National Plan for Music education (NPME) (DfE, 2011)**. There were existing good relationships between the music services serving the LAs in GM (AGMA template at the time). With the exception of City of Manchester, the other nine Directors of Education (taking advice from Heads of Music Service) voted to move forward with the partnership agreement and for **Bolton Music Service** to be the Hub Lead Organisation (HLO) for the alliance. The partnership was in no way enforced. It was the will of the 9 LA's and their Music Services to join forces in this way.

1.2. The partnership agreement between the 9 LAs as established in 2012 is a legal document. Each LA legal dept. adds its 'seal' to the document. There have been numerous interim extensions to the agreement since it was proposed in 2011.

1.3. The GMMH is the largest Music Hub in the country. It has been a **flagship for Arts Council England (ACE)/DfE** and has proven the benefits of cross LA working. This situation was further enhanced when Bolton Music Service was approached by Blackburn with Darwen Council in 2015 and asked to take over the management of their local music service. Since that time, BwD Music Service has become an additional partner within GMMH and contributes financially in the same way as the other 9 organisations. The existence of the GMMH has played a part in the development to establish **far more multi-LA hubs across England**, a process which commenced in 2023 and which led to organisations bidding to become the new HLOs for geographic locations assigned by ACE, operation of which will commence from Sept 2024.

1.4. The relationships between the LAs and the wider partnership (Halle, BBC, RNCM, University of Salford and many more) has grown and remains extremely collegiate. There are very many **economies of scale, enhanced opportunities for children and teachers** because of the Hub. The principle benefits experienced during the initial phase of the NPME have include, much closer working between the Music Services in each of the partner LAs, enhanced educational pathways for students, increased funding, both regionally and locally, economies of scale, increased efficiency in respect of the grant admin process, peer support. These benefits continue to evolve and we are continually adding value through the addition of new industry partners.

1.5. It was the **unanimous** recommendation of the 9 Heads of Music Services **that Bolton should continue to be the HLO** for GM and that they would lead the application in the 2023 funding relating to the period from Sept 2024.

1.6. A significant advantage of the GMMH structure is that the HLO (Bolton) is empowered to deal with the admin heavy business of ACE liaison and reporting. This allows the other partners to **focus on local provision**. Bolton take a 3% 'top-slice' to fund the work they carry out on behalf of all partners. This is remarkable **value for money,** because to manage the ACE burden locally would require the establishment of further management posts in each of the boroughs.

1.7. The value of the grant funding to Oldham in 2023-24 is **£415,210** (after 3% top-slice). A similar figure is expected going forwards.

1.8. In 2012, the City of Manchester chose not to join the GMMH. However, in 2023, the DfE/Arts Council (ACE) **redefined the geographic boundaries of each Hub region**. The City of Manchester is within the redefined Greater Manchester Hub and therefore, following extensive and protracted discussions, their Music Service ('MyHub'/One Education) elected to join with the existing GM partnership. The founding regard this to be a positive and logical step forward. We have long wished for a stronger, more formal relationship with City of Manchester.

1.9. The funding is expected to be extended in line with the NPME2 to 2030. The sum allocated to Oldham for the period Sep '24 to August '25 is £434,367. Bolton Council has agreed to reduce the 'top-slice' for this initial period to 2.5% resulting of an income of **£423,508**.

1.10. In addition to the revenue funding, the new Hub programme from ACE includes an additional element of funding for capital expenditure. In Oldham's case this will result in a further allocation of **£142,686** being available for the purchase of musical instruments and equipment for use by Oldham's pupils and teachers, thereby reducing pressure on the Music Service's budget which might otherwise have been allocated to repairs and purchases. This figure will not be subject to the top-slice but the instruments will remain the property of the GM Music Hub for the duration of their projected useful life. It is not yet clear whether they will ultimately pass to Oldham Council at any stage in the future.

2 Current Position

2.1 The GMMH grant has become an essential part of the Oldham Council Music Service's income stream over the last twelve years and is approximately **23% of annual turnover**. The income is used to facilitate activities, both in schools and at the Music Centre, and has a particular impact upon the **accessibility** of high-quality music education to **young people** in Oldham's schools.

2.2 Oldham's Director of Music/Head of Service worked with regional colleagues (including those from Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen) during 2023 and together they developed revised partnership agreements, putting together and submitting in November a detailed and comprehensive bid to ACE to continue as the Music Education Hub for the GM and BwD region.

2.3 On 7th May ACE formally announced the HLOs for each of the new regional Music Hubs and the GM partnership group was delighted to be selected to continue to lead the music education work in the next period of development.

2.4 Grant negotiations have been taking place between Bolton and ACE in the period since HLOs were advised in April (under embargo) that they had been selected. These have included but are not limited to submission for scrutiny of:

- governance and management processes,
- partnership agreements,
- delivery mechanisms,
- QC and monitoring procedures,
- Best Value processes,
- CPD programmes,
- SEND provision,
- Inclusion, Diversity, Equity and Access (IDEA) plans
- work to ensure maximization of inclusion for all young people within the geographic areas.

2.5 As all of the above have now been accepted and ratified by the partners and ACE we are at the stage where each and all of the local delivery partners will shortly be required to sign new **Partnership Agreements** in order to receive the funding amount for their region and to commence delivery of the music education required by NPME. The Partnership Documents are currently being drawn up by **Bolton Council's Legal Team** and it is anticipated that partners will be required to sign these in early September 2024.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1: To sign the Agreement as presented and to continue as the appointed local Delivery Partner for the GM Music Hub in the borough of Oldham. This option has the advantage of ensuring that the delivery of musical opportunities for young people and other groups in Oldham continues its unbroken tradition and will continue to develop and thrive.

Option 2: To reject the Agreement and not to remain as the Delivery Partner for the GM Music Hub in Oldham. This would pose an existential threat to the Oldham Council Music Service as the reduction of c. £415k of funding annually would result in mass redundancies, a massive contraction of the offer and the potential failure of extra-curricular delivery. Additionally, the new GM/BwD Music Hub would be compelled to appoint an alternative Local Delivery Partner for the borough and this would, most likely, lead to the establishment of an additional and well-funded, if inexperienced, local competitor, thereby placing additional pressure upon the Council Music Service..

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 is the preferred alternative as it would ensure that high-quality music provision remains guaranteed within the borough and that the existing offer can be maintained and developed for the benefit of residents.

5 Consultation

5.1 Parties consulted with during the process described above include the following current partners within the GM Hub:

- All member LAs/GM Music Services: Bolton, Blackburn with Darwen, Bury, Manchester, Rochdale, Salford, Stockport, Tameside, Trafford, Wigan
- Halle
- BBC Philharmonic
- Bridgewater Hall
- Brighter Sound
- Charanga
- Chetham's School of Music
- University of Manchester
- Manchester Camerata
- MMU
- RNCM
- University of Salford
- Sing for Pleasure
- Spirit Studios
- BIMM Institute

6 Financial Implications

6.1 This report is seeking approval to accept and sign the new agreement with the other eight Local Authorities to receive funding from the GM Music Hub and continue as the local delivery partner for Oldham.

6.2 The total amount of funding expected from the GM Hub Grant is £423,508 from September 2024 to August 2025, an increase of £8,298 from the current academic year due to a decrease of the top slice reduced from 3% to 2.5%.

6.3 This arrangement mirrors the agreement which has been in place over the last 12 years, where Bolton continue to be the Hub Lead Organisation in charge of receiving the grant and passporting on to the nine Local Authorities.

6.4 The Music Service is reliant on this income as it is approximately 23% of the annual budgeted income.

6.5 The funding can only be spent on music education in the Borough of Oldham and would not be available for use elsewhere in GM. If the Council were not to engage then the Hub would be required to find and appoint a new partner to carry out the delivery elements in the Borough and the new partner would receive the investment.

6.6 Not accepting the funding will have a big impact on the service as they will lose £423,508 of funding each year so will not be able to continue running the service as it is and will be forced to have a major restructure, make redundancies and not be able to fulfil the requirements of being the Local Delivery Partner for Oldham.

(Catherine Dunkerley – Accountant)

7 Legal Implications

7.1

Paragraph 1.10 of the report highlights uncertainty regarding the ownership of musical instruments purchased with capital funding, as they will remain the property of the GM Music Hub for the duration of their projected useful life. It would be prudent to seek clarification on whether these assets will eventually transfer to Oldham. Even if they do, given that they would transfer only after their projected useful life, Oldham should carefully consider whether taking ownership is desirable, as they may become liabilities rather than assets at that stage.

The grant represents approximately 23% of Oldham Music Service's annual turnover, indicating a strong reliance on this funding for service continuity. Any reduction or loss of funding could severely impact the service, potentially leading to restructuring, redundancies, and a diminished offer for Oldham. The Council should continue to monitor its financial position and establish contingency plans for potential changes in funding.

The partnership also involves various performance and compliance monitoring mechanisms, including governance, management processes, CPD programs, and inclusion frameworks. Oldham should ensure it meets its specific obligations regarding adequate reporting and active participation in these processes, as failure to comply could lead to breaches of the agreement.

Pamela Nsofor (legal)

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1
IAReport_GerardBo
oth_01_Music Hub F

9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 EDS-07-24

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 None

13 **Appendices**

13.1 The Power of Music to Change Lives – A National Plan for Music Education (NPME2) (DfE 2022)
13.2 What the National Plan for Music Education means for Children and Young People (GOV.UK)
13.3 Music Hub Areas and Grant Allocations essential document 18.07.23 (ACE)
13.4 Music Hub Investment Programme - Hub Lead Organisations_1 (ACE, 2024)
13.5 Music Hub Timeline July 2024 (ACE)

HM Government

The power of music to change lives:

A National Plan for Music Education

The power of music to change lives

A National Plan for Music Education

June 2022

Contents

Ministerial foreword **2**

Executive summary **5**

Introduction: A plan for all children and young people **7**

Our vision **8**
Background 10

Chapter 1: High-quality music education for all **15**
Introduction 15
Music in early years settings 17
Music in schools 18
The school music curriculum 23
Supporting the school workforce 24
Music in primary schools 28
Music in secondary schools 34
Music qualifications 41
Music for children with SEND in mainstream and special schools 42
Music in alternative provision 45

Chapter 2: Working in partnership through Music Hubs **47**
Introduction 47
What Music Hub partnerships and lead organisations should do 48
How Music Hubs should work with schools and teachers 51
How Music Hubs should be fully inclusive 55
How Music Hubs should work with industry 56
How Music Hubs should support progression 57
How Music Hubs should drive sustainability 58
National Hub centres of excellence 58

Chapter 3: Supporting progression and furthering musical development **61**
Introduction 61
Building talent pathways 62
Out-of-school settings 63
Musical communities 66
Further study and specialist teaching 68
Careers and routes to industry 70

Next steps **75**
Music Hubs 75
Monitoring progress 75

Acknowledgements **76**

Glossary **77**

Ministerial foreword

This country has a proud history of music-making. Down the generations, music has enriched our national identity, our community and our economy. Music education is essential to safeguarding and extending the musical life of our country for generations to come.

Excellent music education opens opportunities, but it is not simply a means to an end: it is also an end in itself. It gives children and young people an opportunity to express themselves, to explore their creativity, to work hard at something, persevere and shine. These experiences and achievements stay with them and shape their lives.

That is why music is an essential part of a broad and ambitious curriculum for all pupils. It must not be the preserve of the privileged few. Music should be planned and taught as robustly as any other foundation curriculum subject, as exemplified in the Model Music Curriculum we published last year.

In 2011, we published 'The importance of music', the first National Plan for Music Education, an unprecedented cross-departmental vision for delivering excellence in music. Since then, we have invested in and established a national network of Music Hubs across England, giving aspiring musicians up and down the country a chance to play, perform and create music. We have continued to support a range of programmes offering broader opportunities, including the National Youth Music Organisations and the Music and Dance Scheme, offering financial assistance to attend world-leading music schools.

But we know there is further to go – because there are children in our country who still do not realise their full musical potential, many of whom could achieve incredible things if given a chance.

This government has made it its mission to level up opportunity across the country, ensuring no one is disadvantaged on account of where they live.

We publish this refreshed plan, The Power of Music to Change Lives, with the clear ambition to level up musical opportunities for all children, regardless of circumstance, needs or geography. This builds on the investment of £75 million, announced in February, to boost culture and creativity outside London between 2022 and 2025. This support from the taxpayer, through Arts Council England, will generate more opportunities for people across the country, and provide better access to cultural activities, including music.

In our refreshed plan, which sets out our vision to 2030, we place a renewed emphasis on opportunities for all, from early years through to further and higher education and careers, with clear progression paths. We have the same high ambitions for children with special educational needs and disabilities as for every child, and the plan is clear that everyone must be able to participate.

The plan sets out clearly what we expect of high-quality music in schools. We know many already achieve this, but we would like the new plan to help support more schools and teachers to improve their provision and deliver better outcomes.

We know that the Music Hub network has done much to support schools since 2011 and provides a wide range of opportunities beyond the classroom. This new plan renews the focus on creating ever stronger partnerships at local levels, supported by new national centres of excellence in teacher development, inclusion, music technology and pathways into the music industry.

We want to see more children and young people supported to navigate the many exciting opportunities available to progress with music beyond their core school provision. This could mean taking music qualifications with a view to a career in music, or simply continuing with music for pleasure. It is vital that each part of the music pipeline – schools, community music, further and higher education, and employers in the music and wider creative sector – collaborates to create joined-up talent pathways. Opportunities should be available for all but we should not be hesitant in creating an elite of musicians, akin to the elites we celebrate in sport. We should be proud to support musical excellence.

The achievements of music education to date are undoubtedly due first and foremost to the dedicated efforts of teachers, tutors and education leaders, in and beyond the classroom. We want to thank them, not least for their tireless work to keep music alive during the Covid-19 pandemic. This new plan seeks to guide, support and inspire them to continue their life-changing work.

Equally, we recognise the vital importance of every child having access to the instruments and equipment they need to make progress with music, and we are pleased to be able to announce that we will invest £25 million in musical instruments and equipment. This includes music technology, as digital music platforms continue to break down barriers to equitable access to music education into the future. The new plan illustrates how technology can be used well.

We could not have created the plan without the expert guidance of our advisory panel, chaired by Baroness Fleet. Composed of leaders from across the music education sector and wider music industry, our expert panel have shared their time, expertise and passion for music education, and the plan is better and more ambitious for it. We would like to thank them for their support.

They have built on the contributions of thousands of young people, parents, teaching professionals and music industry representatives who responded to our Call for Evidence and engaged with us through roundtable discussions and meetings. We are extremely grateful to all those who shared their views and insights.

Now is the time to unleash the creativity of our children and young people, to support them to achieve their musical ambitions. We hope all of you reading this plan will join us in our commitment to realising this.

Robin Walker MP
Minister for School Standards

Lord Parkinson of Whitley Bay
Minister for the Arts

Executive summary

Since the publication of the first National Plan for Music Education (NPME) in 2011, much has changed, with curriculum and qualification reform, the growth of multi-academy trusts, and the publication of the Model Music Curriculum. In this plan, which is non-statutory guidance, we will be building on the 2011 vision, responding to the change of the past eleven years, and recognising that more needs to be done to support teachers, leaders, schools, trusts and Music Hubs to deliver the best for children and young people. Our vision is **to enable all children and young people to learn to sing, play an instrument and create music together, and have the opportunity to progress their musical interests and talents, including professionally.**

We want to see music valued and celebrated in every early years setting and school. Schools should deliver **high-quality curriculum music for at least one hour a week in key stages 1 to 3, supported by co-curricular learning**, and musical experiences. This will take time to realise and Music Hubs will be a vital support. Introducing new functions, we want every Music Hub to **build a sustainable local 'eco-system' for music education,** through partnerships, with progression, access and inclusion central to their work.

The plan sets out how to build on the Model Music Curriculum and achieve our vision. The plan states that:

- music should be represented in every school's leadership structure, with **a designated music lead or head of department at school and/or academy trust level**, for primary and secondary phases
- in partnership with their Music Hub, we would like every school (including multi-academy trusts) to **have a Music Development Plan** that captures the curricular and co-curricular offer and sets out how it will be staffed and funded
- we will pilot a **Music Progression Fund to support disadvantaged pupils with significant musical potential, enthusiasm and commitment.** It will be delivered through schools and Music Hubs from Autumn 2023, with match-funded government investment over four year
- in addition to the existing relationships they have with all local schools, **all Music Hubs will identify and partner with a small number of Lead Schools (including academies)** with high-quality music provision to work with the Music Hub on design and delivery of continuing professional development (CPD) and peer-to-peer support for schools on music in their area by Spring 2024
- we will establish **national Music Hub centres of excellence for inclusion, CPD, music technology and pathways to industry.** The centres will be appointed by Autumn 2024 and based in four Music Hubs, with additional funding to provide specialist support to all Music Hubs across England

- **all Music Hubs should develop and publish an inclusion strategy,** and **all Music Hub lead organisations should have an inclusion lead** by 2024

This refreshed NPME, realised through dynamic partnerships across the country, will ensure all pupils receive a high-quality music education, strengthen the creative pipeline, and help create the musicians and audiences of the future.

Introduction: A plan for all children and young people

Music is a cornerstone of the broad and balanced education that every child should receive. It touches hearts and minds, it celebrates and challenges, and it connects us and moves us.

In the same way that we teach children literacy and numeracy to prepare them for adult life, we must also give them the musical tools they need for a lifetime of music-making and enjoyment. For some, music will be the foundation of a career in one of the country's most important and globally-recognised industries. For others, it will provide experiences and skills which develop their creativity. For many, music will simply be a source of joy, comfort and companionship throughout their lives.

While the value of learning, enjoying and making music is undeniable, so is the value of music to our economy. In 2019, the music industry contributed £5.8 billion to the UK economy, and although the impact of the pandemic reduced this to £3.1 billion in 2020, the sector represents a vital part of the UK economy and its global 'soft power'. Pre-pandemic, it generated £2.9 billion in exports and supported 200,000 jobs.[1] Music education fuels the talent pipeline into this world-leading industry. This industry not only offers employment opportunities but is also directly engaged in the education of our next generation of musicians, from the outreach programmes of our national orchestras to the paid internships offered by major record labels.

Music education is an ongoing and incremental journey and will not look the same for all children. Some will only wish to study music in class up to age 14. Others will pursue qualifications such as GCSEs, A levels, technical awards or graded music exams. Some will want to learn an instrument or create music without studying it at school. Others will continue music into further and higher education.

Many will engage in self-directed learning, often using technology. Some will play an instrument or sing for pleasure only. Others may be inspired to pursue a future in our wider arts and creative sectors, including the education of the next generation.

All these children and young people must be supported with high-quality opportunities to progress as far as their interests lie. This can only be delivered through a partnership of organisations putting children and young people first, not competing to 'own their talent', and through the dedication of brilliant music teachers up and down the country.

Government believes that all children, regardless of background, should have access to a high-quality music education, should understand their options, and be supported to make progress. This refreshed NPME will help us to ensure that ambition is realised. Everyone has a part to play.

---

[1] UK Music (2020), Music by Numbers 2020, accessed online at https://www.ukmusic.org/research-reports/music-by-numbers-2020/ 24 June 2022.

Our vision

Our vision is to **enable all children and young people to learn to sing, play an instrument and create music together, and have the opportunity to progress their musical interests and talents, including professionally**.

This means all children and young people:

- experience a broad musical culture in schools and education settings, **accessing high-quality curricular and co-curricular music,** and progressing into appropriate qualifications
- access the **expertise, instruments, technology and facilities they need to learn, create and share their music**
- engage with a range of **enrichment opportunities to play and sing, to perform, create and experience live music**, and have their music heard
- have opportunities to **progress their musical interests and talents, and routes into a variety of music careers**
- are supported by a **skilled and dynamic workforce**

We also expect music education to be fully inclusive, so that all music educators:

- commit to achieving greater access and more opportunity in music education, identifying and removing barriers, including for children in low-income families and children with special educational needs and disabilities (SEND)
- take action to support increasing access, opportunity, participation, and progression of groups that are currently under-represented in music
- support understanding of inclusive music education and skills development among teachers, tutors, practitioners and leaders, informed by high-quality research and evidence

The three goals of the NPME are as follows.

All children and young people receive a high-quality music education in the early years and in schools

- Early years providers offer a strong grounding in music up to age five.
- Schools and trusts promote a broad musical culture, with opportunities to play and sing together, perform, create and experience live music.
- All primary and secondary schools deliver a quality music curriculum reflecting the breadth and ambition of the national curriculum, such as the Model Music Curriculum.
- All special schools and alternative provision settings have equally high expectations.
- Music is represented in every school's leadership structure, with a designated lead or head of department at school or academy trust level, for primary and secondary.
- Staff are supported with appropriate skills development and resources.

All music educators work in partnership, with children and young people's needs and interests at their heart

- A refreshed Music Hub programme with ever stronger partnerships that build a vibrant and sustainable offer of music education in every part of the country.
- Schools, academy trusts and Hubs work together to improve the quality and breadth of music education for children and young people.
- Music and arts organisations, and the music industry, contribute to music education as partners in Hubs, and working with education settings at local, regional and national level.
- All music educators have a stronger understanding of the role of technology in teaching music, including as a creative tool, and in enhancing teaching and in making music more accessible and inclusive.

All children and young people with musical interests and talents have the opportunity to progress, including professionally

- Schools and trusts have clear approaches to supporting their pupils to progress music through and beyond the curriculum, including opportunities to study for qualifications, such as graded exams, GCSEs and A level and vocational and technical qualifications.
- Music Hubs proactively work with schools and, where relevant, trusts, to support children's progress, including specifically through group instrumental and/or whole-class ensemble tuition, with opportunities suited to their needs, ambitions and interests.
- Hubs, schools and trusts develop an understanding of opportunities for specialist and advanced musical tuition individually and in groups, and support children and young people to access local, regional and national youth music opportunities.
- All music educators, including in further and higher education, help young people to understand routes into careers in the music and wider creative industries.

To achieve these goals, we have built on the actions set out in the Schools White Paper, including on having an excellent teacher for every child, a broad and ambitious curriculum, a longer and richer school day, improved support for children with SEND and a stronger school system. We have also built on missions in the Levelling Up White Paper, with a greater focus on place, to improve educational and cultural opportunities for all young people in all parts of England and developing the skills we need to support our world-leading music and cultural industries.

Like the white papers, the timeline for the NPME is for eight years to 2030. We will also publish a progress report in 2025, to reflect on what improvements have been made, what we have learned and how the music sector may have further evolved.

The next three chapters (chapters 1, 2 and 3) set out how to achieve these three goals, and the last section sets out what government and partners will do next to take forward the NPME, and how we will monitor progress in future. Case studies (in blue) and explanations (in green) included throughout the document illustrate good practice and provide examples of how high-quality music education can be achieved and funded. Individual stories of young musicians exemplify what can be achieved. Further case studies, including individual stories, are available alongside this plan.

While each chapter focuses on a different aspect of music education, we would encourage all audiences to read the whole plan. Reading all three chapters will support readers to build a stronger understanding of the various partners and opportunities that make up our rich music education ecosystem, and how building ever stronger links between them will help achieve our vision for children and young people.

Background

The original plan

In 2011, government commissioned Darren Henley to carry out a review of music education in England. His review identified that there were inequalities in provision, with a divide between children and young people whose families could afford to pay for music tuition and those who came from lower socio-economic backgrounds and locations.

The review included key recommendations for schools and others; in particular that all schools should provide children with a broad music education, that children should have the opportunity to learn an instrument through Whole-Class Ensemble Teaching (WCET), and that music should continue to be offered as a study option through to key stage 4 and beyond.

Importantly, the review also recognised that no one teacher, performer, school or organisation alone could deliver every part of a rounded music education to every child, and that this was best served by collaboration between in- and out-of-school opportunities, locally and nationally.

Government's original National Plan for Music Education, 'The importance of music', was published in 2011 in response to the review and was an important moment for music education. For the first time, a cross-departmental plan set out what every child should expect at each stage of their education over the next ten years, and how music education providers would work together, as music education hubs, to ensure children in every circumstance could participate and progress.

The story so far

Since publishing the first plan, government has made substantial commitments to music education. The Department for Education (DfE) has invested over £710 million of funding from 2016 to 2022 in a diverse portfolio of music and arts education programmes to ensure all children, whatever their background, have access to a high-quality education in music and arts, and will continue to invest around £115 million per annum in cultural education over the next two years, working closely with DCMS, Arts Council England (ACE) and others, over and above schools' core budgets. We have established a network of Music Hubs across England and prior to the Covid-19 pandemic, these Hubs worked with around 91% of primary schools and 88% of secondary schools. In addition to co-funding a number of programmes with the DfE, ACE has invested £96.5 million of National Lottery funding into youth music over the past 10 years, and has further invested in a range of music organisations working with and for children and young people.

But despite progress, the government's Call for Evidence on music education in early 2020 found that provision remains patchy. At the same time, much of the context has changed. Higher standards of music education have been required through both the reformed national curriculum from 2014 and the reformed GCSE and AS and A level from 2016, and further exemplified through the Model Music Curriculum published in 2021. The 2019 Ofsted Education Inspection Framework placed the quality of education at the heart of their inspections, and re-emphasised the importance of a broad and balanced curriculum in schools. Maintained schools are required to teach the national curriculum, and academies are expected to teach a curriculum that is similar in breadth and ambition, including music.

The impact of COVID-19

Government recognises that school and college restrictions have had a substantial impact on children and young people's learning and is committed to helping pupils make up learning lost due to the pandemic. The guidance to schools published during the height of the pandemic through to the end of the summer term 2021 made clear that all state-funded schools were expected to teach all subjects in their curriculum – including music – but could make use of existing flexibilities to create time to cover the most important content in which pupils are not yet confident.

We have committed nearly £5 billion to a comprehensive education recovery package to support children and young people to make up for learning lost during the pandemic. This includes direct funding to schools through the universal catch-up premium in the academic year 2020/21 and the recovery premium in the 2021/22 academic year, which builds on the pupil premium to support further the attainment of disadvantaged pupils. School leaders have had the freedom to dedicate some of this funding towards additional support for arts and music education. The recovery premium, which has been extended, will provide £1 billion over the next two academic years for 2022/23 and 2023/24, and will help schools to continue to provide evidence-based activities to support the most disadvantaged pupils.

During the pandemic, many children found music a source of great comfort, and learned new, innovative ways to engage in and make music despite the restrictions faced by our cultural and education sectors. We recognise the huge contribution the arts and cultural sector makes, not only to the economy and international reputation of the United Kingdom but also to the wellbeing and enrichment of its people and communities.

We also recognise the significant impact of the pandemic on the music sector: a 46% decrease in its contribution to the UK economy and a 35% drop in employment levels.[2] Our commitment has been demonstrated through the unprecedented Culture Recovery Fund. In total, over £1.5 billion has been allocated from the fund. This funding has helped to save around 5,000 individual organisations.

The state-funded school system has also undergone rapid change. The significant expansion of the academies and free schools programme has led to growing multi-academy trusts (MATs) which are creating new opportunities to pool resources and drive partnership working.

Significant technological advancements are giving children, including those with disabilities, new opportunities to learn, create and explore music – and a quarter of young people now say they are making music digitally.[3] Technology is now an integral part of the landscape for those teaching, learning, composing and performing music. This is opening the door to a range of new and exciting creative careers young people can pursue, and not just in the music industry. The film, television and gaming industries, for example, are increasingly seeing the value of employing those with music technology skills.

It is in this context that we are refreshing the music education plan for 2022 and beyond, to encourage an ever more connected approach across the range of partners involved in music education. This plan will continue to embed the higher standards of the national curriculum, support its enrichment through co-curricular provision and music beyond school, and enable teachers, leaders and wider music educators to level up opportunities for children and young people by working together in partnership.

---

2 UK Music (2021), This is Music 2021, accessed online at www.ukmusic.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/This-is-Music-2021-v2.pdf 24 June 2022.

3 ABRSM (2021), Learning, Playing and Teaching in the UK In 2021: ABRSM Making Music Report, accessed online at gb.abrsm.org/media/66373/web_abrsm-making-music-uk-21.pdf 24 June 2022.

What has the plan been informed by?

The refreshed NPME builds on the extensive experience and expertise of music educators across the country and in a range of settings, through the work of the advisory panel, chaired by Baroness Fleet, with experts from schools and multi-academy trusts, music teachers, leaders from Music Hubs, ACE, UK Music and the wider music sector. It has also been informed by a series of consultations and roundtable meetings with teachers, headteachers, music specialists, disabled musicians, Music Hub chairs and others.

This refreshed plan has also been shaped by broad consultation through the Call for Evidence, which received over 5,000 responses from parents, teachers and students and 275 responses from young people.

Key findings

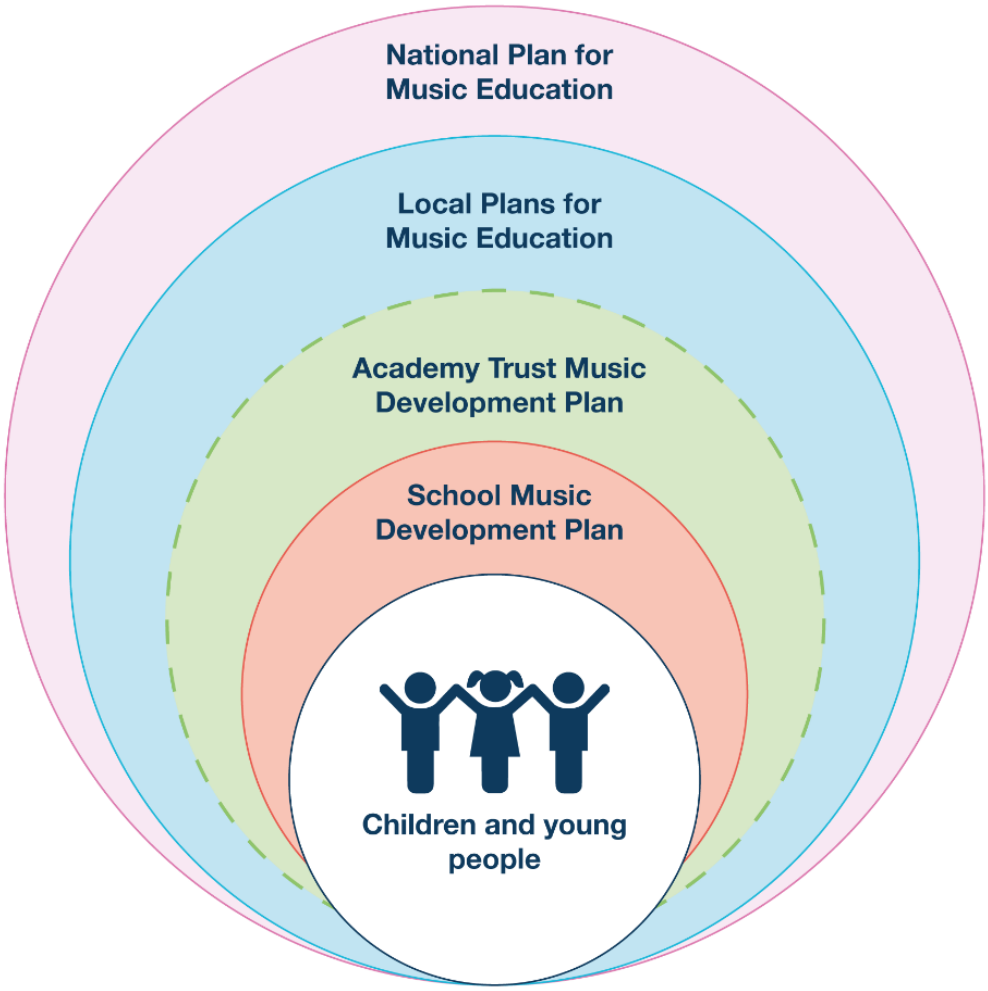
- Around half of respondents said that music education is being delivered in line with the government's vision, whilst half of respondents did not, indicating that there is still progress to be made.
- The responses emphasised the need to make sure that music opportunities are inclusive and accessible to all children, in particular pupils from disadvantaged backgrounds and pupils with SEND.
- Many thought the approach to music was inconsistent among schools, with some delivering music more effectively than others.
- Many respondents praised their local Music Hubs and detailed the excellent support and broad range of opportunities that they provide, and almost two-thirds of headteachers and leaders in education said that their relationship with their local Hub was either good or excellent. But responses also highlighted challenges in ensuring that the level of provision is consistent across regions and that the role of Hubs is clearly communicated with schools.
- A large number of those responsible for delivering music education said that they felt quite or very confident in doing so. However, the responses also indicated that training and CPD opportunities to help them further improve their skills and knowledge would be welcomed.
- Music technology and how this has transformed the way music is made, composed and orchestrated was cited as a valuable tool by many.

We also reviewed a range of research, reflecting on these past ten years and proposing approaches for the future, including recent studies on the impact of Covid-19 and remote learning.

We are very grateful for the time and expertise shared with us.

How should the plan be used locally?

Together, the vision and three goals set out the overarching ambition for music education and explain the national framework for its delivery. This will be realised at a local area level through the Music Hub partners, captured in the Local Plan for Music Education, covering music education in and out of school and co-ordinated by the Music Hub lead organisation. At school level, it will be captured in the school's Music Development Plan, helping to show parents and children what they can expect from music education. For academies, these school-level plans should draw from and link back into the trust's improvement plans. We would also like to see more trusts adopting a trust-wide Music Development Plan. The purpose of local and school/trust plans is explained further in chapters 1, 2 and 3.



Chapter 1: High-quality music education for all

Introduction

Our first goal is to see **all children and young people receive a high-quality music education in the early years and in schools**. Early years settings and schools should start from the premise that all children are musicians – embracing music in their provision, sparking children's musical curiosity and developing their ability and interest. The main focus of this chapter is how early years settings and schools, including their leadership teams and academy trusts that drive them, can achieve this for all children and young people. As children get older, those with talent and interest in continuing with music should be supported to do so through qualifications, further study and beyond (see chapter 3 for more detail).

We know music education is already excellent in many early years settings and mainstream and specialist schools throughout the country. But it is not yet the case everywhere. This chapter therefore sets out our clear non-statutory expectations and the support available, with case studies of effective delivery in practice.

Ensuring that classroom music provision is high quality is essential. This starts in the early years, and once children start school, through high-quality classroom teaching, embedding the high standards set by the national curriculum, as exemplified by the Model Music Curriculum.

But for pupils to develop, it must be more than that. Early years providers and schools should build a musical culture, identify potential and talent and enrich children's experience with music beyond the classroom. Music can help build community, including with parents and carers.

Music education must be more than a set of activities. It should provide young people with knowledge and understanding of the music they will encounter throughout their lives. As Ofsted's recent research review states: "A central purpose of good music education is for pupils to make more music, think more musically and consequently become more musical".[4]

Effective leaders at school and trust level who are committed to music and supportive of their music leads and teachers are vital. Early years providers, schools and trusts should be ambitious about what they expect for music, in and beyond the classroom.

[4] Ofsted (2021), Research review series: music, accessed online at www.gov.uk/government/publications/research-review-series-music 24 June 2022.

Enabling pupils to progress in music requires flexibility from leadership and wider school staff, too. For example, where a pupil needs time away from their other lessons to attend an instrumental or vocal lesson, or where school premises are to be used out of hours for music. But its rewards are substantial, not only in supporting individual pupils but also enhancing a school or provider's identity and culture.

We do not expect early years providers, schools and trusts to do this alone. They should draw on the offer from their local Music Hub, and (when established) its Lead Schools for Music to help develop and embed high-quality curricular and co-curricular music, captured in the school's Music Development Plan, explained further in 'music in schools' (page 18). There are also a wide range of organisations providing resources and support to empower teachers to deliver high-quality music education, including the BBC, ABRSM and singing-focussed programmes such as Sing Up and the Voices Foundation. Further information on the resources are available alongside this plan.

Creating networks of best practice: Lead Schools for Music

Under the plan, all Music Hubs will be asked to appoint Lead Schools for Music – at least one focussed on primary, and one secondary – working with the schools and (for academies) their academy trusts to become active partners in their work, in order to support others in the area and champion best practice. These named partners will not take the place of the partnerships all Hubs should build with all local schools, but rather will play a distinct and additional role in supporting other schools to improve their music provision.

These schools and (where relevant) their trusts will work with Hubs in the design and delivery of peer-to-peer support and development for other schools in their area. This could include lesson observations, workshops, mentoring on curriculum planning or delivering music inclusively. Through this, each region can secure a local network of music teaching peers.

If this exceeds normal peer support and networking, Hubs should consider funding these schools or academy trusts for the work. Such arrangements should be determined locally.

Further information regarding reforms to the Music Hubs, and their CPD offer, is outlined in chapter 2.

Music in early years settings

A strong foundation of music in the early years is vital for all children, but particularly for disadvantaged children or children with SEND. All early years providers are required to deliver an educational programme in Expressive Arts and Design as part of the early years foundation stage (EYFS) statutory framework, for children from birth to age five. By the end of the EYFS, children at the expected level of development should be able to: sing a range of well-known nursery rhymes and songs, perform songs, rhymes, poems and stories with others, and – when appropriate – try to move in time with music.

Government has recently published Development Matters, non-statutory curriculum guidance for early years practitioners and teachers which gives further examples of how to deliver music in their settings. Many of our great national and regional orchestras have accessible early years workshops.

Many of those teaching music in early years settings will be non-specialists. While not specifically funded by government to do so, many Music Hub partnerships have developed expertise in supporting early years music, and we encourage this to continue. Early years practitioners should consider seeking support and training from their Hub, who may also be able to provide specialist music teaching and link early years providers with music in local schools.

Case Study

Tri-Borough Music Hub – Early years

The Tri-Borough Music Hub (TBMH) works across the three West London boroughs of Hammersmith and Fulham, Kensington and Chelsea, and Westminster. There are 154 state schools in the area, with around 16% SEND pupils and 31% Pupil Premium.

Early years is an integral part of TBMH's offer, with the development of the Tri-Borough Early Years Music Consortium (TBEYMC), which has created a set of shared commitments to music in the early years. TBMH's offer includes a workforce development programme with training for leaders of partner organisations, early years educators, and key stage 1 teachers to enable them to understand and support progression from early years.

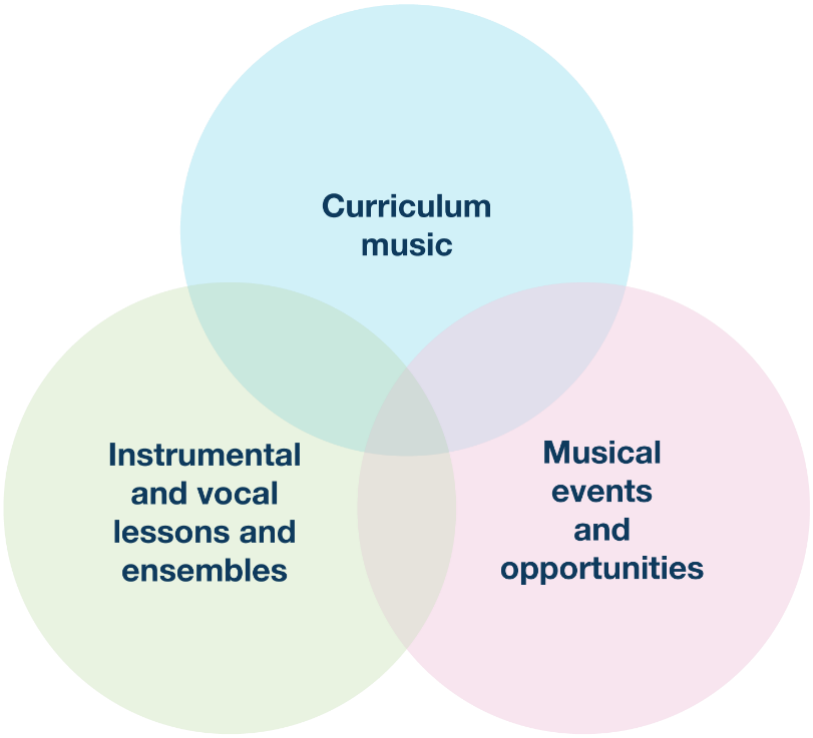
TBMH has also created supportive guidance material, including a self-evaluation tool to help early years educators assess their provision, and guidance for Music Hubs looking to develop their early years provision. The partnership approach and resources are pooled to match-fund a grant to enable the delivery of the early years offer, including sourcing funding for an EYFS strategic lead. The EYFS strategic lead is involved in team meetings to ensure early years is an equal part of the TBMH's strategy.

See case studies for further details.

Music in schools

Schools should aim high with their music provision, to embed and exceed the national curriculum and to support their pupils to realise their musical potential. A high-quality school music education consists of three distinct, but interlinked areas of provision.

- Curriculum music, compulsory from key stages 1-3, then optional for examination classes (e.g. GCSE, vocational and technical qualifications and A level).
- Instrumental and vocal lessons, and ensemble membership.
- Musical events and opportunities, such as singing in assembly, concerts and shows, and trips to professional concerts.



Model of music education originally created by Hampshire County Council's Music Service, 2013. All rights reserved.

These three areas, which should be accessible to all pupils, build on each other, starting from a foundation set in curriculum music time, supporting progression through co-curricular learning, playing and creating, and enriching this with musical experiences.

In practice, we have learned from schools doing this well that there are some key common features of excellent provision. We would like to see these offered in every school, and made available to every pupil.

Key features of high-quality school music provision

- Timetabled curriculum music of at least one hour each week of the school year for key stages 1-3.
- Access to lessons across a range of instruments, and voice.
- A school choir and/or vocal ensemble.
- A school ensemble/band/group.
- Space for rehearsals and individual practice.
- A termly school performance.
- Opportunity to enjoy live performance at least once a year.

There are many schools already delivering this, and we want others to feel supported to achieve the same. We understand it will take time for some schools to achieve all that is set out here, but the sooner changes start to happen, the sooner children will benefit. We therefore encourage all schools to consider this guidance for implementation over the course of the next academic year (i.e. from September 2022 onwards) and aim to have a revised or new Music Development Plan in place for academic year 2023/24 at the latest (see next section). While this guidance is non-statutory, we will be monitoring progress against it to understand if there is more we need to do to enable all pupils to access high-quality music education (see ‘next steps’ on page 75).

The case studies included with this plan illustrate how excellent music education is being delivered now across the country within existing school budgets, and how the support available can enhance that. Teachers should consider their provision as one part of a wider ecology of music education. This includes (but needn’t be limited to) building relationships with their Music Hub. All schools should reach out to connect their pupils with wider opportunities to learn and progress. This should include promoting access to instruments and equipment for all children and young people. We know that this is an area where additional support is needed and we will be working with the Hubs and wider partners to build on existing best practice around developing sustainable instruments stocks. Even where a school has strong music provision, building these connections will widen their pupils’ horizons, and open up opportunities for these excellent schools to support others in their wider community.

The recent Schools White Paper set out the DfE’s clear vision to move to a fully trust led system so that, by 2030, all children will benefit from being taught in a family of schools, with their school in a strong multi-academy trust (MATs) or with plans to join or form one. This in turn creates new opportunities for ever stronger collaboration in the delivery of music education. Strong academy trusts already leverage their collective resource and expertise to enhance provision across their schools, and enable these schools to work with each other to broaden and strengthen the opportunities available for musical learning. We want to see this happening more.

On 28 March 2022, the government announced through the Schools White Paper the introduction of a new minimum expectation on the length of the school week of 32.5 hours for all mainstream-state-funded schools to work towards as soon as possible and at the latest by September 2023. This is to ensure all children have fair access to high-quality time in school regardless of where they live. We are also encouraging mainstream state-funded schools to go further where possible in order to provide their pupils with more opportunities for high-quality teaching or more time in high quality enrichment activities including music. Specialist settings should share the overall ambition to extend and enrich their school week where this is beneficial to pupils and taking into account operational and financial considerations. We will be publishing guidance on best practice in the summer which will include case studies of how additional time can be used to help ensure all pupils have a rounded education.

Case Study

Ark Schools

Ark Schools is a multi-academy trust operating a network of 39 schools in London, Birmingham, Portsmouth, and Hastings. 40% of Ark's 30,000 students are eligible for free school meals.

Ark Music was launched in 2009 to raise the profile of music in Ark Schools. All schools in the trust deliver a minimum of 30 to 50 minutes of music curriculum teaching per week. Teachers are provided with resources and training: all teach with Ark Music's complete curriculum programme, and over 250 teachers at primary and 48 at secondary take part in music training each year.

There is a choir in every school, and over 1,000 children a year aged 9 to 18 are currently in after-school clubs. In the last five years, take-up of GCSE Music at Ark has increased by 80%, and students who want to enter the music industry are provided with mentoring and advice from Ark's network of 100 professional artists. A music scholars programme supports 15 students who demonstrate exceptional potential.

Ark has been able to systematize how it wants music to be delivered and achieve that quality consistently across its 39 schools through the leadership of a Director of Music. The quality of the curriculum is improved by iterations from teachers, who collaborate across a network.

A number of Ark primaries engage with their local Music Hubs, buying into services including instrumental lessons.

See case studies for further details.

Schools should consider how they can communicate their music offer (such as on their websites) and individual pupils' progress with parents and carers and help them to support their children to take their learning further, for example signposting local Music Hub opportunities. Musical events and performances are a powerful opportunity to engage parents in the life of the school, and in their children's musical learning.

Throughout the design and delivery of school music, teachers and leaders should also consider how their provision is inclusive of and accessible to all pupils, with adjustments where needed, and embrace the cultural diversity of their pupils and encourage them to bring their own individual experiences to their musical learning, whilst also shining a light on the many musical possibilities that exist in the wider world.

School Music Development Plans

Every school should be able to articulate their plan for delivering high-quality music education and supporting pupils to progress, just as they would in any other curriculum subject. This should be connected to the school's wider offer and development, as supported by their School Improvement Plans and, where relevant, trust Improvement Plans.

We would like to see every school drawing out their subject-specific approach in a Music Development Plan that links back to their broader school development approach and priorities. The School Music Development Plan should set out how the school will deliver high-quality music provision for all pupils in the three areas of curriculum, co-curricular and enrichment, and against the key features set out above:

- timetable curriculum music of at least one hour each week of the school year for key stages 1 to 3
- provide access to lessons across a range of instruments and voice
- develop a school choir and/or vocal ensemble
- develop a school ensemble/band/group
- provide space for rehearsals and individual practice
- develop a termly school performance
- provide opportunity to enjoy live performance at least once a year

Music Progression Fund pilot

The Music Progression Fund pilot will involve testing a range of interventions to support disadvantaged pupils with significant musical potential, enthusiasm and commitment. Eligible pupils will receive small-group and/or individual support in learning an instrument and/or learning to sing to a high standard over a sustained period.

Our aim is to reach around 1000 disadvantaged pupils in 4 to 6 pilot Music Hub areas, mainly from any of the 55 Education Investment Areas first announced in the Levelling Up White Paper.

The pilot will support disadvantaged pupils after first access to develop their musical ability to a high standard over four years through key stages 2 and 3, making progress equivalent to, for example, at least a grade a year in their chosen instrument or singing, and give pupils greater opportunity to progress in music from key stage 4 onwards, either at school, college or through a music organisation.

The pilot will be delivered through a partnership between schools and Music Hubs from Autumn 2023, with additional government funding **over four years** and matched funding identified by organisations leading or working in partnership with Music Hubs.

In designing the pilot, we will draw on evidence of impact from a wider range of initiatives, including the London Music Fund, the Music in Secondary Schools Trust, Music Masters, Awards for Young Musicians, local ensemble projects organised by Music Hubs, and Sistema-based projects in the UK such as In Harmony.

Plans should consider how the school will staff and fund this provision, including how staff development will be supported, how the school will work with its Music Hub to support and build on this provision, and how the school will monitor success. We would also encourage all schools to consider developing a music progression strategy as part of their Music Development Plan, considering opportunities for pupils to pursue music beyond the core curriculum, and how they can be supported to access those. This is discussed in the 'Musical progression' sections for primary schools (page 33) and secondary schools (page 39). Capturing this in a Music Plan will help a school to:

- engage critically with its music offer
- feed music into wider school improvement
- open a dialogue with Music Hubs both to enhance in-school provision and connect pupils to broader opportunities
- publicise their music offer to pupils and parents, including on the school website, so they have an understanding of what to expect

All schools should produce a Music Development Plan in a form that works for them, and while producing one is not a statutory requirement, we would encourage schools to develop them over the course of next academic year (i.e. from September 2022), to help drive improvements in provision for all children and young people, with the aim of having a revised or new Music Development Plan in place for academic year 2023/24 at the latest.

We also want to see academy trusts thinking strategically about how they can support the delivery of music across their schools, especially as more schools join multi-academy trusts towards 2030. We would therefore encourage trusts to develop trust-wide Music Development Plans, in addition to the Music Development Plans held by each of their schools. These should consider how the trust will support the delivery of quality music, considering the key features identified above, across its family of schools, and in particular how it will leverage the opportunities of collective resource and expertise, and support collaboration in design and delivery to maximise opportunity and quality in their music provision.

The school music curriculum

Music is a statutory subject in the national curriculum for all children in primary school and for the first years of secondary (from key stage 1 to 3). This applies to mainstream and special schools. Music should be planned, sequenced and taught as robustly as any other foundation subject.

Ofsted's education inspection framework, which came into effect in September 2019, has a strong emphasis on ensuring that schools provide a broad and balanced curriculum for all pupils, and building pupils' cultural capital informs Ofsted's judgement about the quality of education. This applies equally to academies and maintained schools, and to special schools. In July 2021, Ofsted also published a research review on music, summarising key learning on effective music curriculum design and delivery.

To support schools to deliver music effectively, in 2021 we published a non-statutory Model Music Curriculum, with an emphasis on sequencing learning in areas which, when taken together, contribute steadily towards pupils becoming more musical. The model provides a blueprint for progression through primary and secondary towards GCSE and other qualifications. In line with the national curriculum's aims, it outlines a sequence of learning across singing, listening, composing and performing/instrumental performance. It emphasises that delivering this requires meaningful time in the curriculum of at least one hour a week.

The new arms-length national curriculum body will work with teachers across the country to co-create a package of free, optional, adaptable digital curriculum resources that are built around a rigorous, high-quality curriculum. This will include resources for music education, building on the guidance in the Model Music Curriculum.

We expect all primary and secondary schools to embed high-quality music education either by adopting the Model Music Curriculum, or implementing a curriculum that is at least comparable in breadth and ambition.

Supporting the school workforce

The quality of teaching remains the most important in-school factor in improving outcomes for children, especially those from disadvantaged backgrounds. This is why the Schools White Paper sets out the DfE's plans for all teachers to have access to world-class training and professional development at every stage of their career.

Excellent progress is being made in rolling out the Early Career Framework reforms and the refreshed National Professional Qualifications (NPQs) which now include the NPQ on Leading Teaching for teachers who have, or are aspiring to have, responsibilities for leading teaching such as in music. We have also established a national network of Teaching School Hubs, local centres of excellence in teacher development, to ensure that the benefits of these reforms deliver for teachers and pupils right across England.

The quality of subject leadership in schools and trusts also matters. That is why music should be represented in every school's leadership structure, with a designated music lead or head of department at school and/or academy trust level, for primary and secondary. We would encourage trusts to designate leads or heads of department for music in each of their schools as well as within the trust itself, where this is appropriate to their settings. These music leads and heads of department should be given the time, resource and access to regular training to develop effective programmes of study; and to plan and deliver the wider musical offer, with support where needed. Trust-wide leads for music can play an additional, strategic role in coordinating provision across a group of schools, drawing links and building efficiencies through access to collective resources and expertise.

In turn senior leaders (executive leaders, headteachers, members of senior leadership teams, trusts and governing bodies) should proactively interrogate the quality of their school or trust's music provision, including the accessibility and inclusivity of the curriculum and how that is improving over time, and how it supports pupil progression.

Considerations for senior leadership, trusts and governing boards

Music leads and heads of department are not only responsible for curriculum provision. Unlike many other subject leads, music leads and heads of music – at primary and secondary – will have wider responsibilities for developing the musical culture of the school, including co-curricular provision, experiences and performances. Primary school leaders in particular should consider what this means for the time classroom staff are afforded for being a music lead. They should also consider how their staff could be supported by funding visiting music tutors, including through support from their Music Hub, or inviting professional musicians into school to deliver a breadth of co-curricular opportunities.

Broadly, senior leaders should think with care about how they help music leads and heads of department to deliver quality provision, and how their processes, procedures, policies and general approach could impact on the capacity of music leads, teachers and heads of department to realise their ambitions for pupils.

Academy trust and maintained school governing boards should be aware of how music fits into the curriculum, co-curricular and enrichment provision of their organisation and how the trust or school ensures the quality of the music offer. This could be supported by the Music Development Plan(s), which could, as outlined above, be linked to the overarching School Improvement Plan(s). ACE and the subject association Music Mark have published guidance for governors with the National Governance Association, which will be updated following publication of this refreshed plan. Further information on resources are available alongside this plan.

Continuing professional development

We want to ensure the school workforce is supported with the right training and professional learning to deliver music well. School leadership (headteachers, music leads and heads of department) should proactively consider the development needs of their staff in the context of the school's wider priorities and plans.

We encourage schools to take a broad view of continuing professional development (CPD). Primary classroom teachers, often not music specialists, may benefit from a different approach. For example, singing lessons, membership of a staff choir, or keyboard lessons could be used to develop musicianship. Schools should consider whether they could offer such music opportunities to staff for interest, too. This can further embed a culture of music throughout the school. Schools should also consider how CPD could support teachers in nurturing pupils' creativity and teaching composing – a national curriculum requirement and a part of qualifications at key stage 4 and above.

Building expert support: The national Hub centres of excellence

In addition to the network of local Music Hubs, supporting curricular, co- and extra-curricular music, four Music Hubs will be appointed and funded from Autumn 2024 to act as national centres of excellence in inclusion, CPD, music technology and pathways to industry. These national leads will be expected to support the Music Hub network as a whole through the following.

Inclusion

To include modelling best practice, disseminating resources and providing training in inclusive music-making, including for children and young people with SEND.

CPD

To include developing and disseminating a bank of national CPD resources, providing support to Lead Schools and building partnerships with subject associations, CPD organisations, and multi-academy trusts to support national CPD initiatives.

Music technology

To include building expertise, developing resources and guidance for schools on the effective use of music technology, and acting as a central point of contact for music technology industry leaders.

Pathways to industry

To include developing and disseminating a bank of careers education resources, feeding into relevant national skills initiatives on behalf of Music Hubs and acting as a central point of contact for the commercial music industry and cultural sector.

Further information is set out in chapter 2.

To support teacher development, we will be placing a stronger emphasis on CPD as part of the Music Hub programme in future. Schools should engage with their Hub's offer of CPD and discuss their needs, so the offer can be tailored to meet them. This includes special schools, who should work with Hubs to identify appropriate training to support their delivery of music education.

We will be appointing a national Hub Centre of Excellence for CPD, with national responsibility for coordinating a bank of teacher development resources, aligned to the national curriculum and building on the Model Music Curriculum, working closely with Music Hubs.

The Lead Schools (which may be part of trusts) appointed to each Hub partnership will complement the national CPD offer, providing peer-to-peer support for other schools and helping to build a network of music teaching colleagues in each area. Further information regarding reforms to the Music Hubs, and their CPD offer, is outlined in chapter 2. Information on further CPD opportunities can be found within the resources information available alongside this plan.

Alongside formal CPD opportunities, we know teachers and leaders benefit from the chance to network with peers and learn from each other. This is especially important in music, given the smaller size of departments in comparison to core subjects. A number of membership bodies support teachers with music education, these include the subject associations Music Mark and the Incorporated Society of Musicians, the Music Teachers' Association, the Musicians' Union and the Music Education Council. Additionally, many Music Hubs have developed peer networks across regions, or at a local level.

Trainee and early career teachers

We will continue to implement and embed the Early Career Framework first set out in the 2019 DfE recruitment and retention strategy, so that every teacher enjoys their entitlement to evidence-based training and support at the start of their career.

In the recruitment and retention strategy, DfE also committed to reviewing initial teacher training (ITT) that leads to Qualified Teacher Status (QTS). The review was focused on the quality, consistency and coherence of ITT in line with the ITT Core Content Framework, including in relation to curriculum and subject specific elements, such as music. The government announced policy reforms in December 2021, following a report from an external expert advisory group, public consultation and extensive stakeholder engagement. The announcement included £35.7 million to support implementation.

The reforms require existing and new providers to demonstrate that they meet a set of new quality requirements, through a new accreditation process. Successful providers will be accredited to offer ITT courses from September 2024. These reforms are designed to ensure that we create an ITT system of the highest possible quality, from which all teachers and the young people they teach stand to gain.

The training curriculum designed by providers must set out in detail the approaches for each subject and phase, including, where appropriate, music teaching, and be clear about how subject-specific approaches will be taught to trainees.

We will also establish the Institute of Teaching to become England's flagship teacher development provider to deliver cutting-edge training, including targeting disadvantaged areas of the country, and build the evidence base on effective teacher development, including in music teaching. The Institute will provide training for a new cadre of National Leaders of Education (NLEs), drawn from the country's leading schools and trusts to turn around struggling schools.

Case Study

Daniel's story

Daniel, 25, is a self-taught pianist and a subject leader and music teacher at a non-selective state school in Westminster, London. He recalls engaging with music from an early age, at home, in church and at his Catholic state primary and secondary schools.

During his time at school, Daniel, who identifies as Black British, was supported to take up singing lessons as he was eligible for free school meals. He was part of the Chapel Choir and he successfully studied for his Grade 7 singing and Grade 5 music theory qualifications. His enjoyment of music led him to study it at university. However, when it came to graduation, Daniel was unsure what career he wanted to pursue. He had not previously contemplated becoming a music teacher but was given the opportunity to test this out when one of his former teachers offered him a role as a gap-year student.

Inspired by this experience, after graduation, Daniel applied for a full-time music teacher role at an inner-London comprehensive school. Four years later, he is now the subject lead, which he describes as a rewarding and satisfying role:

"I love how music is a universal language and how it can connect with children in ways that other subjects can't. It is always a joy to see other teachers' jaws drop when on occasion some of their underperforming or badly-behaved students perform flawlessly and professionally in a school concert. It is such a pleasure to work in an environment of constant creativity and camaraderie."

"I remain as motivated and dedicated as I did when teaching notes on the keyboard to my siblings. Music can lead to extraordinary pathways and career opportunities."

See case studies for further details.

Music in primary schools

Music should be embedded in every primary school. Singing should be the golden thread through these years, with a clear commitment to quality teaching and opportunities for progression for all children from the start of their school education.

A primary school's music curriculum should be developed and ideally delivered by a music specialist wherever possible, but where it isn't possible, by a designated music lead, supported with appropriate training and connected to support from their local Music Hub. Music should be represented in the leadership of every primary school with a designated music lead at school and/or trust level.

Music is a compulsory subject in the national curriculum at primary school. As the Model Music Curriculum sets out, children in primary school should receive a minimum of one hour of music teaching a week; this may take the form of short sessions spread across the week. This should, as a minimum, cover the subject content set out in the national curriculum programmes of study. The Model Music Curriculum provides an example of a more detailed framework for delivering this curriculum content, providing support for teachers when they are planning the music curriculum for their own school. For schools following the ambition of the Model Music Curriculum, key outcomes schools should be looking to achieve by the end of primary school include that pupils:

- sing with accurate pitch in unison or harmony with attention to phrase and dynamics
- are capable of playing a simple melody on an instrument in an ensemble and to learn it from, for example, staff notation
- are able to create short phrases of new melodic music
- demonstrate knowledge of music from a range of musical traditions
- increasingly enjoy both their music lessons and taking part in the wider musical life of the school

Singing

Singing is key to developing musicianship and will be a core part of the curriculum offer at primary. It is already a strength of many primary schools.

In addition to dedicated curriculum singing time, some schools find that incorporating short bursts of singing into every school day works well. Assemblies also offer an opportunity to sing, as a whole school or in year groups, and to perform as a class or ensemble. Regular singing prior to and continued during instrumental teaching can support its success.

Teachers should consider how pupils can progress their singing beyond the classroom, within and outside school (further detail on co-curricular opportunities is set out below).

Instrumental teaching

The opportunity to learn an instrument – what does this mean?

- Initially, pupils should experience the mechanics of how instruments create sound, exploring simple class instruments, such as simple hand or tuned percussion and recorders, in early years/key stage 1.
- Subsequently they should explore further instruments, such as flute, violin or djembe, through Whole-Class Ensemble Tuition (WCET) or large/small-group tuition in key stage 2.
- Those who wish to might then begin the process of mastering a chosen instrument (perhaps progressing to smaller group tuition).
- For the instrument to become a means of expression, the pupil will continue to learn both as an individual and in ensembles (1:1/small-group tuition and school ensembles).
- To become more technically proficient, learning music of increasing technical and emotional demand, and meet musical peers, pupils will need access to further specialist teaching (1:1 tuition, more advanced school or local ensembles and potentially progress on to regional and/or national ensembles and other specialist provision, for example, to junior departments of conservatoires or national ensembles, many of which offer subsidised places).

In addition to singing, ensuring every child has an opportunity to learn an instrument and to make progress with instruments is also essential.

To support children with learning an instrument, primary schools should offer group instrumental teaching programmes in class time – either WCET or large/small-group tuition.

Schools or their trusts may have the capacity to deliver such programmes in house, but where they do not, Music Hubs will identify specialist teachers to do so, working closely with the school. We would expect schools to pay Music Hubs for such provision and also expect Hubs to set charges that demonstrate value. When working with Hubs, schools and trusts should expect high-quality lessons from specialist tutors, and should challenge poor teaching practice in dialogue with providers and Hub lead organisations where necessary.

Under the existing Music Hub programme, WCET has been a core Hub role. But some schools have built on their WCET with an offer of smaller-group tuition in class time (for example around 10 pupils or one-third of a class in each group). This can be a very effective step towards individual instrumental tuition. But, with smaller groups, it may cost more to deliver and need more timetable time. Schools and trusts should consider whether this extra investment could provide an even stronger foundation in instrumental learning.

Whichever model is chosen, it is important that all children in the class take part, and that parents and carers are not charged for it.

Further points for schools and trusts to consider in designing and delivering classroom instrumental teaching are as follows.

- WCET or large/small-group programmes should not be viewed as a bolt-on activity, or external to the music curriculum, but as a key part of the school's curricular music offer.
- Such programmes should be adopted at an appropriate point within the music curriculum, most likely in key stage 2, and on instruments suitable for the pupils and the school. Teachers and specialist tutors should consider how pupils will use prior musical knowledge to support these instrumental lessons.
- Schools and trusts should consider how they will access high-quality instruments and equipment to enable this provision, and work with their Music Hub to facilitate this where needed.
- Ideally any such programme should run for at least one academic year.
- Where schools or trusts are seeking support from their Music Hub to deliver this provision, the music lead and class teacher should work with the Hub to determine how and when this tuition would work best for their pupils, and to understand how each pupil has progressed through the programme. Ideally, the classroom teacher should participate in the lessons, and support the specialist teacher in enabling pupils to engage fully.
- Tuition should be inclusive of all pupils. Reasonable adjustments must be made for pupils as needed.
- The school and Hub should develop a clear and shared understanding of how pupils will be supported to take instrumental learning beyond the core WCET or large/small group teaching offer, and to progress on their chosen instrument, including support for those who might face financial or other barriers.

Further detail on the role of Music Hubs and instrumental teaching is outlined in chapter 2.

Classroom instrumental teaching – what should the outcomes be?

Understanding the impact of instrumental teaching programmes for the whole class should be part of the ongoing assessment of musical progression throughout the individual pupil's time at school, by their teacher and in discussion with their specialist instrumental tutor, where relevant. Outcomes to look for could include:

- children developing in confidence playing instrument(s), with the basic skills to produce an effective sound and the beginnings of a range that enables them to play a simple tune in an ensemble with others
- children confident to engage in a performing opportunity by the end of the provision
- children able to make effective use of their developing instrumental skills in the curriculum music lessons that follow the provision
- children interested in music, with some inspired to pursue further instrumental learning beyond the classroom and to progress to smaller group and 1:1 tuition. Schools should expect to see higher levels of interest in instrumental lessons, and should proactively support pupils' progression to these opportunities, working with the Hub

Schools should consider how they communicate pupils' progress in instrumental teaching with parents and carers, so they can together support pupils to progress to further opportunities for musical learning.

Music technology

As in early years settings, music technology can also play an important role in teaching and developing musical concepts for primary school children. Technology can be an exciting way to introduce children to more complex musical concepts in a format they are increasingly familiar with from a young age. One of the case studies available alongside this plan details how Croft Primary School in Nottinghamshire utilises music technology in the classroom with primary-age children, and how the school builds on its use of technology with early years children.

Composing and creating music

Creating music is another core tenet of the national curriculum and should be explored from the start of a child's school music education. For example, as pupils travel through the key stages, they can develop the craft of creating melodies and fashioning these into short pieces. Teachers may find it useful to consider the detail provided by the Model Music Curriculum, which supports the development of these skills through guidance for each year group in primary school, building musical understanding and providing regular opportunities for creating and sharing music.

Listening

Listening to music is fundamental to musical understanding, and so is at the heart of the music curriculum. By learning to listen critically, pupils not only expand their musical horizons but also gain a deeper understanding of the context of when a piece of music was written, how it is constructed and the impact it can have on the listener. Listening to a broad range of music also helps develop other areas of musical activity, including composing and performing.

Teachers should be proactively inclusive in their approach to choosing repertoire for listening exercises and may find it useful to consider the repertoire suggested in the Model Music Curriculum.

A range of free-to-use resources are available to support teachers in accessing music for listening. Links to some of these are included in the resources information available alongside this plan.

Music beyond the classroom – co-curricular provision

We would like to see more primary school teachers playing a proactive role in identifying children who could benefit from one-to-one or small-group instrumental or vocal tuition, over and above their classroom experience, regardless of their personal circumstances. Starting on this journey early in their education will open up future opportunities for pupils and give them the strongest start. Wherever possible, schools should support children to undertake such lessons by, for example:

- using Pupil Premium funding to subsidise the cost
- incorporating instrumental and vocal tuition into the school day through the timetable
- providing practice spaces
- enabling pupils to come out of lessons in order to take part in instrumental and vocal tuition by supporting pupils in catching up on missed learning in other subjects and considering mitigations to reduce the time missed, for example, varying the timetabling of instrumental tuition each week
- working with the Music Hub to identify appropriate provision or other options for support, such as instrument loans or weekend, after-school or holiday provision like Saturday music centres
- helping with instrument storage

All primary schools should have at least one vocal and one instrumental/music technology-based ensemble. This could include a choir or an orchestra, but schools needn't be restricted only to these types of groups. Schools will consider their local communities, and the interests and needs of their pupils. Also, they should reflect on how to complement the school's curriculum provision and local out-of-school opportunities.

They must also be mindful of when and where such activities should take place to support broad pupil engagement. For example, running a choir over lunchtime could avoid clashes with after-school sport activities or complications with family arrangements. School leaders will consider carefully how to support music teaching staff providing such activities outside usual teaching hours, just as they would for other areas such as sport or drama. This is discussed in the 'supporting the school workforce' section on page 24.

Live music events and performance

Children should be given the opportunity to perform, as is set out in the national curriculum, regardless of whether they pursue co-curricular music. This can be both in school, peer to peer and to parents or carers (in concerts, assemblies, shows), and beyond school wherever possible. We would encourage all schools to aim to deliver at least one musical concert or show involving music every term, offering pupils the opportunity to perform and have their music heard.

Equally, all primary school pupils should experience live music as an audience member at least once a year – whether large-scale performances or smaller-scale workshops, professional, amateur, within school or between schools.

Primary music leads should think about opportunities to invite performances from local secondary pupils or local ensembles (Hub ensembles or broader community groups), to help build links and provide role models for younger pupils. Teachers will want to consider how such opportunities can be linked into their curriculum delivery, so that they build on the pupils' learning, and how they can reflect and build on pupils' own musical interests and passions. Schools should seek support with this from professional music organisations in their area, as well as national organisations with online and outreach programmes, such as national orchestras and the Royal Opera House, whose online learning platform hosts free creative learning content written for and by teachers. Again, Music Hubs can help make links between such organisations and schools.

Musical progression

School leaders and music teachers should be able to articulate how any aspiring musician in their school can access high-quality opportunities. To reach their full potential, pupils may want to attend a Saturday Music Centre or a local ensemble, in school or beyond.

Case Study

Dersingham Primary School, Norfolk

Dersingham Primary School serves the coastal village of Dersingham. Of the 239 pupils, 25% are pupils with SEND and 21% are eligible for Pupil Premium. The music lead develops a curriculum map each year, now aligned to the Model Music Curriculum. The school focuses on motivation and enjoyment of music-making, with planned support to ensure every child is included.

The school partners with Norfolk Music Hub, which has provided staff with CPD, resources and webinars to enable them to deliver curriculum music with confidence. Members of staff work alongside a specialist teacher provided by the Hub to deliver WCET. All key stage 2 pupils are given the opportunity to learn an instrument, including trumpet, violin and keyboard, and 46% of pupils continue with tuition beyond the initial WCET offer.

Pupils are taught how to sing in their dedicated music lessons and singing is an important part of the wider school day. Pupils who enjoy singing can join the school choir. Pupils have regular opportunities to perform, including as part of regional and national events, such as the Music for Youth Proms at the Royal Albert Hall, through partnership with the local Music Hub.

The school's annual music budget is £8,000. Pupil Premium funding is also used to ensure all children can participate in events, with travel grants sometimes sourced to support the cost of transport.

See case studies for further details.

When families are less familiar with what is possible, mentoring for pupils (organised by a Music Hub, for example), can help to support and track progression. Publishing the school Music Development Plan on the school website may also help families to understand how their children will benefit from school music.

The school should also consider developing a music progression strategy, as part of their Music Development Plan, developed with their Music Hub. The strategy should consider the barriers pupils may face and the role of the school in helping them, setting out, for example:

- first access to instrumental learning as part of classroom teaching
- access to small-group and 1:1 instrumental tuition
- how they will help children to access instruments
- access to space to practice, and to store instruments
- relevant local and national opportunities such as ensembles, choirs, workshops
- routes into specialist music provision, such as local opportunities with the National Children's Orchestra or Tomorrow's Warriors

Further information on progression opportunities is set out in chapter 3.

Music in secondary schools

Music in secondary schools continues the journey of developing pupils' musical understanding helping them to experience the joy of music and opening up opportunities for progression. It is expected that pupils will arrive at secondary school having had experience of performing, composing and listening and will be able to understand, interpret and perform from simple musical notation. We expect that secondary schools will have a Head of Department for Music and that the music curriculum will be delivered by specialist teachers. In academies, this may be effectively supported by trust-level leadership on music, too.

As set out in the Model Music Curriculum, all pupils, including those with SEND, should receive a minimum of one hour a week of music lessons throughout key stage 3. Carousels, where music is taught in rotation with other subjects, are not a substitute. Music at key stage 3 should, as a minimum, cover the subject content set out in the national curriculum programmes of study. The Model Music Curriculum illustrates how this can be delivered effectively. For schools following the ambition of the Model Music Curriculum, key outcomes they should be looking to achieve by the end of key stage 3 include that pupils:

- sing or play with sufficient control to be able to perform or compose with purpose, expression and musical understanding, including when using music technology
- perform with connection and co-ordination when making music with others
- can use a system, e.g. staff notation or tab, to learn and perform music appropriate to the instrument and musical style
- demonstrate knowledge of Western classical music and music from a range of musical traditions and understand some of the context that brought the music to being

Transition from primary to secondary music

It is important that early secondary music teaching supports a smooth and steady progression from the primary curriculum. The Model Music Curriculum approach supports this, pointing towards the development of fluency, using what pupils already know.

Teachers should consider how they could use appropriate, light-touch, formative assessment to support their baselining of pupils arriving in year 7, so that provision can be tailored around them. Where secondary schools can, they should work collaboratively with their feeder primaries and Music Hubs to support transition.

Mixed-phase academy trusts should take advantage of the more formal connections they may have with primaries within the trust family to support transition in music, as they will for other subjects. The Model Music Curriculum provides an example of how this could work, through a year 6 to year 7 project intended to encourage dialogue, interaction between primary and secondary teaching staff with each informing the other of what has been achieved, and what is intended as follow-on activity.

Schools should also look to understand new pupils' co-curricular music experience, even when they are not undertaking this at school. Some schools use a 'passport', for example, facilitated by their Music Hub, which sets out the pupil's engagement with music education during primary – whether they have had instrumental lessons, taken part in choirs or ensembles – and helps the secondary school build from this. Again, multi-academy trusts may wish to explore adopting such an approach across their family of schools where this includes primaries feeding into secondaries.

Singing

Singing continues as a core element of musical learning in early secondary, building on the excellent practice in many primary schools. Secondary teachers need to give specific consideration, though, to the challenges for pupils through their early teenage years. Despite these challenges, good singing is nonetheless possible for all pupils in these years, with high-quality teaching and support.

Teachers may find it useful to refer to the Model Music Curriculum, which outlines specific points for the secondary teacher to consider when planning singing, including warm-ups, supporting pupils who may feel self-conscious, thinking about range and, importantly, ensuring singing continues to be a regular activity for pupils through these years.

Instrumental teaching

As with singing, instrumental teaching should build on progress in primary school.

Instrumental performance is likely to be the area of greatest diversity: whole-class and small-group ensembles will be dependent on the teachers and facilities of each school. The specifics of approach taken in secondary will reflect this diversity of experience and interest of the teachers and pupils. Again, the Model Music Curriculum provides examples of how the music curriculum can support key stage 3 pupils to play an instrument.

As in primary school, teachers should consider how to support pupils to take their instrumental learning beyond the classroom, through co-curricular and out-of-school opportunities.

Use of music technology in the classroom

Music technology is playing an increasingly important role in the delivery of the key stage 3 curriculum but should be used with consideration. When using technology, music teachers and departments should ensure they fully understand its use and place in the curriculum. They should consider seeking support from their Music Hub, for example in securing appropriate CPD.

Beyond assisting with instrumental teaching, technology can be a key component in teaching children composing, production and recording. A wide range of software and hardware is available to support the development of pupils' musical skills, knowledge and understanding. Some technology is easily available with a number of free and low-cost applications that, for example, help pupils to recognise intervals and scales, or tune instruments from guitars to woodwind.

More advanced music technology may vary from school to school, but schools can make use of existing facilities such as IT suites, and recent software advances are levelling the playing field. The advent of cloud computing and faster internet speeds means that free online Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) or those with educational discounts can be accessed widely. Cloud-based software does have its drawbacks due to its reliance on internet speed and quality, but it represents a good and more affordable starting point. More information about free applications is available in the resources information alongside this plan.

Basic music production skills have never been so accessible and can support wider learning, too. For example, using microphones and DAWs to record podcasts with students.

Listening

Listening to music is fundamental to musical understanding, and so is at the heart of the music curriculum. By learning to listen critically, pupils not only expand their musical horizons but also gain a deeper understanding of how music is constructed and the impact it can have on the listener. Listening to a broad range of music also helps develop other areas of musical activity, including composing and performing.

Teachers should be proactively inclusive in their approach to choosing repertoire for listening exercises and may find it useful to consider the repertoire suggested in the Model Music Curriculum. Listening exercises can build on pupils' existing musical interests, while broadening their musical horizons to different genres and eras of music.

A range of free-to-use resources are available to support teachers in accessing music for listening. See the information on the resources available alongside this plan.

Composing and creating music

Composing is a core element of the music curriculum. It gives pupils a chance to create their own music and express themselves. As such it can be a powerful lever for engaging pupils in curriculum music. Effective teaching in this area is also vital to support transition to GCSE and other qualifications at key stage 4 and above. The Model Music Curriculum offers alternative models of progression for composing across years 7, 8 and 9.

Effective composing is supported by a developing understanding of the building blocks of music, and by critically listening to a broad range of music. Supported with this knowledge and understanding, pupils should be given the opportunity to improvise, create and share their own music, as a key part of their classroom curriculum provision.

Music beyond the classroom – co-curricular provision

Co-curricular music enables pupils to make substantial progress as instrumentalists and singers, soloists and ensemble members, and makes a significant impact upon the development of pupils' musical identity. School music departments should develop a rounded picture of their pupils' musical lives, knowing their musical interests, their involvement in musical groups, choirs, ensembles and community activities outside school, and use this knowledge to develop co-curricular activities that will nurture their pupils' musicianship and build a vibrant musical community at school. The co-curricular offer at school should be accessed by the widest possible group of pupils, so that no child with an interest in music misses out.

Every secondary school should have:

- a rich co-curricular offer
- support for pupils to access music education where they may face barriers
- at least one vocal and one instrumental ensemble, such as an orchestra or jazz band, working towards a diverse range of groups/ensembles which cater for a range of pupils
- opportunities for pupils to perform

- support from their Music Hub, captured in their Music Development Plan, to provide as broad a range of opportunities to pupils as possible, in and beyond school

Schools are uniquely positioned to bridge gaps between pupils and musical opportunities. They should consider how they could encourage broad pupil interest and participation, for example by:

- making initial co-curricular music compulsory for pupils for one year
- drawing together curriculum work into larger performances (as in art, where work is exhibited)
- carefully timetabling rehearsals, considering how to avoid clashes with other activity such as sport, and reduce missed learning in other subjects. This could include running rehearsals in form time, or collapsing the timetable to accommodate rehearsals in later periods within the school day, or varying timings of instrumental tuition each week
- introducing elements of aspiration to the co-curricular offer, like having different 'levels' of ensemble which pupils can move through when they have shown commitment to taking part, with ever more exciting performance opportunities
- pupils from more advanced ensembles and activity continue to participate in broader 'open' or 'first access' sessions (for example as section leaders or peer-mentors), providing role models
- ensuring the co-curricular offer reflects and builds on pupils' interests with relevance to the music they wish to learn and perform, whilst showing a wide range of musical possibilities
- collaborating with colleagues in drama and dance, providing wider performance opportunities (e.g. putting on productions)

Widening access: Pupil Premium and other considerations

Secondary teachers should make particular effort to support pupils who might otherwise miss out. This may mean removing financial barriers through the use of Pupil Premium funding for music tuition beyond the classroom. Secondary music teachers, heads of department and school leaders should also think about how they remove broader barriers to participation.

For example, offering school space for music practice at lunchtime or after lessons could be crucial for a pupil without appropriate space at home, or where parents and carers would be concerned to send them to venues external to the school.

For academies, trust leaders should consider where it might be helpful to adopt trust-wide approaches to supporting access, balanced against the specific circumstances and needs of individual schools. This could include sharing collective resources and expertise and sharing learning from approaches in different schools in the trust family.

Live music and performance

As in primary school, all pupils in early secondary school should be given the opportunity to perform, both peer to peer and to parents and carers (in concerts, assemblies, shows), and beyond school wherever possible, as part of curriculum music. We would encourage all schools to aim to deliver at least one concert and/or musical show, offering pupils the opportunity to perform each term. These performances also give opportunities for some pupils to learn and develop broader skills which are relevant to creative careers including recording and performance capturing skills, production, stage management, or communications experience.

Pupils should also be offered the regular chance to experience live music, professional or amateur, as an audience member at least once a year through key stage 3. Teachers will want to consider how such opportunities can be linked in their curriculum. At secondary school, teachers should also consider how such experiences could support careers education and provide exposure to the diversity of roles, role models and routes into careers in the music industry (see chapter 3). Again, schools can seek support with this from their Music Hub.

Many schools will already work with others in their area to enhance performance opportunities and experiences of live music for pupils, by working together to provide a wider range of opportunity. This includes multi-academy trusts putting on trust-wide festivals of music and performance, joint productions, workshops and weekend experiences. We encourage all schools to consider how joint working can create opportunities like these for their pupils.

Musical progression

School leaders and music teachers should be able to articulate how their provision ensures every aspiring musician in their school can access the high-quality opportunities they need, whether through advanced ensembles in school, local youth orchestras, choirs, bands or national opportunities, such as through the National Youth Music Organisations (NYMOs). School Music Departments should develop an informed understanding of the musical progression of their pupils, including their level of progress as instrumentalists and singers, monitoring their progress from foundation (equivalent to grades 1 to 3, based on qualification levels), to intermediate (equivalent to grades 4 to 5) and advanced (equivalent to grade 6 and above).

Pupils from families with little experience of music education may benefit from mentoring via the Hub, to support and chart their progression. This could be communicated by publishing the school Music Development Plan, allowing parents to understand the school's approach to music. Academy trusts may also wish to publish their plan for music across their family of schools, to help parents understand the wider offer and connections between the schools' provision.

Case Study

Malcolm Arnold Academy, Northampton

Malcolm Arnold Academy is a large secondary school within the David Ross Education Trust with 240 pupils per year group and a growing sixth form of 142 students. It has an above average proportion of pupils with English as an additional language (27%), 11% of pupils with SEND, and 22% eligible for Pupil Premium.

All key stage 3 pupils receive classroom music teaching for one hour per week and singing takes place in every music lesson. The curriculum has been developed by the Trust's community of music teachers and shares the Model Music Curriculum's aim of knowledge-rich music-making building students' musical understanding. GCSE Music, and A level Music and Music Technology are a guaranteed curriculum offer.

All pupils have access to 1:1 instrumental tuition and instrumental and vocal rehearsal opportunities throughout the school day. Pupils can also join one of the school's four choirs, Brass Ensemble, Folk Group, Concert Band, Big Band, Jazz Group or Rock Band. In addition, music events, such as assemblies, house competitions, concerts and trips to professional concerts, run throughout the year. Provision is designed to be inclusive, including students attending the school's Designated Special Provision, which provides 14 places for pupils with a moderate, severe or profound permanent bilateral hearing loss.

The music department is made up of three full-time classroom teachers, with additional support provided from two staff within the MAT. Two part-time Graduate Music Assistants also help with ensembles and small-group teaching.

The school spends £55,000 per year on instrumental tuition, provided by the local Music Hub, of which £20,000 comes from Pupil Premium funding and £20,000 from parental contributions. The school subsidises all 1:1 lessons and ensembles are free to attend.

See case studies for further details.

We would also encourage all schools to consider developing a music progression strategy, as part of their Music Development Plan, developed with their Music Hub. Again, for multi-academy trusts, such a strategy could be developed at trust level where appropriate. It should consider the barriers pupils may face and the role of the school in helping them, setting out, for example:

- the in-school progression routes to key stage 4 qualifications and beyond, including graded music exams for instruments and voice
- relevant local and national opportunities that pupils could be supported to access, for example through the NYMOs
- routes into further and higher education in music
- how the school provides careers information and guidance relevant to music

Schools could also consider creating individual talent development plans that describe the ways in which the school will support that individual pupil to progress their musical talent and interest, for example, perhaps in collaboration with their local Music Hub.

Further information on progression opportunities is set out in chapter 3. We would encourage school teachers and leaders to read this chapter to further their understanding of the wide range of opportunities available to their pupils, including opportunities for funded places with the NYMOs and the Music and Dance Scheme (MDS).

Music qualifications

Undertaking formal music qualifications at school, college or elsewhere can be one way to unlock careers in music for young people.

Where a pupil wishes to pursue music beyond key stage 3, we want to see their school or college supporting them. School leaders should have a clear understanding of how their school or college enables the study of music at key stage 4 and beyond, including provision of music GCSE, A level and/or technical awards wherever possible.

T levels

The introduction of T levels will raise the prestige of technical education and will help employers build their future pipeline of talent and give young people a head-start in great careers. T levels are rigorous, high-quality, level 3 qualifications. The courses are more substantial than existing technical qualifications, with longer teaching time, and include an industry placement with an employer of at least 45 days.

T levels blend a mix of practical tasks, projects and exams so will be perfect for students who want to develop the knowledge and skills they need for skilled employment, but they will also allow students to progress into higher-level technical study, apprenticeships and degree courses (T levels carry UCAS points in line with 3 A levels).

The first three T levels were introduced in 2020 and further subjects are being rolled out in a phased approach over the next few years. T levels in Media, Broadcast and Production, due to be introduced from 2023, will offer occupational specialisms in Creative Media Technician, Events and Venues Technician, and Content Creation and Production.

All maintained schools are required to offer at least one arts GCSE, which could include music. We would like to see an increase in students studying for GCSE and A level music. In implementing the Model Music Curriculum or a comparable programme of study through key stages 1 to 3, schools will be preparing pupils to progress to this next level of musical excellence. Offering GCSE and A Level Music not only promotes a clear curriculum pathway for secondary school pupils but enables, through the engagement of music teachers, the staffing of co-curricular music and musical enrichment activities.

DfE has committed to retaining key high-quality vocational qualifications at key stage 4, recognising the distinct and important role they play in supporting students to develop different skills from the GCSE, e.g. music technology. Industries which value these qualifications are encouraged to do more to work with young people, schools and Hubs to highlight how taking such courses can open up pathways to future musical careers.

All secondary schools should be offering qualifications at this level. Where needed, they should discuss this with their Music Hub, which may be able to support them in identifying course providers for interested students.

To enable musical progression further, we encourage schools and colleges to support students wishing to undertake graded music exams alongside their main school-based courses of study. Music Hubs can support with instrumental teaching and instrument loans. Where students achieve grade 6 or above in a graded music exam, their achievement can count in key stage 4 performance tables, attracting as many points as a high grade at GCSE. Graded music exams also count towards UCAS points for applications to higher education.

Music for children with SEND in mainstream and special schools

A high-quality music education is the right of every pupil. It should be inclusive of all, regardless of additional needs, in both mainstream and specialist education settings. Schools should aim high with music – an individual child's needs may make some aspects of teaching, learning and performance different, but there should be no compromise on quality provision.

Indeed, not providing music opportunities for young people with SEND denies them a chance to experience the joys of the subject and to progress their learning in it, so schools should not, for example, send pupils with SEND to another classroom when music is happening.

Music education for pupils with SEND must be a long-term provision, sustained, rehearsed and nurtured carefully through effective personal interaction and collaboration, trust and time. It must be more than one-off workshops which, if solely relied on, will only show children what they are denied access to on a regular basis. Schools should not only actively include children with SEND in music teaching, but should also consider where music opportunities could be led by pupils with SEND.

Schools have to publish equality objectives under the Equality Act 2010 and should consider whether they could helpfully cover greater inclusion of pupils with SEND in the school's musical life. They should be willing to challenge any pre-conceptions they might have about the musical potential of a child with particular needs and should discuss adjustments with their pupils, and, where appropriate, their parents and carers. Adjustments could range from differentiating resources (as teachers would do in any school subject), to providing specific equipment, adaptation or technology to ensure music is accessible.

Case Study

Kira's Story

Kira sustained a life-changing brain injury when she was 2 months old, and was left with quadriplegic cerebral palsy, epilepsy, severe learning difficulties and is blind. Now 16, Kira is a respected musician in her community whose extraordinary achievements demonstrate the importance of accessible music education.

Kira was taught music and joined an orchestra at her special school. She also joined a specialist SEND weekly music school where she learned new repertoire and performed. This combination of school and community-based music-making, delivered by the charity The Music Man Project, enabled Kira to build understanding and confidence. Consistent, long-term provision with high expectations have enabled her to shine.

Kira has won awards and performed at the London Palladium and Royal Albert Hall. When she leaves school, she plans to keep working with the Music Man Project and become a role model for children with SEND.

Kira's mother said: "My daughter's greatest passion in life is music. She has developed a brilliant sense of rhythm, especially on djembe drums. There are not many activities or places Kira can attend but taking her to music school each week has become our special time together. The proudest moment of my life was when Kira closed her favourite song, 'Music is Magic', using her switch on stage at the London Palladium."

See case studies for further details.

Adaptive instruments should be celebrated as much as other types of instrument, and teachers should be supportive of music-making, using these instruments, which may be less familiar to them. Music Hubs should support schools with identifying the best instruments for their pupils and sourcing them at an affordable cost, working with partners across the country.

Teachers should also consider how they can make disabled role models visible to pupils. These could be their peers or previous students, taking lead roles in school ensembles and performances, for example, or highlighting the successes of musicians who have disabilities themselves. Equally, school leadership and music teams should consider how they can bring in disabled musicians, music leaders and music educators, or disability specialist or disabled-led organisations, to help train their staff and build an inclusive musical offer.

There are opportunities for collaboration between music organisations which are disabled-led or have expertise in disability and a range of schools and education settings. Collaboration will build understanding and practical action which will support more children and young people with SEND to develop their potential in music. There are strong examples of positive partnerships, but still further to go.

Musical inclusion everywhere: Music Hubs and SEND

The NPME sets out a number of reforms to the Music Hubs which will support increased participation by and inclusion of children with SEND in music.

The key reforms include:

- the creation of a national Hub centre of excellence for inclusion, to support and upskill local Hubs so they can design and deliver inclusive music education, with opportunities for children and young people with SEND and support for schools teaching children and young people with SEND
- a requirement that every Hub nominate a named individual lead for inclusion within the partnership, with the appropriate skills to ensure the Hub partnership is providing sufficient opportunity and support for children with SEND
- a requirement that every Music Hub publish an inclusion strategy

Further detail on reforms to Music Hubs can be found in chapter 2.

Music in special schools

We expect all state-funded schools to deliver a broad and ambitious curriculum akin to the national curriculum, including music. This applies to special schools too. Special schools will adjust their curriculum to best meet the needs of their pupils, and we would like music to be part of this offer. To that end, the guidance provided for primary and secondary schools above should be considered relevant to special schools too.

Case Study

Barbara Priestman Academy, Sunderland

Barbara Priestman Academy is a designated provision on the outskirts of Sunderland for students aged 11 to19 years with ASD (Autistic Spectrum Disorder) and/or complex learning difficulties. There are currently 174 students on roll, 57% of which are eligible for free school meals and 42% eligible for Pupil Premium. All pupils attending full-time have an education health and care plan.

The Model Music Curriculum is used, alongside the national curriculum, to plan and deliver music. At key stage 3, all pupils receive one 50-minute music lesson per week where they will play and perform using their voice and instruments; and improvise, compose and extend/develop musical ideas by drawing on a range of musical structures, styles and genres. In key stage 4, students are given the opportunity to continue their studies in a double lesson, where they work towards a qualification with performance at its heart. In key stage 5 students have a triple lesson where they work towards further qualifications focussed on performing.

In addition, all students have access to guitar and drum tutors. Pupils have accessed weekly tuition and fully-funded activities through the local Music Hub, as well as performance opportunities, and time to record their music at a local recording studio.

See case studies for further details.

Teachers in special schools should also be clear about the distinct forms and benefits of music education and music therapy. Both can support children with SEND, but schools should be clear about the differences. Children in specialist SEND settings should not miss out on an accessible provision of curriculum music. To support schools in these areas, again, we will be placing a stronger emphasis on inclusion in the work of Music Hubs, as set out in chapter 2.

Music technology for children with SEND

As highlighted in the first NPME in 2011, music technology can play a helpful role in supporting children with SEND. There are a range of assistive technologies that provide opportunities for children with SEND. A number of free-to-use applications are available on touch screen and tablet devices that allow pupils to express themselves musically and to control sounds. Examples of such applications are included in the resources information available alongside this plan.

In addition, new technologies are creating more opportunities for musicians with physical disabilities to engage with music. Organisations like Human Instruments and Drake Music are committed to delivering accessible music technology by producing and supporting the design of innovative new digital instruments for people with varying physical disabilities.

Music in alternative provision

Alternative provision (AP) is educational provision for children of compulsory school age who are unable to attend mainstream or special schools and who would not otherwise receive suitable education for any reason, for example, due to illness, behaviour or exclusion.

The AP cohort face many obstacles that prevent them from accessing and progressing in education. Pupils in AP are more likely to be disengaged, have high levels of disadvantage and have multiple social, behavioural and mental health issues. Over 80% of children and young people in AP have special educational needs.

Although music is not a requirement in the AP curriculum, we know that it can be a very effective resource. All APs should consider how they can use music as part of the curriculum and how it can play a valuable role in young people's education and well-being. Music in these settings can lead to young people learning new skills, working and creating together, help build confidence and can be used for social and personal development.

Music on offer in AP may help to meet a child or young person’s interests or ambitions and provide opportunities that will help them develop the necessary experiences and skills to achieve their goals.

AP settings should contact their local Music Hubs, academy trust (where relevant), local authorities and their peers to identify potential local musical providers that could offer a specialist service. All programmes should be devised and delivered with a clear framework that specifies a range of outcomes.

Chapter 2: Working in partnership through Music Hubs

Introduction

Our second goal is **for all music educators to work in partnership, with children and young people's needs and interests at their heart**. This goal is realised through the Music Hubs.

This plan sets out a next phase in the approach to Music Hubs, responding to education and music policy priorities, changes in the way children and young people make and access music, the needs of an evolving music industry, and learning in the decade since they were established. It seeks to improve further the experiences and opportunities available to children and young people, providing a clear, accessible, and inclusive structure which builds on existing good practice, and supports continual improvement.

What are Music Hub lead organisations and partnerships?

Music Hubs are partnerships co-ordinated by a **lead organisation** and made up of schools and academy trusts, local authorities, music and wider arts and education organisations and charities, community or youth organisations, and more.

They are tasked with supporting joined-up music education provision both within and beyond schools, which responds to local need and fulfils the vision for children and young people to create music, learn a musical instrument, make music with others learn to sing, and to have the opportunity to progress to the next level of excellence.

They seek to understand and respond to local context, and to the needs and interests of children and young people, supporting them, their schools and other deliverers.

Each member of the partnership plays a role in providing the broadest range of opportunities and expertise.

The range of partners within the Hub should be determined at local level and include state-funded schools in their area. The possibilities for entrepreneurial partnership should be broadly conceived – including music education organisations, music industry employers, private music teachers and schools, CPD and ITT providers, youth and community organisations, local cultural organisations, specialists in certain genres or instruments, and local colleges, independent or specialist music schools.

Partnerships could include national providers (such as national ensembles) or organisations which are not based in the area but have a presence or are regularly delivering in that area, for example, touring organisations.

The Music Hub lead organisation is responsible for the funding and the accountability of the partnership. They are accountable for the effective use of the DfE funding and the development of high-quality music education in their Hub area through the partnerships that they facilitate.

Music Hubs collectively represent an England-wide network of provision, with every local authority area supported. This ensures national coverage which levels up opportunities for children and young people and offers the potential for national collaboration. But it also means that decisions about music education are made at a local level, based on local experience and context. It means that whether a child lives in a large city, a bustling town, or a remote village, their needs and potential are considered.

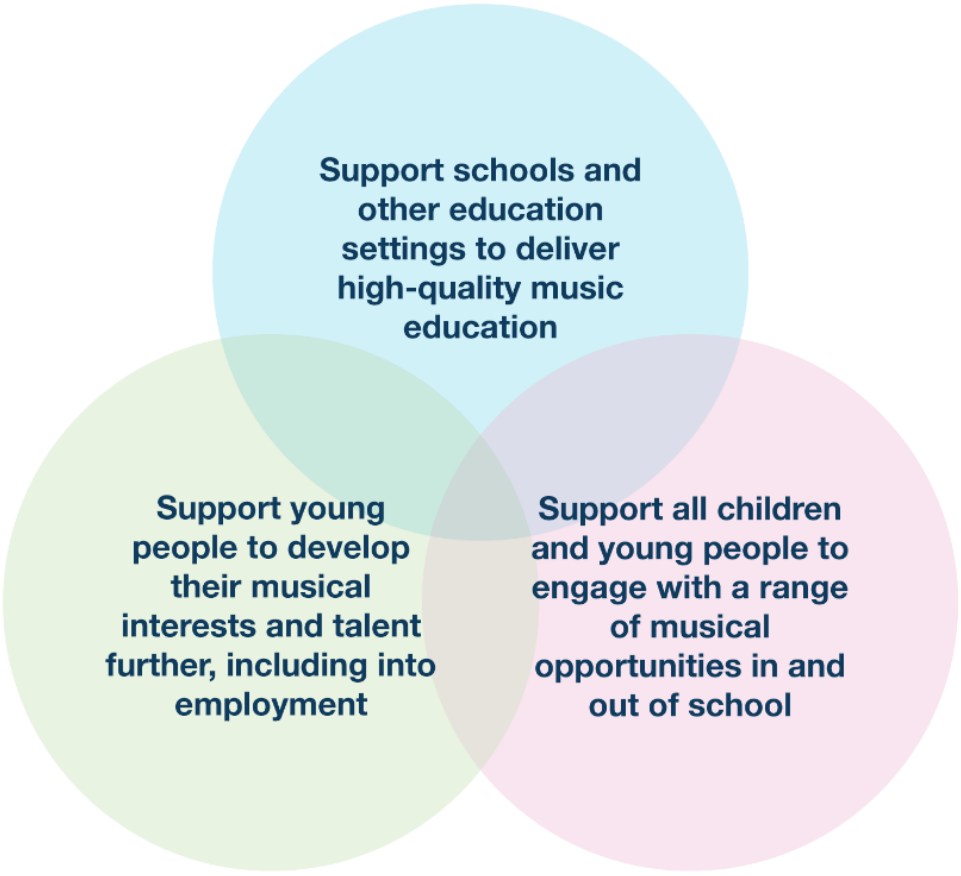
What Music Hub partnerships and lead organisations should do

We are replacing the core and extension roles outlined in the 2011 National Plan for Music Education with a refreshed strategy which is designed to deliver an excellent music education for all, with partnership at its core. This is expressed via:

- a vision
- three aims
- five strategic functions

The **vision** for Music Hub partnerships, in line with the overall NPME, is **to enable all children and young people to learn to sing, play an instrument and create music together, and have the opportunity to progress their musical interests and talents, including professionally.**

Underpinning this vision, Music Hub **partnerships** will be expected to focus on **the following three aims**.



To achieve these aims, **Music Hub lead organisations, which receive and are accountable for government's funding, will have responsibility for five strategic functions,** to be delivered through the partnership, set out in the following diagram.

1

Partnership: Take a leading role in building a sustainable, local infrastructure for high-quality music education and music-making, in partnership with schools, early years and other education providers, community music organisations, and other regional and national youth music organisations and industry. Capture this offer in a Local Plan for Music Education.

2

Schools: Support all state-funded schools in their area through ongoing relationships to help them deliver high-quality music education, including a quality curriculum support offer, specialist tuition, instruments and ensembles; and a broad range of progression routes and musical experiences for all pupils.

5

Sustainability: Ensure the strategic, financial, and operational sustainability of the Music Hub by: (i) supporting a dynamic and well-trained workforce, (ii) leveraging DfE funding to develop wider investment into young people's music from a range of sources and revenue streams; (iii) being accountable and transparent by publishing plans, needs analysis and impact data; and (iv) considering and acting on the Hub's environmental responsibilities.

3

Progression and musical development: Support children and young people to develop and progress with music, including into national or specialist opportunities, higher education and employment, so that the chance to be involved in high-quality music-making is shared more widely in our society. Support children and young people to access the wider world of music, including live performance and community music.

4

Inclusion: Drive broad access to music education, so every child has the opportunity to participate irrespective of their circumstances, background, where they live or their SEND.

Key further detail is set out through the remainder of this chapter.

Local Plan for Music Education

Hubs should capture their strategy and activity in a Local Plan for Music Education. Specifics of what should be set out will be published in due course via Music Hub fundholder ACE. But broadly, in future we expect every Hub to hold a plan that covers:

- their needs analysis, like what is needed in their area to support music education
- their activity plan, including their plans for supporting and working with relevant academy trusts and local schools, and their progression strategy (this should connect to the Music Development Plans of the schools the Hub is working with)
- their workforce plan, including their workforce development offer
- their inclusion strategy
- other Hub-wide policies including charging policies and commissioning policies
- an impact framework, covering how the Hub will monitor and report the impact of their work, including qualitative as well as quantitative measures

Working together

The strategic functions reflect the fact that a dynamic and inclusive music education offer for all children and young people cannot be provided by one single organisation. To have the greatest reach and impact, music education providers need to work together. That is why Music Hubs should be conceived not as one body, but as a partnership, which is coordinated by a lead organisation, and which works collaboratively to achieve the Music Hub vision and aims.

Case Study

Bolton Music Service – Greater Manchester Music Hub Lead

Bolton Music Service is the lead organisation for a multi-authority Music Hub for Greater Manchester. The nine boroughs in the Music Hub include 861 primary schools, 275 secondary schools and 49 special schools.

There is a strong emphasis on regional partnership, collaborating with more than 20 organisations across education and the music industry including the Royal Northern College of Music, Manchester Camerata and the Hallé.

Bolton Music Service supports school leaders with music planning and delivery, providing specialist teachers, where required, to lead curricular and co-curricular activity. All schools have a named relationship manager and are offered weekly support, which can include WCET, specialist instrumental teaching, curriculum teaching and training, choirs and ensembles, and CPD.

Working with Music Services in partner local authorities, they also offer a weekly programme of 139 regional out-of-school ensembles and an annual performance programme, including ensemble showcases and music festivals for schools. Five Greater Manchester ensembles provide progression routes for talented musicians with performances at the Bridgewater Hall and opportunities to work with professional musicians.

An annual CPD programme is sent out to schools at the beginning of the academic year, which includes training courses, primary and secondary network meetings and collaboratively designed regional music projects.

Soundtracks' music inclusion programme engages young people in youth services settings, providing an out-of-school musical pathway young people in need of support.

Fundraising through traded services, local authority support, grants and donations means that overall turnover is more than three times the amount of the Hub grant.

See case studies for further details.

The Hub's strategies, values and policies should be developed collaboratively and shared by all partners. Partners should be clear about their role in delivering against them to realise the Hub's ambitions. But constructive challenge is crucial too – partners within a Hub should push each other to deliver the best they can and call out poor practice. The Hub should have a clear focus on high-quality provision and support, and improving quality where needed, including through supporting the out-of-school workforce.

Hubs built as these strong, vibrant partnerships will become centres of high-quality provision, of local expertise in music education, leveraging funding to garner further investment and revenue, commissioning and strategizing to create a comprehensive and high-quality offer.

How Music Hubs should work with schools and teachers

Hubs building strong relationships with local state-funded schools and multi-academy trusts is crucial. While it is the responsibility of all schools to deliver music well, Hubs should support and empower them to excel. We expect to see Hubs doing the following.

- Hub partnerships should approach schools and, where relevant, academy trusts proactively (not necessarily the lead organisation alone). They should communicate their offer to schools, both what they already do and what they could do, to support pupils, schools and trusts, in a way that schools and trusts can easily access.
- All schools should have a Music Development Plan. More detailed guidance for schools is provided in chapter 1. These plans should be owned by the school, but Hubs should initiate discussions about them and support schools to develop them.

- Music Development Plans should consider how the school and the Hub will work together to provide broad and high-quality opportunities for all pupils. For example, through WCET/large/small-group tuition, instrumental tuition for pupils (and teachers), CPD and networking opportunities.
- Discussions should be two-way, considering also what the school could offer its wider community, through and in partnership with the Hub.
- As well as building strong links with local state-maintained schools, Hubs should connect with independent schools, including specialists in music education such as Cathedral music foundations and Cathedral schools. Such schools should see these links as an opportunity to connect their pupils to wider local music opportunities, but also to support their wider community, for example, through provision of space and facilities, or support with teacher CPD.

Music Hubs and Multi-Academy Trusts

One of the most significant changes in the period since the original NPME was published in 2011 has been the growth in the number of academies across the country. Under our Schools White Paper reforms, we want to see this continue so that all schools can benefit from being part of a family of schools in a strong multi-academy trust.

We know many Hubs already have strong relationships with academies in their area, but we also recognise that there is more to be done to ensure strong relationships between Hubs and academy trusts. Building strong connections at this strategic level will support even better outcomes for children and young people, and help ensure as many schools and teachers as possible are benefitting from the support and training offers Hubs can provide.

As is set out in ‘next steps’ on page 75, we will work with Hubs fundholder ACE to consider this further and ensure that the future Hub programme is configured to build these effective strategic partnerships, considering in particular how we would like Hubs to work with academy trusts that cross a Hub’s geographical boundaries.

Local Lead Schools for Music

We want the future Hub programme to support stronger links between local schools and academy trusts, and broker opportunities for peer-to-peer learning. As such, all Music Hubs will be asked to invite schools (including, where relevant, academies and their trusts) to join their partnership as Lead Schools for Music, with at least one focussed on primary and one secondary, as well as special schools and alternative provision where possible.

These named Lead Schools will not take the place of the connections all Hubs should build with all local schools, but rather will play a distinct and additional role in supporting other schools to improve their music provision. Where an academy is joining the Hub as a Lead School, we would like to see the academy trust and its leadership for music engaging in the work too.

These Lead Schools and, where relevant, their trusts will work closely with the Music Hub to develop an effective CPD offer for all schools in the Hub area, and a rich peer-to-peer support programme, finding new ways in which schools can support each other. It is expected that a number of schools in the area will be able to share good practice and offer some level of peer-to-peer support. The Hub and their Lead Schools will work together to formulate effective support programmes which could include school learning networks, CPD courses and collaborative music projects with young people which involve teams of schools.

If this exceeds normal peer support and networking, and considering local circumstances, Hubs should consider providing funding to these schools and trusts for this work, to help enable the schools and trusts to fulfil this role and support others in their area.

We expect these schools to have been identified by Hubs and engaged in this work, based on criteria set by DfE, by spring 2024. More detailed criteria will be developed in due course, but we would expect Lead Schools and trusts to exemplify high-quality music teaching and champion best practice in their area, showing commitment to:

- strong curriculum delivery, with significant timetable time, using the Model Music Curriculum or a curriculum of comparable breadth and ambition
- a rich musical culture and co-curricular offer in the school, with vocal or instrumental ensembles
- supporting pupil progression across the whole school community, understanding the opportunities available and how to enable pupils to access them
- investment in staff development
- supporting their peers in other schools to strengthen their delivery of music

These Lead Schools, with their trusts, would work closely with their local Teaching School Hubs to build networks of best practice in their areas, supporting the Teaching School Hub with specific music training provision where needed. Where a Music Hub covers multiple local authority areas, we would expect at least one Lead School to be appointed from each area.

Further detail about the process and guidance on criteria will be set out in due course.

Classroom instrumental teaching

It is our ambition, captured in the national curriculum, that every child should have the opportunity to learn a musical instrument.

Under this refreshed plan, Music Hubs will still be expected to provide an offer of whole-class and/or group instrumental lessons to their local schools, so that every child can learn an instrument in class time. Such provision should be aimed at primary schools predominantly (and we would expect it will be delivered mainly at key stage 2).

Learning from the programme to date, and from DfE's Call for Evidence, the specifics of type and length of provision need to be developed at a local level and better embedded within each school's curriculum offer. While WCET remains one option, large/small-group instrumental teaching (for example around 10 pupils/one-third of a class in each group) can also be adopted by the school, provided that all children in the class participate.

The programme must be designed as a high-quality educational offer, with consideration given to the curriculum underpinning of the programme, and ideally should be for a minimum of one year. It should involve all children in the class and it should:

- focus on instrumental learning, to start to build pupils' confidence and knowledge playing instruments
- focus on developing fluency, which may be best achieved through a focus on one instrument, or group of related instruments
- be designed by Hubs in partnership with their local schools, to fit coherently within their curriculum music offer. Classroom teachers should be involved in the design of the programme and must be aware of pupil progress through it. They should also support the specialist WCET/large/small-group teacher in enabling pupils to engage fully. WCET/large/small-group teachers should in turn provide a report to the classroom teacher of each pupil's progress through the provision. Ideally, the classroom teacher should participate in any whole-class lessons and in small-group lessons where possible
- show a clear and shared understanding of how pupils will be supported to take instrumental learning beyond the core WCET/large/small-group teaching offer. There should be a discussion at the end of every such programme about how best to support pupils wishing to continue their learning and this should be captured in the school Music Development Plan

We expect schools to pay for WCET/large/small-group and instrument hire, as part of delivering the music curriculum. Music Hubs should set charges locally and transparently that achieve the widest possible engagement and demonstrate value for schools. This may include some level of subsidy.

Details of how Hubs will be held to account for the delivery of WCET/large/small-group tuition, as part of their functions, will be published in due course. There will be qualitative as well as quantitative measures. We expect to place stronger focus on progression (how effective instrumental programmes have been at stimulating pupil interest in further musical/instrumental learning and how pupils have been supported to access further opportunities) and on school feedback.

CPD

Every Hub should develop an offer of training, networking, and music learning opportunities for teachers in their area, working in partnership with Lead Schools for Music, making effective use of the national resources offered by the national Lead Hub for CPD and connecting with organisations beyond the main Hub partnership where this best supports the needs of teachers.

Hubs should consider how they can build in broader opportunities, for example to support teachers' musicianship through instrumental or vocal lessons or ensembles for teaching staff; to support their understanding and teaching of composing; or to support their musical leadership.

How Music Hubs should support specialist music teachers

The specialist music teachers engaged to deliver work by the Hub are vital to the success of music education. They should be supported to develop their skills too.

Hubs should provide a development offer driven by a clear sense of career progression for specialist music teachers based outside schools in their area. This should include specific consideration of how the Hub's CPD offer could support freelance music educators, as well as those who are employed by Hub partner organisations. It should draw on resources and support from the national CPD Hub centre of excellence. Specialist teachers delivering music on behalf of a Hub should have training in teaching, and Hubs should support educators to achieve that.

Hubs should deliver this support through their partnerships – it should not be only Hub lead organisations delivering such training and support; there may be specific partners within the Hub better placed to lead such work.

In developing the workforce, Hubs should consider how their offer of support and training can help draw a broader range of individuals into music education careers.

How Music Hubs should be fully inclusive

It is essential that there are equitable, accessible and affordable options for children and young people of all ages to participate, sustain their engagement, and develop their skills and interests in music. Children and young people may face barriers to participation because of various factors such as where they live, their socio-economic status, access to instruments or equipment such as assistive technology, or disability. Understanding and seeking to remove those barriers will level up opportunities and increase the breadth and depth of the future talent pool for the creative industries.

We would therefore expect Music Hubs to the following.

Develop and publish an inclusion strategy, facilitated by the lead organisation

This should identify and respond to potential barriers to participation, including those driven by location and include the partnership's approach to supporting pupils eligible for the Pupil Premium (including pupils who have been adopted from care or have left care, and those who are looked after by the local authority), and those with SEND.

Work together to understand and respond to the financial barriers which children and young people in their area may face

This should include transparent and published charging policies across the partnership, which are affordable and achievable. It could also include:

- offering advice and support to schools around how to use Pupil Premium to support music learning
- leveraging additional funding from wider revenue sources to support disadvantaged children and young people (as part of their wider sustainability work, see 'sustainability' section on page 58)
- collaborating with neighbouring Music Hubs to support consistency across area boundaries
- exploring other ways to provide practical support to those navigating financial barriers such as connection with local bursary and financial support programmes designed for young people

From 2024 onwards, all Music Hub lead organisations should have a designated inclusion lead, a named individual within the partnership who is trained to support the Hub's work to broaden access. This should include, but not be limited to, SEND-specific work. For example, work with special schools, support for children with SEND in local mainstream settings, and work directly with children with SEND and their parents and carers. It should also include work to support children otherwise excluded from music education for reasons such as financial circumstance, or who are being educated outside of mainstream school, for example, in alternative provision. This named lead should strategically plan accessible provision and connect with the national Hub centre of excellence for inclusion.

How Music Hubs should work with industry

Music Hubs should invite local music employers and organisations to join their partnership, to help facilitate stronger connections between music education and progression into musical careers.

To help facilitate these connections, from Autumn 2024 every Hub should appoint a local voluntary music ambassador, ideally a professional musician, to:

- be a role model for children and young people
- advocate for music education locally

- connect schools and young people to musical careers and opportunities
- promote the work of the Music Hub

It will be for Hubs to identify and appoint their music ambassador. Further detail on this will be published in due course.

How Music Hubs should support progression

All children and young people should have the opportunity to develop and progress their musical interests and talent as far as they would like, including into national or specialist opportunities, into higher education, further training, or future employment. Music Hubs will play an important role in making this a reality.

We would therefore expect the lead organisation to work with their schools and other partners to:

- work as a partnership to provide a range of opportunities for music learning and music-making beyond school, including weekend and holiday provision such as Saturday Music Centres, and to support children and young people to access the teaching, facilities, equipment and instruments they need to progress
- develop and publish a progression strategy as part of the Local Plan for Music Education. This should identify opportunities and potential provision or expertise gaps, draw on the skills and capabilities of their schools and other partners in supporting progression and identify how, collectively, the Music Hub can provide the training, support and opportunities which will enable young people to further develop as musicians
- consider as part of this strategy how children and young people will be signposted to and supported to access regional, national and/or more advanced opportunities, such as through the Music and Dance Scheme or national ensembles (further detail in chapter 3)
- gather information and report on the success of their portfolio of programmes to support progression.
- establish mechanisms for tracking young people against this progression strategy to understand how they have engaged with available programmes and how this supported transitions to further study, employment and/or engagement in community music

Later this year, we will set out details of the Music Progression Fund pilot to be delivered through a partnership between schools and Music Hubs from Autumn 2023 (see page 21).

There is a wide body of research and learning in this area that Music Hubs should draw from. ACE is undertaking research to understand better the barriers to children and young people developing their creative skills and talent post-pandemic. This will inform a methodology for tracking the progression of children and young people that is simple and communicable.

We would encourage all leaders and music educators in Hubs to read chapter 3 to further their understanding of the wide range of progression opportunities available to children and young people, including routes into further study, into industry and careers, and into amateur music-making groups in communities across the country. Stronger partnerships forged by Hubs, including with regional and national providers such as orchestras and the National Youth Music Organisations, will support progression for more children and young people, into the right opportunities for them.

How Music Hubs should drive sustainability

The DfE's funding for Hubs is only intended to be a proportion of total income, and we would like to see all Hubs leveraging this contribution to draw in ever more funding from wider sources (as is already the case with many excellent Hubs across the country). This means Hubs must have appropriate and varied income streams and be resilient by drawing in funding from a range of sources and considering ways to make efficiency savings where appropriate. Other income can come from charges for the support and services the Hub partnership provide, but these must be reasonable, and we would expect pricing to be set at a level that remains accessible and attractive to both schools and parents and carers. Hubs should not rely solely on charging to supplement their core grant, and should explore other revenue streams such as grant-making programmes, to support their work. We also recognise that Hubs need further support to increase access to instruments and equipment for every child. We will work with them to ensure that they build on lessons learned to effectively manage a sustainable supply of music instruments and equipment.

Environmental responsibility

The UK requires the education sector to play its role in positively responding to climate change and inspiring action on an international stage. This includes Music Hubs. The DfE recently published its sustainability and climate change strategy, and we will expect Hubs to consider how they contribute to this strategy's aims. ACE is committed to supporting cultural organisations to lead the way in their approaches to environmental responsibility, and we will work with them to set out in greater detail how Hubs can ensure they are achieving this.

National Hub centres of excellence

We recognise the value of specialist expertise in key aspects of music education. The DfE therefore intends to appoint four Music Hubs to be national leads and receive additional funding to undertake specialist roles as centres of excellence. The **four national Music Hub centres of excellence** will be selected through open competition and will be expected to foster partnerships with organisations in their areas of work, to support the Hub network as a whole.

We intend to appoint four Music Hub national centres of excellence in the following areas.

Inclusion

- To model best practice in inclusive music-making, including but not limited to opportunities for children and young people with SEND, and provide support to the national network of Hubs through the dissemination of resources and training.
- To appoint national Lead Special Schools for Music, in line with the local Lead Schools appointed by each Hub, and national Lead Alternative Provision settings for music.
- To act as a point of support and help with specific questions arising at local level, and help connect local Hubs to national initiatives and organisations.
- To facilitate access to stocks of adaptive instruments, including through brokering partnerships between local Hubs and national providers.

CPD

- To develop and disseminate a bank of national CPD resources for schools, and to complement local offers of peer-to-peer learning via Lead Schools for Music.
- To do the same for non-school-based music educators.
- To learn from and share learning from the latest research on effective music teaching.
- To provide support to Lead Schools and/or trusts in effective coaching, mentoring and the sharing of good practice.
- To partner with subject associations, specialist CPD delivery organisations, and multi-academy trusts to support national CPD initiatives.

Music technology

- To build expertise on the best use of music technology to improve the quality of support provided by Music Hubs to children and young people, schools and others.
- To develop resources and guidance for schools and teachers on the effective use of music technology.
- To act as a national, central point of contact for music technology industry leaders, as a ‘way in’ to the Hub programme, facilitating connections between these providers and the broader Hub programme.

Pathways to industry

- To act as a central point of contact for national music industry leaders, facilitating connections between industry and Hubs at a local level.
- To develop and disseminate a bank of national careers education resources for Hubs and schools.
- To act as a national representative for Hubs with key music industry bodies and representative organisations, and with skills development organisations.
- To feed into relevant national skills initiatives on behalf of Hubs, for example contributing to development of relevant apprenticeship standards.

These leads will be appointed by Autumn 2024 and will be provided with specific funding to deliver a specialist support service to the broader programme.

The appointment of these leads will not remove responsibility from individual Hubs to provide a service in these areas. Rather it is intended that they will complement local delivery with expert support and challenge and act as a central point of contact.

We know many of the current Hubs have developed specific areas of expertise, and it is our intention that, through identifying national leads from within the Hub cohort, we can better support dissemination of that expertise across the programme, and level up opportunities nationally.

Details of funding, specific roles and responsibilities, and how these leads will be appointed will be published in due course.

Chapter 3: Supporting progression and furthering musical development

Introduction

Our final goal is for **all children and young people with musical interests and talents to have the opportunity to progress their interest and potential, including professionally**. Every young person who wants to pursue music beyond the curriculum should be supported to do so. We want them to understand the available pathways and to take their musical learning as far as they would like, whether into a career, singing, playing or composing for pleasure, or as the audiences of the future. This should be the case regardless of their circumstances.

There is no one way to develop a young person's talent and interest, not least because of the diversity of genres, roles and settings where music is now made or supported, and the range of careers it can support. Theatres and TV studios need sound technicians; music artists need marketing managers; radio stations need DJs; global music companies need lawyers and accountants. The industry is a wide ecosystem that relies on a robust supply of talent across a range of roles and into a range of employment.

Studying GCSE, A level, technical qualifications or graded exams in music are important in enabling many young people to progress, especially those wishing to study music in further or higher education. But they are not the only pathway for progression.

Irrespective of the pathway that a young person chooses, music educators – whether in a school, college, Music Hub, employer or other local music organisation – should support young people's sustained engagement and musical development by:

- supporting the young person's passion for music and the development of skills such as motivation and resilience
- engaging in and valuing the music of a young person
- ensuring sustained access to role models and mentors
- facilitating sustained access to varied experiences, opportunities and genres

This country has a rich history of musical excellence, supported not only by government, but by industry, philanthropy and the generosity of communities up and down the country raising funds to support music. We should be proud of creating elite musicians, just as we cheer on our sporting elite. Musical talent should be cherished and celebrated, and young people should be supported to find and benefit from opportunities up to the highest level.

Building talent pathways

Supporting talent development and progression is complex, as is the landscape of opportunities and pathways. Both the identification of individual talent, and the building and sustaining of equitable talent pipelines are key.

There is no single model for progression through music. Identification and support for individual talented young musicians should be tailored to the young person's need.

But for many children and young people, the foundations will be laid through the early years and in school. These foundations will be built through increasingly advanced musical learning (for example, through 1:1 instrumental lessons), performing (such as in ensembles and bands), and creativity (through the provision of facilities and expert support for composing). Much of this learning will continue alongside curriculum provision, in school and beyond, including in evenings and weekends, for example at Saturday Music Centres.

As pupils progress further, they should be guided to opportunities for ever more advanced teaching and learning aligned to their areas of interest and specialism. This could include joining the junior departments of conservatoires and music organisations like the Royal Northern College of Music, Royal College of Music and Trinity Laban Conservatoire of Music and Dance, taking part in national ensembles, such as the National Youth Jazz Collective and National Youth Choir, or engaging with the education programmes of our great professional national orchestras.

For some, this will lead to advanced musical study, whether at a specialist school, or onwards into further and higher education. Pupils may be eligible for financial support to access these opportunities, including through the Music and Dance Scheme.

Music and Dance Scheme

The £31 million-a-year Music and Dance Scheme (MDS), funded by the DfE, provides grants and **help with fees to enable children and young people to attend specialist part-time out-of-school provision on evenings and at weekends or specialist full-time music and dance schools**.

Pupils are selected by the schools and providers based on their talent and potential, and the scheme helps to ensure that any pupil who passes auditions is able to take up their place, regardless of their circumstances. Pupils can receive funding up to the full cost of their place.

Elias was aged just 8 when he started studying part-time with the Centre for Young Musicians in London, made possible because of funding from the Music and Dance Scheme. He progressed through the Centre's ensembles up to the London Schools Symphony Orchestra and has now been offered a place to study French Horn at the Royal College of Music. He says:

“I consider myself very fortunate for having been offered the chance to discover and cultivate a passion that gives me a sense of worth and allows me to meet and work with likeminded young people, producing something that doesn’t only satisfy myself but also the music lovers around me and hopefully an even wider audience in the future.”

See case studies for further details.

Schools play a vital role in supporting pupil progression. As outlined above, we would suggest schools include a progression strategy in their Music Development Plan. This should reflect on the connections between the school and wider provision.

Increasing access to a range of musical instruments and equipment is an important building block to enabling progression. We want to work closely with Hubs and other partners to learn from best practice and build on progress to date, so we can increase access to instruments and equipment for all children and young people. We will work closely with Hubs to help drive effective instrument and equipment management strategies.

At every stage, musical progression will best be facilitated through a joined-up partnership of organisations putting children and young people first. This means music educators understanding what is needed to support pupils’ progression (for example, higher quality instruments, or mentoring) and proactively connecting with each other as organisations at local, regional and national levels, including through the Music Hub. All of these organisations should collaborate to avoid competing to ‘own their talent’. All organisations with a place in the music talent pathway should consider in particular how they are ensuring schools are aware of their offer and how to signpost pupils to it.

Out-of-school settings

For some children and young people, their engagement with music education may be largely outside of school – this may be the most appropriate path for them, and this should be acknowledged and supported as such. Schools and Music Hubs have a crucial role to play in understanding and supporting this broad infrastructure of music-making and connecting their pupils to these opportunities.

Local and regional opportunities

Children and young people can access music learning outside of school through Music Hubs and a range of other settings, practitioners, and organisations, including, but not limited to:

- ACE-funded National Portfolio Organisations
- after-school or weekend music centres, area ensembles or music groups, or holiday programmes run by music services and/or Music Hubs

- youth or community services, including programmes designed to support broader outcomes (e.g. mental health and wellbeing)
- grassroots providers, including Youth Music-funded organisations, genre specialists and music education charities
- amateur music groups, such as local choirs
- faith-based music including Cathedral music
- independent music centres and private music teachers

Young people wishing to pursue more advanced musical study could be signposted to specialist part-time opportunities at regional junior conservatoires and music schools, such as Birmingham Conservatoire, Sage Gateshead and Royal Academy of Music, where they can be supported financially through the Music and Dance Scheme.

National opportunities

In addition, there are a range of opportunities for children and young people to further their musical experiences and learning through national ensembles, both vocal, instrumental and creative. Many provide bursaries and other support for pupils to access their provision, and some such as the National Youth Music Organisations are funded by both ACE and the DfE, including Music for Youth, which provides performance opportunities for young people.

National Youth Music Organisations (NYMOs) support young people's musical progression outside school. This includes opportunities with national, advanced ensembles in a range of genres (e.g. Western classical, jazz, brass band and South Asian music), as well as a wider range of free opportunities for young people, as audiences as well as performers. They provide a peer environment in which young people can be inspired, take on advanced musical challenges and make decisions about their future education and careers.

The National Youth Orchestra of Great Britain, for example, reaches around 10,000 young people every year through participation not only in their orchestra but also through their NYO Inspire programme, offering free opportunities for advanced playing to young musicians from underrepresented groups, and their wider programme of performances, residencies and workshops in schools and music venues across the country.

Some national ensembles support specific groups of children, such as the National Open Youth Orchestra, led by disabled young musicians, Chineke! Junior Orchestra, a youth orchestra of Black and ethnically diverse players aged 11 to 22, or the National Children's Orchestra, for musicians aged 8 to 14 years. The National Orchestra for All is a non-auditioned, inclusive youth orchestra, with free membership for young musicians nominated to join.

These organisations develop talented young musicians through large-scale performances and concerts, residencies, summer schools and workshops, helping to foster a love for music as well as fuel the talent pipeline into further study and professional music-making. They also offer a range of high-quality taster, open day-style projects and experiences at a range of levels. Working with peers at a national level is highly motivational for young people, especially those considering a future in music.

A range of NYMOs are supported as Arts Council England National Portfolio Organisations (NPO), with some jointly funded by the DfE. The NPO investment programme for 2023-2026 is currently taking place, and the DfE will work with the Arts Council England to consider its investment in national youth music provision for this period.

Case Study

Emily's story

Emily, age 21, is a scientist, studying for a Master's degree in Chemistry at the University of Birmingham. She grew up in Beverley, East Yorkshire, where she attended college to study A level Maths, Music, Further Maths, Chemistry and an Extended Project Qualification (EPQ).

Emily started cello lessons in primary school through the East Riding Music Service and, upon starting secondary school, she took part in a National Youth Orchestra (NYO) Inspire Day in Durham. While Emily found the day challenging, it opened her eyes to what was possible for her and inspired Emily to keep playing. Four years later, Emily auditioned for the NYO and was accepted on a full bursary.

"Music has made me the person I am today. It helped with my confidence, leadership skills, and I think even helped me secure a place at university. I was awarded a music scholarship to come here so I could continue my cello lessons on top of my chemistry degree with a teacher at the Conservatoire, which has been amazing."

"Many years of being a musician with a packed rehearsal schedule taught me self-discipline and time management skills which now allow me to work hard and still commit to the things I enjoy."

See case studies for further details.

As noted in the Levelling Up White Paper, it is a key priority of government to ensure that every young person in England has access to regular activities outside of school as part of a new National Youth Guarantee. The new pledge will mean that by 2025, every young person in England will have access to regular out-of-school activities, adventures away from home and opportunities to volunteer. This includes all 11 to 18 year-olds, and up to 25 years old for those with special educational needs and disabilities. The government hopes to see these out-of-school activities delivered through a number of forms, such as sports and the arts, including music.

Self-directed music learning

Youth Music's 2019 Sound of the Next Generation research revealed not only that the majority of England's children and young people are active music-makers, but that self-direction is an increasingly important part of this picture.

This is partly enabled by the availability of new and accessible technologies and digital platforms which can support instrumental and vocal learning, as well as provide opportunities to create, collaborate and share music.

Music educators should consider how they are supporting young people who are making their own music or learning in their own time and their own way, for example through providing mentoring, access to information on where to take their music, or support to access facilities and expertise.

The out-of-school workforce

Music teachers and music practitioners outside of school are the bedrock of musical learning beyond the classroom and are highly valued.

To ensure they are best equipped to support children and young people, such teachers and practitioners should consider how they can build their skills and connect with each other, and the wider music education ecology. This could include considering how they might connect with their local schools.

Music Hubs should support the development of out-of-school teachers. Connecting with the local Music Hub will allow these teachers to build links with other practitioners and organisations delivering music activity in an area, and to share practice, resources, and peer-to-peer support.

In addition, teachers and practitioners could consider:

- undertaking teaching courses or qualifications to improve their practice
- taking advantage of training, peer-networking, and resources shared via local networks beyond the Hub, including Local Cultural Education Partnerships; and by sector organisations and those which offer specialist technology or genre-specific support
- applying for funding to support their creative development, such as through the ACE-funded Developing Your Creative Practice programme

It is equally important that out-of-school teachers understand, on behalf of the children and young people they work with, that they are part of a wider ecology – that they can help their young people by understanding what's available to them, how they can access support, and also by contributing to local need analysis, data collection and other activity that connects them to other providers and Music Hubs in their area.

Musical communities

Strong societies and economies are built on strong communities, which are at the heart of levelling up. Cultural communities are a part of this.

Across the country there are a plethora of music groups and amateur musicians dedicated to making music in their community. These individuals are often at the heart of a young person's music experience, particularly in rural areas. There are already many examples of musicians from the amateur sector going into local schools to perform to younger audiences. Schools and amateur groups can think creatively about how their use of school facilities out of hours can also lead to more developed partnerships.

Partnering with local groups and musicians can be beneficial for children and young people, connecting them with musical role models from within their own communities, and making them feel proud of where they live. Watching music-making by passionate and skilled amateurs can inspire young people to consider music as a lifelong pursuit, worthwhile even if they don't intend to become professional musicians. High-quality amateur ensembles and groups can also represent an important and accessible progression opportunity for young people with musical potential, enriching and embedding variety into their musical experience.

Although talent and musical enjoyment are found across our nation, the infrastructure for music-making will look different in different areas. In particular, contacts and partnerships in rural areas are not always as available as they are in larger cities. To help address this gap for children and young people:

- the music sector, including arts and cultural organisations, should examine their activity across England and the impact they have beyond their local areas. Organisations do not have to be directly based in an area to create impact
- schools and music providers in rural areas with fewer resources or partnerships should use technology so that children and young people are still provided with exciting opportunities, for example hosting concerts or careers events online, and a list of potentially helpful resources are available alongside this plan
- Music Hubs should consider how they could work with neighbouring urban hubs to help facilitate support
- schools and music providers should connect with the rich and vibrant amateur music sector, as well as faith-based music, such as in Cathedrals

Independent schools are also encouraged to contribute to this wide ecology of music in communities, and become active partners in Music Hubs, in keeping with the department's joint understanding with the Independent Schools Council. The joint understanding sets out how the independent sector will work in partnership with state schools to deliver mutually beneficial outcomes. This could include, for example:

- the sharing of best practice amongst music educators
- holding mixed music classes
- sharing facilities, such as practice spaces
- opportunities for pupil-to-pupil performances
- access to choirs and ensembles

Further study and specialist teaching

The UK is home to world-leading specialist music provision, at school and higher education level. We want to support pupils to access this provision regardless of background.

In addition to supporting pupils to undertake part-time study at a range of institutions, the Music and Dance Scheme provides means-tested bursaries up to the full cost of a day or boarding place to attend four leading specialist music schools:

- Chetham's school, Manchester
- Purcell school, Hertfordshire
- Wells Cathedral school, Somerset
- Yehudi Menuhin school, Surrey

The scheme additionally gives financial support to pupils aged 8 to 13 to attend independent cathedral or college choir schools. In recent years, students supported by the MDS have been part of the choirs at cathedrals including Canterbury, Salisbury and Ely.

Schools and teachers should consider whether their pupils could benefit from this opportunity to access advanced musical training and seek support from their Music Hub where needed to make links.

Higher education and further education

Higher education (HE) and further education (FE) institutions are an important part of the overall music education landscape and are vital to ensure a strong talent pipeline into the global music industry.

The UK conservatoires and universities offer a wide choice of music and music-related study options. The majority of those who choose to study at a conservatoire will focus primarily on performance or composition, supported by a complementary research and/or practice-led academic curriculum. University music departments may also offer students the opportunity to focus on musicology or research, or to undertake formal accreditation as a classroom music teacher (provided by ITT institutions).

Some students will focus on specialist vocational training opportunities in areas such as music education, music in community or therapeutic contexts, music business, music entrepreneurship, or aligned training such as technical production, audio recording, or production. Students may identify a creative or genre specialism including composition or song-writing, classical, jazz, contemporary, folk, and world music, musical theatre, or media music.

A number of higher and further education establishments also provide training to become a classroom or instrumental/vocal music teacher, with formal accreditation for classroom teachers provided by ITT institutions.

Through UK Music's Music Academic Partnership (MAP) and other initiatives, the music industry has deepened its relationship with the HE/FE sector to help those seeking to be next generation of talent to succeed in the industry.

HE and FE institutions are committed to improving music education at pre-tertiary levels by sharing best practice and engaging directly with schools and Music Hubs, as well as through junior conservatoires.

Many HE/FE institutions offer mentorship and careers advice to secondary school pupils in a variety of forms, including running workshops and masterclasses which enable school-age children and young people to work and perform alongside highly skilled and talented staff and students. Careers talks in schools can also help to inspire young learners, open their eyes to opportunities working in music, raise their aspiration and widen participation.

They also offer access to live music performances. This can be through free tickets to concerts held on site or taking student performers out into schools. Such support brings reciprocal benefits, as students gain invaluable experience of working with young audiences, and school-age pupils are inspired by musicians close to their own age.

Apprenticeships

Apprenticeships offer opportunities to gain valuable skills whilst working, with a growing number becoming available in the music sector. A list of organisations offering such opportunities can be found within the resources information available alongside this plan.

The government is investing in more apprenticeships. Funding will grow to £2.7 billion by 2024/25, and apprenticeships are being made more flexible, removing barriers so more individuals and employers can benefit. In April 2022, DfE launched a pilot for the new Portable Flexi-Job Apprenticeship which is apprentice-led and enables apprentices to move between businesses and employers in industries where short-term contracts are the norm. Portable Flexi-Job Apprenticeships allow the apprentice to complete their apprenticeship by moving between shorter employment contracts of at least 3 months in order to become occupationally competent.

The Portable Flexi-Job Apprenticeships pilot will initially run in specific standards (qualifications linked to specific occupations) in the creative, digital and construction sectors (for example, live events technician) and be delivered by providers selected through an expression of interest process. The pilot programme will run for around 18 months and, if successful, other sectors and apprentices will be able to benefit from this model. These portable apprenticeships will help the creative talent pipeline.

Careers and routes to industry

David Whelton OBE on music and careers

"Great artists and great ideas; entrepreneurs; leaders; impresarios; promoters; concert hall managers; opera house managers; theatre managers; concert managers; administrators; librarians; backstage and logistics; fundraisers; composers; arrangers and publishers working across the industry in TV, film, video games and entertainment; lawyers; artist managers; marketing; public relations, journalists, media; TV; broadcast; new media; producers; directors; digital creatives; chief executives; artistic directors; finance directors; teachers; animateurs; researchers; academics; designers; editors; programme note writers; production managers."

"A first-class, broad-based education with music at its heart will provide an effective pathway to a career in any of the above roles."

David Whelton OBE, Hon RCM, Hon FRAM, Managing Director, Philharmonia Orchestra 1987-2016

It is vital that any young person with an interest in careers in music or the creative industries is supported to realise their ambitions. This must be regardless of location, family circumstance or disability. Too often, teachers, parents and carers are concerned that music is an uncertain industry. More needs to be done to showcase how career options in the music industry are sustainable and rewarding, including a range of roles behind the scenes, in production, composition and more. Pursuing music can also open doors to careers with many opportunities in industries such as gaming, broadcasting and media.

Case Study

Kurt's story

Kurt Martinez is a 32-year-old recording and mixing engineer from Hucknall, Nottinghamshire. He has worked with major artists including AJ Tracey, Sam Fender, Jess Glynne and Burna Boy.

Kurt's role involves planning studio sessions with an artist or musician, setting up the required equipment, recording the instruments and editing and mixing recorded tracks.

While studying GCSE Music, Kurt played in a number of bands, performing in assembly, school shows and local arts events. He taught himself how to use Logic Pro to record ideas, demos and coursework.

Following his GCSEs, Kurt developed his skills with a BTEC in Music Technology and a Diploma of Higher Education in Music Technology at the University of West London. This was followed by a BA in Sonic Art and Production from Nottingham Trent University, and an MA in Music Production from Leeds Beckett University.

Kurt explains: “No two days are ever the same. I’m fortunate to meet new and interesting people on a daily basis and work on different styles and see different creative processes in action”.

See case studies for further details.

Schools and colleges should support pupils’ career choices with clear information about musical pathways and broader creative careers. This is in line with the Gatsby benchmarks, the framework for improvement in careers provision.

For young people unsure of what career path to take, they can find advice from the government’s National Careers Service. This service provides free, up-to-date and impartial advice on careers and skills in England, including across arts, music and the wider creative sectors. Delivered by qualified careers advisers and managed by the Education Skills Funding Agency, it is open to young people and adults alike. Those aged 13 and over can access this advice via local telephone-based advisers or the National Careers Service website.

The government specifically recognises the value of creative careers, and in 2018 launched the Creative Careers Programme, with funding from DCMS. The programme provides young people and those who support them with a range of information and resources to inform and inspire their career choices. This includes hands-on experiences, meaningful encounters with industry professionals and online tools.

Many organisations have put together packs and guidance to help young people pursue a career in music. For example, UK Music have published a careers information pack. This, along with other resources to understand the careers available to young people, can be found within the resources information available alongside this plan.

Face-to-face experiences will be particularly powerful for young people considering career options. We would like to see the music industry doing more to provide accessible pathways, including paid internships. Everyone has a part to play in this, from small grassroots organisations to multi-national corporations, so that there is fair opportunity to experience careers in the sector. This can be enhanced through strong partnerships with schools and Music Hubs. Many leading industry organisations, including Universal Music UK, Sony Music UK, and Warner Media, already offer internship opportunities. Many sector organisations have also published guidance to help the music industry to become more accessible. These can be found within the resources information available alongside this plan.

Music industry organisations and individuals should be included in Hub partnerships. They should help to connect their local schools with industry employers and partners, to support careers education, events and workshops. Local organisations should proactively consider how they could do even more, for example inviting school pupils to their workplaces, or offering placements for pupils in years 10 and 11 during work experience weeks. Such organisations should also consider how they could work with schools to provide more co-curricular options.

Fair and More Inclusive Classical Music research

ACE believes that new approaches are needed to support young people looking to develop careers in the music industry including orchestras, building on the learning from existing programmes and initiatives. They are therefore working with a range of partners to undertake a major new project that will focus on young musicians aged 15 to 25 from backgrounds under-represented within Western classical music.

This long-term action research project, commissioned by the Arts Council as part of the Fair and More Inclusive Classical Music project and starting in the Midlands, will test initiatives aimed at supporting those from a wider range of backgrounds looking to develop sustainable careers in classical music, and the wider music industry.

The project will be co-designed with people from groups under-represented in classical music. ACE will work in partnership with organisations including Birmingham City University/Royal Birmingham Conservatoire, City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra, Music Hubs, West Midlands Music, Orchestras Live and the BBC to design and deliver the work.

Partnerships with industry

The government remains committed to working closely with the music industry, including local music organisations, to help every young person have access to a high-quality musical education and the skills, training and advice they need to pursue a successful career in the music industry, particularly in the most deprived areas of the country.

The music industry already invests in supporting the education and career aspirations of young people across the country through a range of initiatives, including the following.

Music Leeds

Music Leeds delivers sessions on how to build a career in the music industry and is aimed at 14 to 18 year olds in full time education. They run projects, events, workshops, create networking opportunities, and signpost information on music in Leeds. They work with musicians, local organisations, funding bodies, government and national music industry bodies. Their strategy is delivered through seven work streams, focusing on creative development and business growth, placemaking and tourism and access to music.

Technology in Music Education UK (TiME)

Through events such as Connectivity to Careers, TiME shares knowledge of progression routes from early music education through schools and into industry. They liaise with industry to develop interactivity between industry organisations and to foster holistic approaches to the use of music technology in education.

Young Urban Art Foundation

Young Urban Art Foundation aims to empower the lives of young people by strengthening well-being and building opportunities. They deliver programmes in hard-to-reach areas where young people are at high-risk of being a victim of crime or child exploitation. Their programmes are centred around prevention and built to drive creativity, such as their multimedia bus workshops, which they take into communities to inspire and build their confidence. They are supported by a variety of partners including Sony Music, PRS and Inner City who have helped them to deliver many music programmes. The foundation also delivers free online courses.

World Heart Beat Music Academy

Founded in 2009, World Heart Beat Music Academy is a London-based charity that aims to nurture young talent by providing a diverse, unique and inclusive teaching environment, offering a broad programme of music lessons, workshops and events. They have an open admissions policy and provide music education for all young people, offering free music lessons and instruments for those in need. The academy offers various talent development programmes, often collaborating with commercial music industry partners.

Industry and government are committed to working together to strengthen this kind of work and continue to grow effective partnerships and projects, beyond London and across the country. This includes looking at strengthening partnerships between local music organisations and increasing support to provide young people better opportunities to gain industry experience.

This can build on existing national initiatives such as the UK Music Rehearsal Space Project. This project supports a number of rehearsal spaces in urban and rural areas across the UK. Established with government funding in 2009, each space provides instruments and equipment for young people to use and play with at no or minimal cost. This network enabled the establishment of spaces like the Pump in Birmingham, which engages 7,500 young people every year and provides meaningful experiences and opportunities in disadvantaged areas.

The music industry is committed to working more closely, through programmes like the Music Academic Partnerships highlighted above, to ensure that the education and training of the future industry workforce is as relevant to modern industry practices as possible. The Croydon-based BRIT school is an example of a specialist institution supported by the music industry and government to provide free education for students aged 14 to 19 intending to pursue a career in the performing arts. The BPI – which founded and continues to fund the BRIT school via industry charity the BRIT Trust – is evaluating how its experience with the school can be drawn on to boost music education, in particular providing access and opportunity to those from socially disadvantaged backgrounds.

Additionally, as part of their investment principles, ACE encourages all of their funded organisations to consider their role in talent development and supporting young people. Its investment principle of ‘inclusivity and relevance’ encourages industry engagement in a collaborative and united approach to create a cultural sector that is relevant to, and will better reflect, the talented, ambitious and musically interested young people across England.

While there is excellent work already taking place, there is more that can be done in joining it up effectively. The government and the music industry are committed to working together to improve coordination of these initiatives and ensure that they reach as many young people as possible.

Next steps

The publication of this revised plan marks the start of a period of change and improvement for music education.

Music Hubs

It is our intention to open up the Music Hub programme to competition as was the case when we first established the hubs following the publication of the original NPME in 2011. Specifically, we will be inviting applications for the role of Music Hub lead organisation, the organisations which will receive government funding to coordinate Music Hub partnerships going forward.

We want Hub lead organisations to become more strategic, building a wider range of strong partnerships with schools, academy trusts, local authorities and others, so that children and young people receive higher quality support in every local area and to ensure there are no local ‘cold spots’ where access to provision is limited. It is therefore our expectation that, through the competitive process, we will see a reduced number of Hub lead organisations establishing partnerships across wider geographical areas.

The DfE and the national hubs fundholders ACE will engage with existing and potential lead organisations to inform this process over the coming weeks, and further details of the competition will be published in the autumn.

Monitoring progress

We will monitor progress of the refreshed NPME and drive improvement through a newly established National Plan for Music Education Board. Its work will be evidence and needs-led.

Government will work with the monitoring board to establish an impact framework for this plan, setting out how to monitor and measure its success, quantitatively and qualitatively, learning from the monitoring arrangements for the original plan so that we ensure quality is central.

The board’s primary role will then be to ensure those things outlined in this plan happen and are delivered well, using this impact framework, and to support and challenge government to ensure we continue to make progress towards our overarching ambitions for all children to have access to a high-quality music education.

Further detail about the monitoring arrangements will be published towards the end of 2022.

Acknowledgements

Government wishes to thank the individual members of the advisory panel:

- Baroness Fleet, CBE (Veronica Wadley, Chair) – National Council Member for Arts Council England, Co-Founder and Chair of the London Music Fund, Council Member of Royal College of Music and Chair of the Expert Panel for the Model Music Curriculum
- Bridget Whyte – CEO, The UK Association for Music Education – Music Mark
- Carolyn Baxendale MBE – Head of Bolton Music Service (Greater Manchester Music Education Hub)
- Catherine Barker – Head of Music and Performing Arts, United Learning and President-Elect, Music Teachers' Association
- Dr Darren Henley CBE – Chief Executive, Arts Council England (ACE)
- David Stanley BEM – Chief Executive and Founder, The Music Man Project and UK Government's Arts and Culture Disability and Access Ambassador
- Ed Watkins – Director of Music, West London Free School
- Jamie Njoku-Goodwin – Chief Executive, UK Music and National Council Member for Arts Council England
- Jonathan Badyal – Head of Communications, Universal Music UK
- Naveed Idrees OBE – Headteacher, Feversham Primary Academy
- Phil Castang – former Director of Creative Learning and Engagement, Bristol Beacon, incoming CEO of Music for Youth and Chairman of the Music Education Council
- Sarah Alexander OBE – Chief Executive and Artistic Director, National Youth Orchestra of Great Britain
- Simon Toyne – Executive Director of Music, David Ross Education Trust
- Dr Steven Berryman – Director of Arts, Culture and Community, for the Odyssey Trust for Education, and President-Elect of the Chartered College of Teaching
- YolanDa Brown – Musician and Broadcaster, Chair of Youth Music and National Council Member for Arts Council England

Glossary

Arts Council England (ACE): A non-departmental public body of the Department for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport.

Alternative Provision (AP): Education arranged by local authorities for pupils who, because of exclusion, illness or other reasons, would not otherwise receive suitable education; education arranged by schools for pupils on a fixed period exclusion; and pupils being directed by schools to off-site provision to improve their behaviour.

Apprenticeship: A paid job where the employee learns and gains valuable experiences. Alongside on-the-job training, apprentices spend at least 20% of their working hours completing classroom-based learning with a college, university or training provider which leads to a nationally recognised qualification. An apprenticeship includes:

- paid employment with holiday leave
- hands-on-experience in a sector/role of interest
- at least 20% off-the-job training
- formal assessment which leads to a nationally recognised qualification

Apprenticeship standards: A description of an occupation. It contains an occupational profile, and describes the 'knowledge, skills and behaviours' (KSBs) needed for someone to be competent in the occupation's duties.

Call for Evidence: In this document, this refers to the Call for Evidence on Music Education – a public consultation run by the Department of Education between 9 February and 15 March 2020; the responses of which were used to inform the development of the National Plan for Music Education.

Carousel teaching: Where a subject is taught in rotation with other subjects, for example one term of drama, one term of art and one term of music.

Centres for Advanced Training (CAT): Organisations or consortia of organisations that are able to offer out-of-school-hours training and have strong links with the music and dance professions.

Continuing professional development (CPD): Opportunities for the workforce to further develop their knowledge and skills.

Creative Careers Programme (CCP): An integrated industry-led programme of activity across England that is working to ensure there is a larger and more diverse intake of talent and a broader range of routes into the creative industries, a commitment of the Creative Industries Sector Deal.

Designated music lead: An individual within a school with designated lead responsibility for the school's music provision, both curricular and co-curricular. They would usually be in primary schools, where there is less likely to be a full music department or department head.

Early Years (EY): The period of a child's development from birth to 5 years old.

Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) statutory framework: Statutory guidance setting out the standards that school and childcare providers must meet for the learning, development and care of children from birth to 5 years old.

Further Education (FE): Includes any study after secondary education that is not part of higher education (that is, not taken as part of an undergraduate or graduate degree).

Graded Music Exams (GME): Specialist music assessments in performance (instrumental or singing) or music theory.

Higher Education (HE): Higher education (or tertiary education) applies to any form of education that results in a level 4+ qualification. It takes place at universities and Further Education colleges and normally includes undergraduate and postgraduate study.

Hub lead organisation (HLO): Responsible for securing the delivery of the five key functions and coordination, funding and governance of the **Music Hub** (see below).

Initial Teacher Training (ITT): The formal course of study undertaken by trainee teachers to attain qualified teacher status (QTS). This training can be based in a school, or at a university.

Local authority (LA): A local government organisation that is responsible for public services and facilities in a particular area.

Lead School: In this document, this refers to a school appointed to be a partner within a Music Hub.

Multi-Academy Trust (MAT): An academy trust responsible for running two or more academy schools.

Music and Dance Scheme (MDS): Funded by the Department for Education, the scheme provides means-tested bursaries and grants to children and young people with exceptional potential to benefit from world-class specialist music or dance training.

Music Hub (MH): Also referred to as Music Education Hubs (MEH). A group of organisations – such as local authorities, schools, other hubs, art organisations, community or voluntary organisations – that work together to create joined-up music education provision and provide specialist music education services to around 90% of state-funded schools. Lead by the **Hub lead organisation** (see above).

Model Music Curriculum (MMC): A non-statutory blueprint for delivery of the music curriculum for key stages 1, 2 and 3, published by the Department for Education in March 2021.

National Careers Service (NCS): Provides high-quality, free and impartial careers advice, information and guidance, to anyone aged 13 and over. This includes a website providing careers information and advice, and personalised careers guidance over the telephone and through web chat.

National Plan for Music Education (NPME): Originally, the 2011 government publication setting out what all children should expect from music education and how it should be delivered. Now refers to the refreshed NPME published in 2022.

National Youth Music Organisations (NYMO): Funded by Arts Council England and the Department for Education, these organisations develop talented young musicians across a range of musical genres. A list of these organisations can be found here.

Office for Standards in Education, Children's Services and Skills (Ofsted): A non-ministerial department that has responsibility for inspecting services providing education and skills for learners of all ages. Ofsted also inspects and regulates services that care for children and young people.

Ofsted Education Inspection Framework (EIF): The framework that sets out Ofsted's inspection principles and the main judgements that inspectors make across all education provision that Ofsted inspects, including state-funded schools.

Pupil Premium (PP): Funding provided to schools and local authorities to improve education outcomes for disadvantaged pupils in schools in England.

Pupil Referral Unit (PRU): Pupil Referral Units teach children who are not able to attend school and may not otherwise receive suitable education. This could be because they have a short- or long-term illness, have been excluded or are a new starter waiting for a mainstream school place.

Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND): A child or young person has special educational needs (SEN) if they have a learning difficulty or disability which calls for special educational provision to be made for them. A child or young person has a disability if they have a physical or mental impairment which has a long-term and substantial adverse effect on their ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities. The two definitions are distinct: some children and young people have SEN, some have disabilities and some have both.

Special school: A school which is specifically organised to make special educational provision for pupils with special educational needs.

T level: T levels are a distinct, new technical offer for 16-year-olds that follow GCSEs. Equivalent to 3 A levels, T levels blend a mix of practical tasks, projects and exams to develop the knowledge and skills students need for skilled employment and also allow students to progress into higher-level technical study, apprenticeships and degree courses. T level courses are classroom based with a substantial industry placement element of at least 45 days.

Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS): UCAS is an independent charity providing information, advice, and admissions services. This includes operating the application process for British universities.

Vocational and Technical Qualifications (VTQs): These are practical qualifications for over 16s. They are designed to help students get the skills they need to start a career or go on to higher levels of education.

Whole Class Ensemble Teaching (WCET): Also sometimes referred to as Whole Class Instrumental Tuition (WCIT). A programme of teaching on musical instruments delivered to a whole class, learning and playing together.

© Crown copyright 2022

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0 except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3

This publication is also available on our website at www.gov.uk/government/publications

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at https://www.gov.uk/contact-dfe

This page is intentionally left blank

GOV.UK

Department for Education

Promotional material

What the national plan for music education means for children and young people

Published 20 January 2023

Applies to England

Contents

Music education in school
Music education outside of school
Music hubs
Support to access musical opportunities
Support with costs, fees and access
Further information and resources

© Crown copyright 2023

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0 except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3 or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or email: psi@nationalarchives.gov.uk.

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

This publication is available at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/music-education-information-for-parents-and-young-people/what-the-national-plan-for-music-education-means-for-children-and-young-people

The government published the power of music to change lives: a national plan for music education (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-a-national-plan-for-music-education). It sets out a vision to enable all children and young people to:

- learn to sing, play an instrument and create music together
- have the opportunity to progress their musical interests and talents, including professionally

Every child should receive a great music education. Learning about music and having the opportunity to play musical instruments and make music together is a vital part of a rich and rounded education. Music plays a key role in brain development. It helps to develop language, motor skills, emotional intelligence and collaboration skills.

While the value of learning, enjoying and making music is undeniable, so is the value of music to our economy. Pre-pandemic, the music industry generated £2.9 billion in exports and supported 200,000 jobs. Music education fuels the talent pipeline into this world-leading industry.

This document sets out:

- what the national plan for music education means for children and young people
- where parents and young people can go for more support

Music education in school

A great music education in school would include:

- at least one hour of classroom music teaching for key stages 1 to 3 (years 1 to 9)
- access to lessons across a range of instruments, and for singing
- opportunities to join your school choir or vocal group
- opportunities to join your school ensemble, band or group (such as an orchestra or rock band)
- opportunities to have your music heard - for example, in concerts, competitions or shows
- opportunities to go to live performances at least once a year
- opportunities to take music qualifications in secondary school - for example:
  - GCSEs
  - A levels
  - vocational technical qualifications (VTQs)
  - graded music exams

Music education outside of school

Where you have an interest, your school and local music hub can support you to:

- take music lessons for instruments or singing outside of school
- join groups, orchestras or choirs out of school
- perform out of school
- make your own music and learn music in your own time
- share music you have composed, created or recorded in a live concert or online
- go to live concerts and listen to music by your peers, local community or professionals

Music hubs

Music hubs provide music education opportunities in every part of the country. This includes:

- working with teachers in the classroom to provide great music education
- providing opportunities within schools for children and young people to:
  - learn instruments
  - sing, either on their own or in small groups
  - join choirs, orchestras, bands and other types of ensembles
- providing opportunities to learn and enjoy music outside of school

To find contact information for your local music hub, visit Arts Council England (https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/music-education/music-education-hubs#section-1). If you're still not sure how to find your local music hub, ask your teacher.

Support to access musical opportunities

Speak to your teacher to find out what you can get involved in, and what help is available.

Support and guidance may be from your school, music hub or another organisation in your area. It could include:

- access to musical instruments or music technology
- space to practise, such as a quiet room in school, available to you outside of lesson time
- access to facilities such as a recording studio or computer suite where you can record, produce or mix music
- support with going to concerts and performances (including help to afford tickets or help with getting to venues)
- guidance on how to take your next steps with music, including how to access national organisations where you can meet other young musicians
- information about studying music in further education or at university and how studying music can support your wider career goals

- information about careers in music and how to get into them

National Youth Music Organisations (https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/developing-creativity-and-culture/children-and-young-people/national-youth-music-organisations) help to develop talented young musicians across a range of musical genres. They provide support to music hubs and many further and higher education settings.

Support with costs, fees and access

These organisations provide support with costs, fees and access to music. This includes:

- costs for musical instruments, lessons and rehearsal spaces
- financial support to take part in activities with youth music organisations beyond school

Your local music hub (https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/music-education/music-education-hubs) may provide financial support for some activities.

The Music and Dance Scheme (http://www.gov.uk/music-dance-scheme) provides grants for children and young people aged 8 to 19 with exceptional talent and potential. They help with fees at 8 independent schools and 21 centres for advanced training.

The Youth Music NextGen Fund (http://www.youthmusic.org.uk/nextgen) offers young creatives aged 18 to 25 grants of up to £2,500 to launch creative projects, ideas or businesses.

Awards for Young Musicians (http://www.a-y-m.org.uk/) offers grants to talented children and young people aged 5 to 17 to support with music-making.

Take it Away (https://takeitaway.org.uk/) provides interest-free loans to buy musical instruments.

UK Music's rehearsal spaces project (https://www.ukmusic.org/education-skills/education-archive/rehearsal-spaces/) supports rehearsal spaces across the UK. Each space provides instruments and equipment for free or for a minimal cost.

The Royal National Institute of Blind People (RNIB) (https://www.rnib.org.uk/information-everyday-living-home-and-leisure/music) offers advice on:

- music education
- employment
- ABRSM braille exam pieces
- buying and loaning music

Further information and resources

Read about other young musicians in the power of music to change lives: case studies (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-a-national-plan-for-music-education). The 'musical pathways: individual stories' section shows how they first became involved in music and where it has taken them.

BBC Bitesize (https://www.bbc.co.uk/bitesize/subjects/z9xhfg8) resources support the study of music across all stages and exam boards.

BBC 10 pieces (https://www.bbc.co.uk/teach/ten-pieces) includes classical music films, instrumental arrangements and live events.

You can also find resources and information to:

- support young people (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-a-national-plan-for-music-education/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-resources#support-for-young-people) to make music beyond school
- help young people find an internship or apprenticeship (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-a-national-plan-for-music-education/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-resources#internships-and-apprenticeships) in the music sector
- organisations offering careers advice (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-a-national-plan-for-music-education/the-power-of-music-to-change-lives-resources#careers-advice-and-skill-development) for the music industry and wider creative sector

↑ Back to top

OGL

All content is available under the Open Government Licence v3.0, except where otherwise stated © Crown copyright

Notes

For further information about Music Hub f
Information about schools, their types and
Total pupils and schools data covers in-s

Name of Local Authority
Bedford
Central Bedfordshire
Luton
Milton Keynes
Bracknell Forest
Reading
Slough
West Berkshire
Windsor and Maidenhead
Wokingham
Birmingham
Dudley
Sandwell
Walsall
Wolverhampton
Buckinghamshire
Oxfordshire
Cambridgeshire
Peterborough
Cheshire East
Cheshire West and Chester
Wirral
Cornwall
Isles of Scilly
Coventry
Solihull
Warwickshire
Cumberland
Westmorland and Furness
Derby
Derbyshire
Devon
Plymouth
Torbay
Dorset
Somerset
Essex

Southend-on-Sea
Thurrock
Gloucestershire
Swindon
Wiltshire
Blackburn with Darwen
Bolton
Bury
Manchester
Oldham
Rochdale
Salford
Stockport
Tameside
Trafford
Wigan
Hampshire
Herefordshire, County of
Worcestershire
Hertfordshire
East Riding of Yorkshire
Kingston upon Hull, City of
North East Lincolnshire
North Lincolnshire
Kent
Medway
Blackpool
Lancashire
Leicester
Leicestershire
Lincolnshire
Barking and Dagenham
City of London
Hackney
Havering
Newham
Redbridge
Tower Hamlets
Waltham Forest
Barnet
Camden
Enfield
Haringey
Islington
Bexley
Bromley
Greenwich
Lambeth

Lewisham
Southwark
Croydon
Hounslow
Kingston upon Thames
Merton
Richmond upon Thames
Sutton
Wandsworth
Brent
Ealing
Hammersmith and Fulham
Harrow
Hillingdon
Kensington and Chelsea
Westminster
Halton
Knowsley
Liverpool
Sefton
St. Helens
Warrington
Norfolk
Suffolk
County Durham
Darlington
Gateshead
Newcastle upon Tyne
North Tyneside
Northumberland
South Tyneside
Sunderland
North Northamptonshire
Rutland
West Northamptonshire
Nottingham
Nottinghamshire
Shropshire
Staffordshire
Stoke-on-Trent
Telford and Wrekin
Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole
Isle of Wight
Portsmouth
Southampton
Barnsley
Doncaster
Rotherham

Sheffield
Surrey
Brighton and Hove
East Sussex
West Sussex
Hartlepool
Middlesbrough
Redcar and Cleveland
Stockton-on-Tees
Bath and North East Somerset
Bristol, City of
North Somerset
South Gloucestershire
Bradford
Calderdale
Kirklees
Leeds
Wakefield

North Yorkshire

York

unding allocations and how they are calculated, please visit our FAQs.

d pupils can be found via the Department For Education's Get Information About Schools s

cope schools, and is the most up to date at time of publication (as of the 16 July 2023). Thi

FINAL

Name of Music Hub Area	Area (Arts Council England)	REVENUE - Allocation BASIC (£)
Bedfordshire & Milton Keynes	South East	248,734
Bedfordshire & Milton Keynes	South East	373,655
Bedfordshire & Milton Keynes	South East	343,109
Bedfordshire & Milton Keynes	South East	410,090
Berkshire	South East	151,313
Berkshire	South East	190,775
Berkshire	South East	261,920
Berkshire	South East	212,510
Berkshire	South East	182,167
Berkshire	South East	239,577
Birmingham	Midlands	1,664,208
Black Country	Midlands	401,810
Black Country	Midlands	508,437
Black Country	Midlands	416,462
Black Country	Midlands	386,494
Buckinghamshire & Oxfordshire	South East	699,761
Buckinghamshire & Oxfordshire	South East	796,237
Cambridgeshire & Peterborough	South East	761,248
Cambridgeshire & Peterborough	South East	333,884
Cheshire & Wirral	North	459,162
Cheshire & Wirral	North	423,016
Cheshire & Wirral	North	406,003
Cornwall & the Isles of Scilly	South West	629,117
Cornwall & the Isles of Scilly	South West	2,390
Coventry, Solihull, Warwickshire	Midlands	474,922
Coventry, Solihull, Warwickshire	Midlands	325,527
Coventry, Solihull, Warwickshire	Midlands	719,376
Cumbria	North	314,144
Cumbria	North	245,736
Derby & Derbyshire	Midlands	368,344
Derby & Derbyshire	Midlands	891,200
Devon, Plymouth & Torbay	South West	832,673
Devon, Plymouth & Torbay	South West	318,337
Devon, Plymouth & Torbay	South West	162,243
Dorset & Somerset	South West	392,885
Dorset & Somerset	South West	611,487
Essex, Southend-on-Sea & Thurrock	South East	1,819,626

Essex, Southend-on-Sea & Thurrock	South East	246,266
Essex, Southend-on-Sea & Thurrock	South East	258,016
Gloucestershire, Swindon & Wiltshire	South West	754,462
Gloucestershire, Swindon & Wiltshire	South West	304,264
Gloucestershire, Swindon & Wiltshire	South West	579,939
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	235,326
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	441,725
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	248,001
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	757,093
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	378,908
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	321,961
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	316,833
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	365,481
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	319,339
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	350,107
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen	North	410,283
Hampshire	South West	1,603,819
Herefordshire & Worcestershire	Midlands	202,544
Herefordshire & Worcestershire	Midlands	675,519
Hertfordshire	South East	1,563,201
Hull, East Riding, North & North East Lincolnshire	North	377,578
Hull, East Riding, North & North East Lincolnshire	North	350,859
Hull, East Riding, North & North East Lincolnshire	North	202,843
Hull, East Riding, North & North East Lincolnshire	North	211,730
Kent & Medway	South East	2,002,671
Kent & Medway	South East	394,167
Lancashire	North	167,882
Lancashire	North	1,511,247
Leicester & Leicestershire	Midlands	499,713
Leicester & Leicestershire	Midlands	850,052
Lincolnshire	Midlands	896,058
London - East	London	359,524
London - East	London	1,909
London - East	London	262,903
London - East	London	346,492
London - East	London	498,952
London - East	London	443,133
London - East	London	341,605
London - East	London	336,959
London - North	London	478,643
London - North	London	160,026
London - North	London	441,465
London - North	London	296,225
London - North	London	178,292
London - South East	London	342,868
London - South East	London	415,883
London - South East	London	350,627
London - South East	London	281,940

London - South East	London	305,488
London - South East	London	333,769
London - South West	London	457,003
London - South West	London	353,297
London - South West	London	208,645
London - South West	London	216,858
London - South West	London	232,588
London - South West	London	318,684
London - South West	London	245,601
London - West	London	374,956
London - West	London	416,712
London - West	London	150,667
London - West	London	310,828
London - West	London	407,449
London - West	London	104,390
London - West	London	157,607
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	164,210
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	171,285
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	598,253
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	329,229
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	224,357
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington	North	281,236
Norfolk & Suffolk	South East	980,891
Norfolk & Suffolk	South East	847,170
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	589,684
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	134,223
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	230,680
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	333,528
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	248,011
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	355,688
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	184,779
North and South of Tyne and Darlington	North	330,858
North Northamptonshire, West Northamptonshire & Rutland	Midlands	456,078
North Northamptonshire, West Northamptonshire & Rutland	Midlands	51,154
North Northamptonshire, West Northamptonshire & Rutland	Midlands	546,896
Nottingham & Nottinghamshire	Midlands	394,793
Nottingham & Nottinghamshire	Midlands	1,022,782
Shropshire, Staffordshire, Stoke on Trent, Telford & Wrekin	Midlands	330,366
Shropshire, Staffordshire, Stoke on Trent, Telford & Wrekin	Midlands	1,033,549
Shropshire, Staffordshire, Stoke on Trent, Telford & Wrekin	Midlands	334,974
Shropshire, Staffordshire, Stoke on Trent, Telford & Wrekin	Midlands	259,693
Solent, Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole	South West	435,711
Solent, Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole	South West	139,052
Solent, Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole	South West	237,774
Solent, Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole	South West	292,659
South Yorkshire	North	293,998
South Yorkshire	North	386,504
South Yorkshire	North	367,187

South Yorkshire	North	678,998
Surrey	South East	1,343,760
Sussex	South East	266,518
Sussex	South East	578,425
Sussex	South East	997,875
Tees Valley	North	120,400
Tees Valley	North	203,479
Tees Valley	North	173,588
Tees Valley	North	261,467
West of England (Avon)	South West	218,034
West of England (Avon)	South West	510,557
West of England (Avon)	South West	261,457
West of England (Avon)	South West	339,003
West Yorkshire	North	805,057
West Yorkshire	North	296,244
West Yorkshire	North	567,553
West Yorkshire	North	1,053,482
West Yorkshire	North	444,280
York & North Yorkshire	North	671,480
York & North Yorkshire	North	207,537

ervice: https://get-information-schools.service.gov.uk/

s is provided for context only.

FINAL	FINAL	FINAL	FINAL	FINAL		
REVENUE - Allocation FSM (£)	**REVENUE - Allocation TOTAL (£)**	**CAPITAL - Allocation BASIC (£)**	**CAPITAL - Allocation FSM (£)**	**CAPITAL - Allocation TOTAL (£)**	**Total Pupils**	**Total Schools**
23,406	272,140	81,707	7,689	89,396	30,359	74
24,095	397,750	122,742	7,915	130,657	46,404	130
40,524	383,633	112,708	13,312	126,020	39,070	65
41,254	451,344	134,711	13,552	148,263	49,023	113
9,118	160,431	49,705	2,995	52,700	16,186	38
18,924	209,699	62,668	6,217	68,884	23,701	55
24,237	286,156	86,038	7,962	94,000	33,211	47
14,543	227,053	69,808	4,777	74,585	25,593	82
11,309	193,476	59,840	3,715	63,555	22,105	64
10,762	250,339	78,699	3,535	82,234	27,936	70
295,241	1,959,449	546,678	96,984	643,663	200,569	424
47,655	449,466	131,991	15,654	147,646	45,917	109
75,543	583,980	167,017	24,815	191,832	61,063	124
67,610	484,072	136,804	22,209	159,014	51,980	115
71,813	458,306	126,960	23,590	150,550	46,266	104
46,120	745,880	229,866	15,150	245,015	84,557	236
57,412	853,649	261,557	18,859	280,416	98,124	303
71,683	832,931	250,064	23,547	273,611	89,287	263
42,748	376,632	109,678	14,042	123,721	39,945	82
33,609	492,771	150,831	11,040	161,871	55,925	159
38,558	461,574	138,957	12,666	151,623	48,583	162
54,482	460,485	133,369	17,897	151,266	49,968	124
62,665	691,782	206,660	20,585	227,245	73,694	280
33	2,424	785	11	796	263	1
59,486	534,408	156,008	19,541	175,548	58,208	119
36,897	362,425	106,933	12,120	119,054	38,421	84
68,249	787,625	236,309	22,419	258,728	84,546	245
31,673	345,817	103,194	10,404	113,598	39,139	170
17,113	262,849	80,722	5,622	86,344	29,809	148
52,613	420,957	120,998	17,283	138,281	43,964	100
107,829	999,030	292,752	35,421	328,173	103,767	413
72,196	904,869	273,526	23,716	297,242	97,739	372
38,416	356,753	104,571	12,619	117,190	38,788	97
19,984	182,228	53,296	6,565	59,860	19,398	44
36,042	428,927	129,059	11,839	140,899	45,625	160
57,679	669,166	200,868	18,947	219,815	68,982	269
159,065	1,978,691	597,732	52,252	649,984	216,732	561

26,528	272,794	80,896	8,714	89,610	30,973	53
27,045	285,061	84,756	8,884	93,640	30,952	56
62,169	816,631	247,834	20,422	268,256	89,430	304
29,169	333,433	99,948	9,582	109,530	35,064	89
42,097	622,035	190,505	13,828	204,333	68,642	236
26,907	262,233	77,303	8,839	86,141	27,715	73
54,027	495,753	145,103	17,748	162,851	52,780	129
26,273	274,274	81,466	8,630	90,097	28,683	83
145,407	902,500	248,699	47,765	296,464	90,361	186
55,459	434,367	124,468	18,218	142,686	45,008	109
45,540	367,501	105,762	14,959	120,721	34,301	89
48,227	365,060	104,077	15,842	119,919	37,074	100
33,400	398,881	120,057	10,972	131,029	43,217	112
44,655	363,994	104,900	14,669	119,569	36,202	100
25,756	375,862	115,007	8,460	123,468	43,205	92
49,963	460,246	134,775	16,412	151,187	47,757	130
132,483	1,736,303	526,841	43,520	570,361	180,098	540
16,617	219,161	66,534	5,458	71,992	23,330	102
61,489	737,007	221,902	20,198	242,101	81,046	245
109,653	1,672,854	513,498	36,020	549,518	194,282	523
35,282	412,860	124,031	11,590	135,621	44,620	146
54,211	405,070	115,254	17,808	133,062	42,665	100
29,236	232,078	66,632	9,604	76,236	24,006	63
26,899	238,629	69,551	8,836	78,388	24,780	80
208,798	2,211,469	657,861	68,589	726,449	241,472	595
43,186	437,353	129,480	14,186	143,667	48,856	104
31,927	199,809	55,148	10,488	65,636	19,354	46
159,353	1,670,600	496,432	52,346	548,778	167,840	611
61,096	560,810	164,152	20,070	184,221	55,483	117
60,237	910,288	279,235	19,787	299,022	97,837	285
102,730	998,788	294,348	33,746	328,094	107,449	360
45,790	405,314	118,101	15,042	133,142	44,712	61
175	2,084	627	58	685	277	1
49,166	312,069	86,361	16,151	102,512	34,229	80
31,886	378,378	113,820	10,474	124,294	40,808	81
78,026	576,978	163,902	25,631	189,532	62,455	98
35,349	478,482	145,565	11,612	157,177	57,677	79
62,578	404,183	112,214	20,556	132,771	45,535	94
40,119	377,078	110,688	13,179	123,867	42,282	79
45,260	523,903	157,230	14,868	172,098	61,263	127
30,304	190,330	52,567	9,955	62,522	22,049	61
60,337	501,802	145,018	19,820	164,838	56,588	98
35,908	332,133	97,307	11,796	109,103	37,929	85
36,125	214,417	58,567	11,867	70,434	23,890	66
30,847	373,715	112,629	10,133	122,762	41,772	83
31,297	447,180	136,614	10,281	146,895	53,118	101
46,090	396,718	115,178	15,140	130,318	44,167	85
48,477	330,417	92,615	15,924	108,539	36,238	91

39,268	344,756	100,350	12,899	113,249	38,519	85
54,428	388,197	109,640	17,879	127,519	41,840	104
64,389	521,392	150,122	21,151	171,273	55,515	122
39,001	392,298	116,055	12,811	128,867	45,437	78
13,787	222,433	68,538	4,529	73,067	26,989	51
25,418	242,275	71,236	8,349	79,585	27,972	57
14,347	246,935	76,403	4,713	81,116	27,230	60
24,558	343,242	104,685	8,067	112,752	40,656	62
31,694	277,295	80,678	10,411	91,089	32,644	84
37,310	412,267	123,170	12,256	135,426	47,939	84
51,561	468,273	136,886	16,937	153,824	53,912	91
20,160	170,826	49,493	6,622	56,115	19,982	57
25,743	336,571	102,104	8,456	110,561	38,462	61
41,187	448,636	133,844	13,530	147,373	52,478	99
16,066	120,456	34,291	5,278	39,569	12,126	38
27,654	185,261	51,773	9,084	60,857	21,465	55
28,034	192,244	53,941	9,209	63,150	18,562	63
33,146	204,430	56,266	10,888	67,154	20,793	61
94,726	692,979	196,521	31,117	227,638	75,015	171
38,016	367,245	108,149	12,488	120,637	37,193	102
27,792	252,149	73,699	9,129	82,829	26,658	71
27,596	308,832	92,384	9,065	101,449	32,466	89
103,819	1,084,710	322,214	34,104	356,318	116,072	422
83,292	930,462	278,288	27,361	305,649	102,822	328
85,124	674,808	193,706	27,963	221,669	68,625	257
17,088	151,311	44,091	5,613	49,704	16,005	42
30,262	260,942	75,776	9,941	85,717	27,470	85
60,975	394,503	109,561	20,030	129,591	40,926	99
30,826	278,837	81,469	10,126	91,595	30,799	78
38,554	394,242	116,840	12,665	129,505	44,628	167
27,884	212,663	60,698	9,160	69,858	21,430	59
48,769	379,627	108,684	16,020	124,704	38,733	110
41,880	497,958	149,818	13,757	163,575	54,192	140
2,863	54,017	16,804	940	17,744	5,667	22
41,838	588,734	179,651	13,743	193,394	65,721	183
67,481	462,274	129,686	22,167	151,853	48,320	107
102,596	1,125,378	335,975	33,702	369,677	123,532	342
27,254	357,620	108,523	8,953	117,475	39,450	151
90,537	1,124,085	339,512	29,741	369,253	118,382	405
54,415	389,389	110,036	17,875	127,911	40,491	92
32,411	292,105	85,307	10,647	95,954	31,256	74
39,172	474,882	143,127	12,868	155,995	52,605	102
15,636	154,688	45,677	5,136	50,814	16,868	50
36,109	273,883	78,107	11,861	89,968	27,201	63
45,001	337,660	96,136	14,783	110,918	32,945	78
38,984	332,982	96,576	12,806	109,382	34,931	93
51,177	437,681	126,963	16,811	143,774	46,052	130
46,491	413,678	120,618	15,272	135,890	44,219	122

99,533	778,532	223,045	32,696	255,741	82,935	180
84,920	1,428,680	441,414	27,895	469,309	155,905	402
27,963	294,481	87,549	9,186	96,734	31,484	69
62,315	640,740	190,008	20,470	210,478	64,884	195
69,534	1,067,409	327,794	22,841	350,635	114,646	286
21,666	142,066	39,551	7,117	46,668	14,258	39
39,414	242,892	66,841	12,947	79,788	25,446	59
25,084	198,672	57,022	8,240	65,262	21,362	60
33,784	295,251	85,890	11,098	96,988	30,739	79
17,180	235,214	71,622	5,644	77,266	27,582	83
66,730	577,287	167,714	21,920	189,634	60,476	143
19,450	280,907	85,887	6,389	92,276	29,456	81
23,281	362,284	111,360	7,648	119,007	40,272	116
109,227	914,284	264,454	35,880	300,335	93,253	206
34,222	330,467	97,314	11,242	108,556	34,495	102
67,948	635,501	186,436	22,320	208,757	64,987	183
128,690	1,182,172	346,060	42,274	388,334	128,606	282
51,110	495,390	145,942	16,789	162,731	53,996	141
53,022	724,502	220,576	17,417	237,993	80,284	359
15,014	222,551	68,174	4,932	73,106	24,105	64

2024-25 Music Education Hub Funding Allocations - By Music Hub

Name of Music Hub Area
Bedfordshire & Milton Keynes
Berkshire
Birmingham
Black Country
Buckinghamshire & Oxfordshire
Cambridgeshire & Peterborough
Cheshire & Wirral
Cornwall & the Isles of Scilly
Coventry, Solihull, Warwickshire
Cumbria
Derby & Derbyshire
Devon, Plymouth & Torbay
Dorset & Somerset
Essex, Southend-on-Sea & Thurrock
Gloucestershire, Swindon & Wiltshire
Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen
Hampshire
Herefordshire & Worcestershire
Hertfordshire
Hull, East Riding, North & North East Lincolnshire
Kent & Medway
Lancashire
Leicester & Leicestershire
Lincolnshire
London - East
London - North
London - South East
London - South West
London - West
Merseyside, Halton and Warrington
Norfolk & Suffolk
North and South of Tyne and Darlington
North Northamptonshire, West Northamptonshire & Rutland
Nottingham & Nottinghamshire
Shropshire, Staffordshire, Stoke on Trent, Telford & Wrekin
Solent, Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole
South Yorkshire
Surrey
Sussex
Tees Valley
West of England (Avon)
West Yorkshire
York & North Yorkshire

› Area

Name of Hub Lead Organisation (Grantium Applicant name)
Inspiring Music Education Hub
Berkshire Music Trust
Services for Education Ltd
Dudley Metropolitan Council - Dudley Performing Arts
Buckinghamshire Music Trust
Cambridgeshire Music
Love Music Trust
ASONE PERFORM Community Interest Company
Coventry Music
Westmorland and Furness Council: Music Hub
Derby & Derbyshire Music Partnership
Devon Music Education Hub
Octagon Theatre, Somerset
Essex Music Services
Gloucestershire Music Education Hub
Bolton Music Service
Hampshire Music Service
Severn Arts
Hertfordshire Music Service
Hull Music Service
Kent Music
Lancashire Music Service
Leicester-Shire Schools Music Service
Lincolnshire Music Service
Waltham Forest Music Service
Haringey Music Service
SEL Music Education Ltd
TBC pending outcome of the Investment Programme
The Royal Borough of Kensington and Chelsea
Liverpool City Region Combined Authority
Norfolk County Council
North Tyneside Music Education Hub
Northamptonshire Music and Performing Arts Trust
Culture, Learning and Libraries (Midlands) - Nottinghamshire Music Hub
Entrust Support Services
Southampton Music Hub
TBC pending outcome of the Investment Programme
Surrey Arts
Brighton Dome & Festival Limited
Tees Valley Music Service
Bristol Music Trust
Bradford Music Education Hub
North Yorkshire Music Service

Hub Lead Organisation Legal Name
Central Bedfordshire Council
The Berkshire Young Musicians Trust Ltd
Services For Education Ltd
Dudley Metropolitan Council
Buckinghamshire Music Trust
Cambridgeshire County Council
Love Music Trust
ASONE PERFORM COMMUNITY INTEREST COMPANY
Coventry City Council
Westmorland and Furness Council
Derbyshire County Council
Devon County Council
Somerset Council
Essex County Council
Gloucestershire County Council
Bolton MBC
Hampshire County Council
Severn Arts
Hertfordshire County Council
Hull City Council
Kent Music
Lancashire County Council
Leicestershire County Council
Lincolnshire County Council
London Borough of Waltham Forest
London Borough of Haringey
SEL Music Education Ltd
TBC / pending outcome of the Investment Programme
The Royal Borough of Kensington and Chelsea
Liverpool City Region Combined Authority
Norfolk County Council
North Tyneside Council
Northamptonshire Music and Performing Arts Trust
Culture, Learning and Libraries (Midlands)
Entrust Support Services Limited
Southampton City Council
TBC / pending outcome of the Investment Programme
Surrey County Council
Brighton Dome & Festival Limited
Stockton Borough Council
Bristol Music Trust
City of Bradford Metropolitan Council
North Yorkshire County Council

Area (Arts Council England)	ONS Region	Number of Upper Tier Local Authorities in this Music Hub Area
South East	Mixed (East and South East)	4
South East	South East	6
Midlands	West Midlands	1
Midlands	West Midlands	4
South East	South East	2
South East	East of England	2
North	North West	3
South West	South West	2
Midlands	West Midlands	3
North	North West	2
Midlands	East Midlands	2
South West	South West	3
South West	South West	2
South East	East of England	3
South West	South West	3
North	North West	11
South West	South East	1
Midlands	West Midlands	2
South East	East of England	1
North	Yorkshire and The Humber	4
South East	South East	2
North	North West	2
Midlands	East Midlands	2
Midlands	East Midlands	1
London	London	8
London	London	5
London	London	6
London	London	7
London	London	7
North	North West	6
South East	East of England	2
North	North East	8
Midlands	East Midlands	3
Midlands	East Midlands	2
Midlands	West Midlands	4
South West	South West	4
North	Yorkshire and The Humber	4
South East	South East	1
South East	South East	3
North	North East	4
South West	South West	4
North	Yorkshire and The Humber	5
North	Yorkshire and The Humber	2

Names of Upper Tier Local Authorities in this Music Hub Area
Bedford, Luton, Central Bedfordshire, Milton Keynes
Bracknell Forest, Windsor and Maidenhead, Reading, West Berkshire, Wokingham, Slough
Birmingham
Wolverhampton, Dudley, Walsall, Sandwell
Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire
Peterborough, Cambridgeshire
Cheshire West and Chester, Cheshire East, Wirral
Isles of Scilly, Cornwall
Solihull, Coventry, Warwickshire
Cumberland, Westmorland and Furness
Derby, Derbyshire
Torbay, Plymouth, Devon
Dorset, Somerset
Southend-on-Sea, Thurrock, Essex
Swindon, Wiltshire, Gloucestershire
Bury, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford, Stockport, Oldham, Wigan, Bolton, Manchester
Hampshire
Herefordshire, County of, Worcestershire
Hertfordshire
North East Lincolnshire, North Lincolnshire, Kingston upon Hull, City of, East Riding of Yorks
Medway, Kent
Blackpool, Lancashire
Leicester, Leicestershire
Lincolnshire
City of London, Hackney, Havering, Waltham Forest, Tower Hamlets, Barking and Dagenhar
Camden, Islington, Haringey, Enfield, Barnet
Lambeth, Lewisham, Southwark, Greenwich, Bexley, Bromley
Kingston upon Thames, Merton, Richmond upon Thames, Wandsworth, Sutton, Hounslow, C
Kensington and Chelsea, Hammersmith and Fulham, Westminster, Harrow, Brent, Hillingdon
Warrington, Halton, Knowsley, St. Helens, Sefton, Liverpool
Suffolk, Norfolk
South Tyneside, Gateshead, North Tyneside, Newcastle upon Tyne, Sunderland, Northumbe
Rutland, North Northamptonshire, West Northamptonshire
Nottingham, Nottinghamshire
Shropshire, Telford and Wrekin, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffordshire
Bournemouth, Christchurch and Poole, Isle of Wight, Portsmouth, Southampton
Barnsley, Rotherham, Doncaster, Sheffield
Surrey
Brighton and Hove, East Sussex, West Sussex
Hartlepool, Redcar and Cleveland, Middlesbrough, Stockton-on-Tees
Bath and North East Somerset, North Somerset, South Gloucestershire, Bristol, City of
Calderdale, Wakefield, Kirklees, Bradford, Leeds
York, North Yorkshire

, Blackburn with Darwen

hire

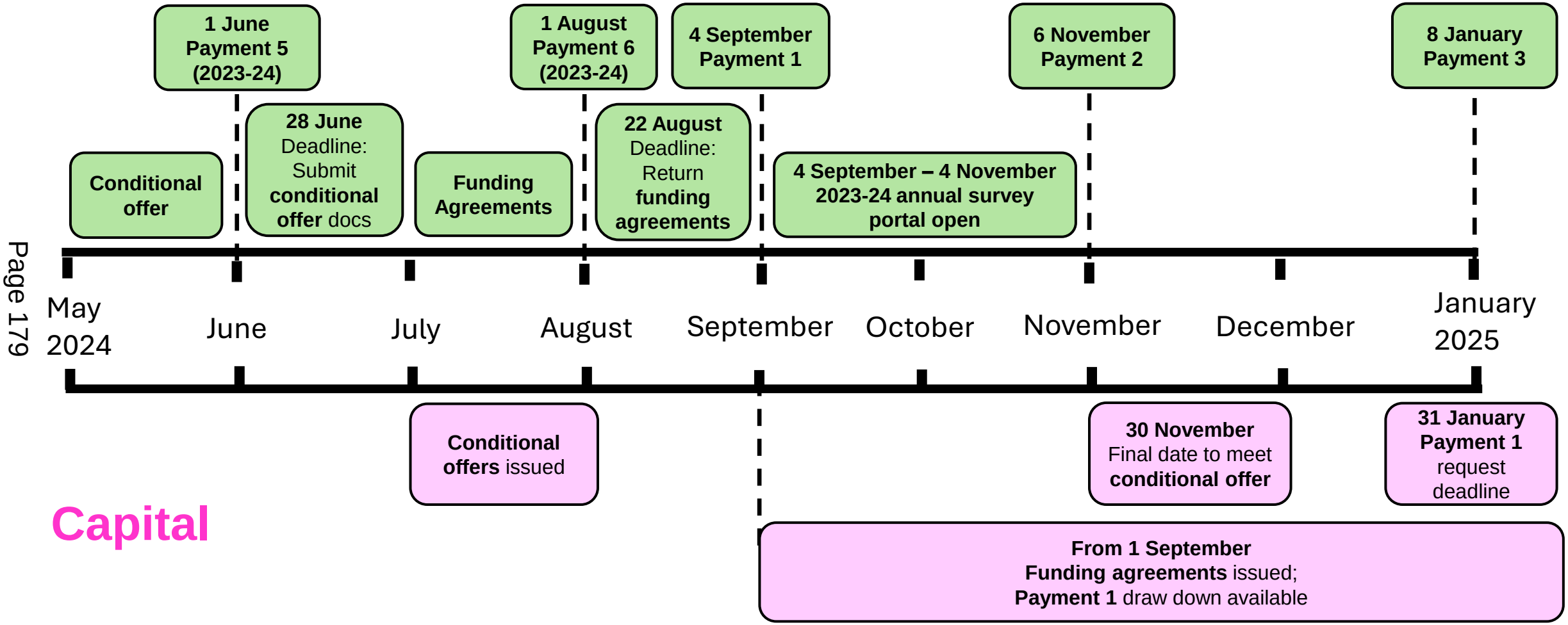
n, Redbridge, Newham

Croydon
, Ealing

erland, County Durham, Darlington

Music Hubs Timeline

Revenue



Capital

This page is intentionally left blank

DATED 2024

(1) THE BOROUGH COUNCIL OF BOLTON
AND

(2) BURY MUSIC SERVICE LIMITED
AND

(3) ONE EDUCATION LIMITED
AND

(4) OLDHAM BOROUGH COUNCIL
AND

(5) ROCHDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL
AND

(6) SALFORD CITY COUNCIL
AND

(7) STOCKPORT METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL
AND

(8) TAMESIDE METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL
AND

(9) TRAFFORD BOROUGH COUNCIL AND
AND

(10) WIGAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT FOR THE GREATER MANCHESTER AND BLACKBURN WITH DARWEN MUSIC HUB (GMBD MUSIC HUB)

THIS AGREEMENT is made the day of 2024
BETWEEN

(1) THE BOROUGH COUNCIL OF BOLTON (trading as Bolton Music Service) of the Town Hall, Bolton, BL1 1RU ("the **Hub Lead Organisation**" referred to therein as "the **HLO**"),

(2) BURY MUSIC SERVICE LIMITED (company number: 02796947) of 99 The Rock, Bury, United Kingdom, BL9 0NB

(3) ONE EDUCATION LIMTED (company number: 07690416) of Alexandra House, 133 Moss Lane East, Hulme, Manchester M15 5GX

(4) OLDHAM BOROUGH COUNCIL of Civic Centre, West Street, Oldham, OL1 1UG,

(5) ROCHDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL of Number One Riverside, Smith Street, Rochdale, OL16 1YU,

(6) SALFORD CITY COUNCIL of Salford Civic Centre, Chorley Road, Swinton, Salford, M27 5AW

(7) STOCKPORT METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL of Town Hall, Edward Street, Stockport, SK1 3XE

(8) TAMESIDE METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL of Tameside One, Market Street, Ashton Under Lyne, OL6 0GS

(9) TRAFFORD BOROUGH COUNCIL of Trafford Town Hall, Talbot Road, Stretford, Manchester, M32 0TH

(10) WIGAN BOROUGH COUNCIL of Life Centre, Library Street, Wigan, WN1 1YN

(each a "Partner" and together "the Partners" also refer to each as a "Party" and together the "Parties)

RECITALS

(A) The HLO, on behalf of the Partnership of the Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen Music Hub (**GMBD Music Hub**) as Local Accountable Body (LAB), has entered into the Funding Agreement and agreed to disburse the Grant in accordance with the Funding Agreement and the Grant Conditions incorporated into the Funding Agreement.

(B) The Grant will be used by the Partners for the sole purpose of supporting the Agreed Activity.

(C) This Agreement is a partnership agreement (**Agreement**) setting out the terms on which the HLO will provide the Payments to the Partners and the terms under which the Partners will deliver the Agreed Activity.

1. Definitions and Interpretation

1.1. Definitions

"Agreed Activity"	means the activity or activities to be carried out during the Funding Period, which are agreed with the Arts Council and for which the Arts Council are giving the HLO the Grant as set out in the Grant Offer Letter

	and in accordance with the Funding Agreement
"Arts Council"	means Arts Council England whose main address is at 21 Stephen Street, London, W1T 1LN
"Arts Council Branding"	means the Arts Council's branding which are available for download at www.artscouncil.org.uk/grantawardlogo
"Asset Purchase and Management Agreement" or "APMA"	means the agreement to be entered into by the Partners setting out the management and maintenance of instruments, equipment and technology purchased using the Capital Grant
"Local Plan for Music Education"	(a) for the Initial Funding Period means the Local Plan for Music Education which shall be supplied by the HLO to the Partners by no later 1st December 2024 (or any updated version which is submitted by the HLO to the Arts Council during the Initial Funding Period and circulated to the Partners during the Initial Funding Period) (b) if the Initial Funding Period is extended in accordance with clause 2.2. of this Agreement, means such written Local Plan for Music Education as submitted to the Arts Council by the HLO during the Extended Funding Period and circulated to the Parties during the Extended Funding Period
"Capital Asset(s)"	means any asset (or multiple assets) that are purchased, renovated, created, improved, or equipped using more than £1,000 of the Grant
"Commencement Date"	means 1st September 2024
"Confidential Information"	means all confidential information relating to the Agreed Activity and this Agreement which is disclosed by any Partner to any other Partner after the Commencement Date. This includes but is not limited to: (a) the existence and terms of this Agreement; (b) all confidential or proprietary information relating to: (i) the business, affairs, contractors/sub-contractors,

	partners, suppliers, plans, intentions, or market opportunities of any of the Partners or the Arts Council; and (ii) the operations, processes, product information, know-how, technical information, designs, trade secrets or software of any of the Partners or the Arts Council; (iii) any information, findings, data or analysis derived from Confidential Information; and (iv) any other information that is identified as being of a confidential or proprietary nature but excludes Confidential Information if: (a) it is, or becomes, generally available to the public other than as a direct or indirect result of the information being disclosed by one or more of the Partners in breach of this Agreement (except that any compilation of otherwise public information in a form not publicly known shall still be treated as Confidential Information); (b) it was available to the Partners on a non-confidential basis prior to disclosure; (c) it was, is, or becomes available to one or more of the Partners on a non-confidential basis from a person who, to the recipient Partner's/Partners' knowledge, is not under any confidentiality obligation in respect of that information; (d) it was lawfully in the possession of the recipient Partner(s) before the information was then disclosed by the recipient Partner(s); (e) it is strictly required to enable a determination to be made under clause 15 below; (f) the relevant Partners agree in writing that the information is not confidential.
"Data Protection Legislation"	means: (a) UK General Data Protection Regulation (UK GDPR); (b) the Data Protection Act 2018 (DPA 2018);

	(c) the Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680); (d) the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000; (e) the Telecommunications (Lawful Business Practice) (Interception of Communications) Regulations 2000; (f) the Privacy and Electronic Communications (EC Directive) Regulations 2003, implementing the Electronic Communications Data Protection Directive 2002/58/EC; and (g) all other applicable laws and regulations relating to protection, processing and sharing of personal data and privacy (as amended), including where applicable the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner
"Extended Funding Period"	means any extended term agreed in writing in accordance with clause 2.2. of this Agreement
"Funding Agreement"	means the Funding Agreement (as appended at schedule 1 to this Agreement) between the Arts Council and the HLO (trading as Bolton Music Service) dated on or around 11 July 2024 for the Initial Funding Period, which shall include and incorporate: a) the Arts Council standard terms and conditions for grants for Music Hubs ("Standard terms and conditions for Music Hubs 2024-25") b) the payment conditions c) the application and attachments including the project proposal d) the Grant Offer Letter including additional conditions e) local plan for Music Education guidance f) the requirements set out in the Guidance for Applicants as updated by the Arts Council from time to time to the relevant funding programme g) together with any other conditions the Arts Council have imposed

	and/or the HLO have agreed to from time to time
"Funding Period"	means both the Initial Funding Period and any Extended Funding Period
"Grant"	means the grant payment made by the Arts Council to the HLO
"Grant Conditions"	means the Standard Terms and Conditions for Music Hubs 2024-2025, which terms and conditions are incorporated into the Funding Agreement which has been appended to this Agreement at Schedule 1.
"Grant Offer Letter"	(a) For the Initial Funding Period the offer letter from the Arts Council addressed to the HLO as the applicant dated 11 July 2024 confirming the offer of funding for the period 1 September 2024 to 31 August 2025. (b) If the Initial Funding Period is extended in accordance with clause 2.2 of this Agreement means such offer letter addressed to the HLO from the Arts Council confirming the offer of funding for the Extended Funding Period.
"Initial Funding Period"	the period commencing on the Commencement Date and expiring on 31st August 2025
"Leadership and Management Fee"	means the fee charged by the HLO to the other Partners, currently set at 3% of the Basic Grant awarded to each Partner. Such fee covers the associated costs of the HLO overseeing the running, management and delivery of the Agreed Activity. The Leadership and Management Fee may be adjusted from time to time by the HLO to reflect increases or decreases in the costs of providing the Agreed Activity and/or to reflect the level of funding provided in any calendar year. The HLO will confirm any adjustments to this fee in writing to each Partner.
"Monitoring Schedule"	means the payment conditions that detail any conditions that the HLO have been asked to submit by the Arts Council for the payment to be released to the HLO at scheduled intervals

“Payments” each a “Payment”	means the payments to be paid to the Partners by the HLO during the Funding Period in accordance with the Monitoring Schedule and payment conditions which form part of the Funding Agreement (as appended at schedule 1 to this Agreement) in respect of the Agreed Activity.
“Performance Framework”	shall mean the performance framework established by the Arts Council which clarifies performance expectations and standards for music education hubs, setting out a range of criteria that should inform understanding of a music education hub’s performance to date and its areas for development.
“Result”	means all intellectual property, copyrights and design rights created wholly with monies paid under the terms of the Funding Agreement and this Agreement.
The “Subsidy Control Regime”	means the Subsidy Control Act 2022, and the Subsidy Control (Subsidiaries and Scheme of Interest or Particular Interest) Regulations 2022, together with the Department for Business, and Trade and the Competition and Markets Authority’s published guidance that may apply or as amended and replaced from time to time, that regulates the award of financial assistance that meets the definition of ‘subsidy’
“Basic Grant”	means the Grant but excluding the free school meals uplift for each Local Authority
“Working Day”	shall mean Monday to Friday in any week, excluding public holidays in England

1.2. Interpretation

1.2.1. Except as provided in this Agreement, the terms used in the Funding Agreement shall apply to this Agreement.

1.2.2. Use of the singular includes the plural (and vice versa) and use of any gender includes the other genders.

1.2.3. A reference to a Partner is to a Partner to this Agreement and shall include that party's personal representatives, successors or permitted assignees.

1.2.4. A reference to a clause, is to the relevant clause of, this Agreement; a reference to a sub-clause or paragraph is to the relevant sub-clause or paragraph of the clause in which it appears.

1.2.5. The HLO shall determine precedence in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the clauses of this Agreement.

1.2.6. In the event of conflict between the interpretation of the Grant Conditions (contained within the Funding Agreement) and the terms of this Agreement the Grant Conditions shall always take precedence.

1.2.7. Any reference to a statute, statutory provision or statutory instrument includes a reference to that statute, statutory provision or statutory instrument together with all rules and regulations made under it as from time to time amended, consolidated or re-enacted.

2. Commencement and Duration

2.1. This Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date and shall continue in force for the Initial Funding Period unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

2.2. In the event that the Arts Council grants further funding to the HLO following the Initial Funding Period, the Partners shall be entitled to agree in writing to extend the Initial Funding Period on a yearly or other basis, with each extended period forming the Extended Funding Period.

3. Nature of this Agreement

3.1. This Agreement is an agreement for the funding, management and delivery of the Agreed Activity as required by the Funding Agreement.

3.2. The Funding Agreement is supplementary to this Agreement and should be read together with this Agreement. A copy of the Funding Agreement is appended to this Agreement at Schedule 1.

3.3. The Grant Conditions form part of the Funding Agreement during the Funding Period in so far as the same are applicable to this Agreement and the decision as to which terms of the Grant Conditions apply and shall be complied with by the Partners shall be made by the HLO.

3.4. Except as provided in this Agreement each Partner shall be severally liable for execution and delivery of the Agreed Activity and for compliance with its obligations under this Agreement.

4. HLO's Obligations

The HLO shall distribute the Grant during the Funding Period making the Payments by instalments in accordance with the payment schedule incorporated into the Grant Conditions (as appended at Schedule 1 to this Agreement).

5. Partners' Obligations

5.1. Prior to any Payments being made by the HLO each Partner shall ensure they have signed and returned a copy of the Agreement to the HLO. For the avoidance of doubt, no Payments shall be made by the HLO until all Partners (including the HLO) have signed the Agreement and the Agreement has been dated.

5.2. During the Funding Period the Partners shall execute and deliver the Agreed Activity in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and including without limitation

5.2.1. the Funding Agreement (appended to this Agreement at Schedule 1);

5.2.2. the Local Plan for Music Education;

5.2.3. The Commissioning Arrangements (appended to this Agreement at Schedule 2);

5.2.4. The Asset Purchase and Management Agreement (APMA); and

5.2.5. The Data Protection Schedule (appended to this Agreement at Schedule 3).

5.3. The Partners shall carry out such duties, acts and obligations as are necessary for the proper delivery of the Agreed Activity during the Funding Period.

5.4. The Partners shall not do or omit to do anything that will cause the HLO or the other Partners to breach the terms of this Agreement or the Funding Agreement during the Funding Period.

6. The Leadership and Management Fee will be extracted at source before the grant allocations are passed on by the HLO to Partners. The HLO shall ensure value for money and shall ensure that overheads, management fees, administrative costs and any other recharges relate directly to the amount of time spent on the Agreed Activity.

6.1. The Payments shall be used by the Partners solely towards financing the delivery of the Agreed Activity and must not be used for any other purpose.

6.2. The Partners shall promptly return to the HLO any unspent Payments at the end of each financial year of the Funding Period.

7. Breach of Conditions and Repayment of Payments

7.1. The HLO may reduce, suspend or withhold payment of the whole or part of the Payments on notification in writing to the relevant Partner or the Partners as the case may be, if

(a) any overpayment is made; or

(b) any amount is paid in error; or

(c) the relevant Partner fails to comply with any term of this Agreement; or

(d) this Agreement is terminated for any reason; or

(e) the Arts Council suspends payment of the Grant to the HLO; or

(f) the HLO fails to receive the Grant for any reason whatsoever or

(g) Any Partner fails to comply with clause 5.1 above.

7.2. The HLO may, by written notice, require the Partner or Partners to repay forthwith all or any part of the Payments it has received from the HLO:

7.2.1. where monies have been received which were not in fact due to the Partner or Partners in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; or

7.2.2. where the Arts Council has requested re-payment of the Grant from the HLO in accordance with the provisions of the Funding Agreement

7.3. If any Partner is in breach of any terms of this Agreement then the HLO (acting in their discretion) may withhold or demand repayment of all or part of the Grant, the Partner will repay any Grant requested immediately upon demand.

8. Capital Grant

8.1. The HLO shall provide the Partners with a capital grant allocation, the amount of which will be agreed between the HLO and each individual Partner (the **Capital Grant**).

8.2. A small portion of the Capital Grant will be held centrally by the HLO for the purchase of specialist regional musical instruments. Any Capital Grant allocation to Partners shall only be spent on purchasing musical instruments and equipment to support the delivery of the Local Plan for Music Education and excludes the purchase of accessories (as defined in the DFE Framework) and/or repair and maintenance of any musical instruments.

8.3. Spending relating to the Capital Grant will be based on a needs analysis provided by each Partner and the requirement to complete the Purchasing Plan template provided by the Arts Council. The Strategic Board have the ability to oversee and scrutinise such spending according to need.

8.4. For further details relating to the Capital Grant please see the Asset Purchase and Management Agreement.

9. Indemnity

9.1. Each Partner shall indemnify and keep indemnified each other Partner against all losses, liabilities, costs, claims, damages and/or expenses and payments suffered or incurred by that particular Partner arising from:

9.1.1. a breach of any term of this Agreement; or

9.1.2. the execution of the Agreed Activity

without prejudice to any other right or remedy of each of the Partners howsoever arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

9.2. The extent of each Partner's liability under the indemnity provided under clause 9.1 shall be limited to the total amount of the Payments received by that Partner under this Agreement.

10. Management and Monitoring

10.1. The Partners will deliver the Agreed Activity during the Funding Period in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

10.2. Each Partner shall monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of its delivery of the Agreed Activity (including quality, performance and impact monitoring) in accordance with the HLO's and the Arts Council's reasonable requirements (including the Performance Framework), as shall be provided by the HLO to the other Partners, and as may be amended from time to time, and each Partner shall immediately inform the HLO in writing of anything that delays or threatens or makes unlikely the successful delivery of the Agreed Activity or any part of it.

10.3. The Partners shall co-operate fully and provide such assistance and all information as required under this Agreement or as may be requested by the HLO or the Arts Council or their respective auditors for the purpose of:

(a) monitoring and review of this Agreement;

(b) the examination and certification of the GMBD Music Hub accounts;

(c) enabling the HLO to comply with the Funding Agreement and Grant Conditions.

11. Variation

11.1. If at any time the Funding Agreement is varied whether unilaterally by the Arts Council or otherwise, the HLO reserves the right to vary this Agreement in writing as is necessary to comply with the varied Funding Agreement. Any such variation shall be notified to the Partners in accordance with clause 25 of this Agreement and the HLO will give such notice as is reasonable under the circumstances.

11.2. Other than as set out in clause 11.1 above this Agreement shall not be varied without the written agreement of all Partners.

12. Termination

12.1. The HLO shall by written notice to the relevant Partner(s) terminate:

12.1.1. this Agreement as a whole if the Funding Agreement is terminated for any reason whatsoever;

12.1.2. this Agreement in relation to any Partner if such Partner is in breach of this Agreement and the breach has not been remedied within 14 days, or in the opinion of the HLO the breach cannot be remedied or if the Partner fails to meet the objectives of the Agreed Activity, whether actual or reasonably anticipated for any period or where allegation of fraud is substantiated under clause 16.

12.2. No notice period is required under clause 12.1 above however the HLO may in its absolute discretion agree in writing with the other Partners a reasonable notice period.

13. Survival of Terms

13.1. The following terms shall survive the termination or expiry of this Agreement:

13.1.1. Clause 5, Partners' Obligations

13.1.2. Clause 7, Breach of Conditions and Repayment of Payments

13.1.3. Clause 9, Indemnities

13.1.4. Clause 16, Financial Management and Auditing

13.1.5. Clause 17, Information Security and Data Protection

13.1.6. Clause 20, Freedom of Information Act 2000

13.1.7. Clause 26, Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

13.1.8. Clause 27, Governing Law

13.1.9. Any other provision of this Agreement that expressly or by implication is intended to continue in force

14. Subcontracting and Assignment

14.1. The Partners shall not sub-contract their obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the HLO.

14.2. Consent, if given, may be subject to reasonable conditions and such consent if given shall not relieve the Partners from their liability or obligations under this Agreement.

14.3. The process of engagement of any sub-contractor must be carried out in accordance with the relevant Partner's tender and selection procedures and where applicable in accordance with all relevant Law and policies including the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 as from time to time amended, consolidated or re-enacted.

14.4. Any authorised sub-contract must be in writing and must include an obligation on the sub-contractor to comply with the terms of this Agreement. Each Partner shall be responsible for the acts, errors and omissions of their sub-contractors which, for the purposes of this Agreement, shall be construed as the acts, errors or omissions of the sub-contracting Partner.

15. Dispute

15.1. Any dispute arising from or under this Agreement shall be referred to the Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen Strategic Board

15.2. If the dispute is not resolved by the Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen Strategic Board , this Agreement will be terminated with immediate effect and the provisions of clause 13 shall apply.

16. Financial Management and Auditing

16.1. The Partners will maintain an accurate record of income and expenditure for the Agreed Activity and will supply quarterly accounts on time to the HLO. Each Partner will identify unspent Payments and assets in respect of the Grant separately as restricted funding under the description of "Arts Council Funding" in its accounting records.

16.2. The Partners in the instance where the Agreed Activity, funded through the Grant, results in additional income will identify those funds and retain them within the restricted funding under the description of "Arts Council Funding" in the Partners accounts to use only for the Agreed Activity.

16.3. The Partners shall maintain and keep all financial records, profit and loss accounts, management statements, personnel and payroll records for Staff funded in pursuance of this Agreement and shall complete all statutory returns for employees and make all relevant payments to cover their pensions and salary deductions, such as income tax and national insurance contributions.

16.4. The Partners shall maintain an asset register of any Capital Asset(s) purchased with the Payments and shall include the musical instruments purchased with the Capital Grant. The register will record as a minimum a description of the asset, the date of purchase, the price paid and if the Capital Asset is proposed to be disposed of, the date of the HLO's written permission, the date of disposal and the value of the disposal. Noting that any Capital Asset costing more than £1,000 must not be sold or otherwise disposed of within 5 years of purchase without the HLO's prior written consent. The HLO may require the repayment of all or part of any proceeds of any disposal or sale of any Capital Asset(s).

16.5. No Partner shall attempt to raise a mortgage or other charge on assets funded by the Grant without prior written approval.

16.6. The Partners shall keep all financial and relevant documents for a period of at least 7 years following termination of this Agreement.

16.7. The Partners shall permit free access at all reasonable times to all records of accounting and all relevant documents (including computerised documents and data) for inspection and audit by the HLO auditors and the Arts Council's representatives.

16.8. The Partners shall take adequate measures to safeguard against fraud and theft by its employees or subcontractors and shall notify the HLO immediately if it has reason to suspect any irregularity or fraud has occurred or is occurring.

16.9. Any substantiated allegation of fraud against the relevant Partners may result in termination of this Agreement and either the recovery or repayment of the amount of any loss sustained by the HLO or the Arts Council including the cost of making other arrangements to deliver the Agreed Activity.

16.10. Each Partner must tell the HLO immediately of any changes in that Partner's organisation and any changes that may threaten that Partner's solvency or the solvency and inform the HLO if they enter into or propose any arrangement with any of their creditors.

17. Information Security and Data Protection.

17.1. The Partners shall ensure that personal and/or sensitive data is properly protected and shall implement appropriate arrangements which ensure that Personal Data of employees and any third parties is processed and protected in accordance with current statutory requirements.

17.2. The Partners shall at all times comply with and maintain Personal Data in accordance with Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Agreed Activity and this Agreement.

17.3. Each Partner shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Data Protection Schedule attached at Schedule 3 to this Agreement and any amendments to the same which the HLO notifies the Partners of in writing. The Data Protection Schedule is to be interpreted in accordance with the Definitions and Interpretations contained within it unless the context requires otherwise.

17.4. In the event that the any Partner is a "Controller" or Joint Controller (as defined in the DPA 2018) the Partner shall at all times be responsible to third parties for any Personal Data held, including the individuals to whom the Personal Data relates and the Partner shall at all times during the Agreement have appropriate data protection and information security policies in place which demonstrate how the Partner will meet its responsibilities under the Data Protection Legislation and any other relevant legislation, code of practice, and guidance issued from time to time.

17.5. Each Partner accepts that in the event that they are a "Controller" or Joint Controller they are legally liable for any unauthorised loss or disclosure of any shared Personal Data provided by the HLO to that Partner that occurs once the information has been transferred by the HLO to that Partner under the terms of this Agreement, and in respect of any shared Personal Data which is processed by the Partner in the course of providing the Agreed Activity.

17.6. The Partners agree that, when recording Personal Data, in whatever format, each piece of information must contain the date created or recorded and whether it comprises fact, opinion, hypotheses or a mixture of these together with the identity of the person recording the information.

17.7. Each Partner acknowledges and agrees that the HLO shall be entitled to share any Personal Data supplied by that Partner to the HLO under the Agreement where it has a lawful and legitimate reason for doing so.

17.8. In delivering the Agreement, the Partners shall only share Personal Data supplied by the HLO to the Partners with a third party where it has a lawful and legitimate reason for doing so.

17.9. On expiry of the Agreement, or earlier termination of the Agreement, each Partner shall immediately provide to the HLO written details of all Personal Data held by that Partner relating to the Agreement or any individual in receipt of any part of the Agreed Activities under the Agreement. The Partner shall then transfer to the HLO all Personal Data requested in writing by

the HLO. Personal Data shall be transferred in a secure manner in compliance with Data Protection Legislation and any reasonable instructions issued by the HLO, including instructions relating to format and timescales. Where legally required to do so, each Partner shall be responsible for obtaining any individual consents needed to lawfully transfer Personal Data. All other Personal Data which the HLO has not requested the Partner to transfer to the HLO under this clause 17.9 should otherwise be dealt with in accordance with point 8 "Destruction of Personal Data" of the Data Sharing Agreement at Schedule 1 Appendix 2 to this Agreement.

17.10. Notwithstanding any other exclusions or limitations of liability of the Partners under this Agreement each Partner shall indemnify and keep indemnified the HLO and all other Partners against any damages, losses, costs, fines, claims and/or expenses whatsoever suffered or incurred in respect of or in any way arising directly or indirectly out of a breach by the Partner in question of this clause 17.

18. Confidentiality and Publicity

18.1. Subject to Clause 20 the Partners acknowledge and agree that any Confidential Information shall only be used for the purposes of this Agreement.

18.2. The Partners undertake to each other Partner that it shall keep confidential the terms of this Agreement.

18.3. The restrictions in this clause 18 shall continue to apply after the termination of this Agreement without limit in point of time.

18.4. The Partners will follow the Arts Council Branding and publicity guidelines at all times and will acknowledge the Grant in press release, interviews, public statement or event speech, marketing and communications materials, verbally and in writing. The Partners will download and use the Arts Council's grant award logo, and other logos including any required by the Department for Education (**DfE**) as may be required, appropriately on all published material including printed and online material including such materials detailed in the Art's Councils checklist.

18.4.1. For further guidance on the requirements set out in clause 18.4 please visit www.artscouncil.org.uk/grant-award-logos

18.5. The Partners consent to any publicity about the Grant and the Agreed Activity as the Arts Council may from time to time require. The Arts Council, DfE and/or the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) can carry out any forms of publicity and marketing to promote the award of the Grant as the Arts Council and or the DfE/DCMS see fit, including the publication of information provide by Partners and the Partners will do whatever is reasonably required in order to assist with any form of publicity and marketing, including any press or media related activities.

19. Equal Opportunities

19.1. The Partners shall not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning and scope of the provisions of Equality Act 2010 (in relation to sex, race, disability, religion or belief, age etc.) and must ensure observance of these provisions by its employees employed in delivery of the Agreed Activity.

19.2. Each Partner shall operate an equal opportunities policy and warrant that its equal opportunities policy complies with all statutory obligations and that it shall not treat one group of people less favourably than others in relation to recruitment of Staff and in delivery of the Agreed Activity.

20. Freedom of Information Act 2000

20.1. The Partners and the HLO are under a statutory obligation to disclose certain information in order to comply with the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (FOIA) and the Partners shall provide such assistance and co-operation as the HLO reasonably requires in order to enable the HLO to comply with any request for disclosure of information which the HLO is legally obliged to disclose.

20.2. The Partners shall, if required, provide and shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that its sub-contractors provide, at the expense of the sub-contracting Partner, such information as the HLO reasonably requires in order to enable the HLO to comply with any request for disclosure of information which the HLO is legally obliged to disclose in such form as the HLO reasonably requires and within ten Working Days of receiving a request for information.

20.3. Failure to provide such information in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be a breach of this Agreement and the relevant Partner shall indemnify the HLO for any losses, liabilities, claims, costs, damages and/or expenses that the HLO may incur by reason of such a breach, including but not limited to losses, liabilities, claims, costs, damages and/or expenses arising directly or indirectly as a result of any decision of the Information Commissioner that such information shall be disclosed.

20.4. The HLO shall not be liable for any claims, costs, expenses, loss, damage and/ or detriment, however caused, arising from disclosure of any information disclosed by the HLO in compliance with a request for information under the FOIA. The HLO shall be responsible for determining at its absolute discretion whether any information is exempt from disclosure under the FOIA or is to be disclosed in response to a request for information. In no event shall the relevant Partners respond directly to a request for information.

21. Compliance with the Law

21.1. The Partners shall comply with the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 and shall have in place an appropriate health and safety policy.

21.2. The Partners shall comply with any Act of Parliament, Regulation, Bylaw, EU Regulations and Directives which may apply to the delivery of the Agreed Activity and any subsequent re-enactments or amendments and shall obtain all approvals, consents, permissions and/or licences as required by Law to deliver the Agreed Activity.

21.3. The Partners shall take all reasonable steps to ensure the safety of children and young people it will work with and shall carry out all necessary checks under the Police Act 1997 and the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 in respect of any employee, volunteers and/or contractors who will supervise, care for or otherwise have direct contact with the children and young people. The Partners will follow expectations and best practice published in the Arts Council safeguarding and child protection policy Safeguarding and child protection | Arts Council England as may be amended from time to time, by having appropriate policies and procedures in place to ensure the protection of children, young people and vulnerable adults and in complying with those procedures.

21.4. The Partners shall report to the HLO any serious or significant incidents immediately for information purposes and to provide advice on any reputational risk implications for the Partner, the Arts Council and/or the DfE. The HLO shall such information to the Arts Council for the same purpose.

21.5. The Partners shall have in place at all times and act in accordance with:

21.5.1. Disciplinary, grievance, public facing complaints and whistle-blowing policies

21.5.2. Equality and diversity policy

21.5.3. Harassment and bullying policies

21.5.4. Equal opportunities policy

21.6. Each Partner acknowledges that the Grant comes from public funding and acknowledge that each Partner will at all times comply with the Subsidy Control Regime. Where applicable, each Partner agrees that the Arts Council will publish information relating to the Grant and that each Partner will keep reasonably detailed records to demonstrate compliance with the Subsidy Control Regime and shall provide a copy of such records to the HLO upon reasonable request (the HLO may be required to share such information with the Arts Council). In the event that it is deemed by a competent court or other regulatory authority to be non-compliant with the Subsidy Control, Regime, each Partner will repay the amount received by them under this Agreement (and any other sums due) immediately.

22. Waiver

22.1. Failure of either party to exercise any right or remedy shall not constitute a waiver of such right or remedy.

22.2. No waiver shall be effective unless it is communicated to the other party in writing.

22.3. Waiver of a default shall not (unless it expressly so provides) constitute a waiver of any future default.

23. No Partnership or Agency

This Agreement shall not create any partnership or joint venture between the Partners, nor any relationship of principal and agent, nor authorise any Partner to make or enter into any commitments for or on behalf of the other Partners.

24. Entire Agreement

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the Partners in respect of the Agreed Activity and the Partners confirm that they have not entered into this Agreement on the basis of any representation that is not expressly incorporated in this Agreement.

25. Notices

25.1. Any notice to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to be given:

25.1.1. when delivered if given personally; or

25.1.2. If sent by post, 3 days after the day of posting in the case of first-class post to the Partner's address as set out in this Agreement.

26. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

26.1. The Result shall be the property of the Crown and the Secretary of State for the DfE and they shall have unfettered right to the Result.

26.2. The Arts Council may directly enforce any breach by the Partners of its obligations in relation to the Grant Conditions.

26.3. Other than as provided in clause 26.1 & 26.2 above, this Agreement is not intended to and does not give any person who is not a party to it any right to enforce any of its provisions under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

27. Governing Law

27.1. This Agreement, including any non-contractual disputes, will be governed and interpreted in accordance with the Law of England and the Partners agree to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts.

Schedule 1
Funding Agreement

[To be inserted]

Schedule 2
Commissioning Arrangements

The Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen Music Hub (GMBD Music Hub)

Commissioning Arrangements 2024 - 25

Introduction

This document lays out the expectations and operational arrangements for GMBD Music Hub. This includes the role of the Hub Lead Organisation (Bolton Music Service), the Local Lead Partners (LLPs) for each local authority area, and members of the regional Wider Partnership Group.

GMBD Music Hub covers the Department for Education (DfE) defined region of Greater Manchester and Blackburn with Darwen.

Overview

The Hub Lead Organisation (HLO) is Bolton Music Service (BMS), based at Mere Hall, Bolton. BMS provides local music services for the boroughs of Bolton and Blackburn with Darwen. Bolton Music Service designates a Lead Officer to oversee all Music Hub activity and to manage the partnerships which support the Music Hub activity. The Lead Officer is employed by, and reports to Bolton Council, in relation to all the activities of BMS, including its role as HLO. The Lead Officer also reports to the independent Music Hub Strategic Board in relation to the work delivered by the GMBD Music Hub.

The Local Lead Partners (LLPs) are Bolton Music Service, Bury Music Service, One Education Music (Manchester), Oldham Music Service, Rochdale Music Service, MAPAS (Salford), Stockport Music Service, Tameside Music Service, Trafford Music Service, Wigan Music Service.

- Bury Music Service is an independent, not-for-profit, limited company.
- One Education Music is part of One Education, a wholly owned Council company, operating as a limited company at arms-length from the Council.
- MAPAS is part of Salford Community Leisure, which manages service on behalf of Salford City Council.
- All other LLPs are local authority music services.

Bolton Music Service (HLO) implements a Music Hub governance structure, including a Strategic Hub Board, Local Area Reference Groups and a Wider Partnership Group of regional and national partners. The Strategic Hub Board has independent members and an independent chair. All funded partner organisations, including Bolton Music Service (HLO) and LLPs, report their activity against grant spend to the board for scrutiny and oversight. This reporting is managed by the GMBD Music Hub Finance Officer, employed by Bolton Council.

The Lead Officer is a suitably qualified and experienced music education specialist with a comprehensive understanding of the region and with relevant operational management experience in the music and music education sector.

Full governance arrangements and structure charts are published under separate cover.

Our Mission

The GMBD Music Hub is a partnership of the region's leading quality music education providers, committed to working together to ensure all young people are given the opportunity to sing, learn an instrument, perform as part of an ensemble or choir, and progress their musical interests.

In our ambition to serve and support all children we will seek out local and regional partners who can help us (a) identify areas for development, (b) support our workforce with CPD and (c) help us provide inspirational live music experiences and training for young people.

Together we will draw on our recent experience of mature partnership working in our region, maintaining our focus on the needs of all young people in our region.

The Commission – the role of Local Lead Partner

Each Local Lead Partner (LLP) will be asked to:

- review, develop, resource, and monitor music education across their local area, connecting with local stakeholders to ensure that what is being developed responds to local need.
- work together with the LLP group and the Wider Partnership Group, to deliver new regional opportunities for young people which promote musical diversity and progression.
- report to the HLO, as required through the partnership agreement, on all designated music education and financial matters to enable the HLO have secure knowledge of the local work and to report on behalf of the region.
- contribute to the regional Teaching and Learning Networks for Hub teachers and practitioners.
- receive the grant allocated to their local area, less a top slice (fixed at 2.5% for 2024-25), which the HLO will retain to enable delivery against the designated HLO roles for the region.

Each LLP will be commissioned by the HLO to lead music education in their local area, and to be a key member of the regional Hub partnership. LLPs will be identified as having:

- a solid track record in delivering music education in their area.
- effective local Governance.
- a workforce with the expertise and capacity to deliver across their area.
- Understanding of pedagogy with performance management for their team members.
- High-quality outcomes for young people.

A legally binding agreement between the Hub Lead Organisation (HLO) and the Local Lead Partners (LLPs) determines how these actions are devolved to LLPs, how funding is cascaded, and the responsibilities which LLPs have in accepting the Commission. The specific requirements of the Commission are listed below under the following headings: ***Leading Activity; Supporting Schools and other educational settings; Music Performance and access to venues***. In addition to this local work, LLPs will support the development of **new regional activity for young people** and the **strategic direction, reporting and governance** of the hub**.**

Delivering on the Hub Mission: Expectations of Local Lead Partners

Leading Activity

Local Lead Partners will be asked to deliver:

1. Regular school-based weekly music lessons for individuals and small groups of learners.
2. Classroom instrumental lessons for schools (formerly known as Whole Class Ensemble Teaching).
3. Specialist music curriculum teaching in for schools.
4. Music performance groups for schools (choirs and ensembles)
5. A local area structure of 'out of school' music performance groups and other musical opportunities.
6. Musical activity specifically designed for children in the Early years phase, those with SEND, and for Alternative Provision settings.
7. Other regular weekly music education activity requested by schools.
8. Access to high quality musical instruments for local young people
9. Access to bursaries and remissions for families with specific needs

Supporting Schools and other educational settings

Local Lead Partners will be asked to deliver:

1. Networking and strategic information sharing with all schools.
2. One-to-one school support offer for music development.
3. Music Development support for Academy Trusts and other school networks.
4. Continuing Professional Development (CPD) for school staff.
5. CPD for their own staff to help maintain a high-quality workforce.
6. Access to bespoke funding pathways for individuals in need of support.
7. Access to, and support with, Music Technology, including specialist licenses and software to support music lessons in school.
8. Pathways to higher education and into careers.

Music Performance and access to venues

Local Lead Partners will be asked to deliver:

1. Opportunities for children to perform in a range of venues.
2. Projects to enhance the musical offer for those already engaged in the delivery programmes.
3. Large-scale events, such as festivals, where schools and ensembles can perform alongside each other.
4. New performance opportunities targeting those who have yet to engage.
5. Effective ticketing and publicity systems for concerts, and events, to promote audience development.

LLPs may commission partner organisations to deliver work that supports the Hub mission at their local level, or partners may be commissioned collaboratively by the HLO and its partners to support work at the regional level. All Hub partners **work inclusively** across the programme of activity, committing to engaging children from all backgrounds and circumstances with an increasingly diverse workforce.

Monitoring and Evaluation

1. The HLO will provide Delivery Data from each local area of the regional Hub to the Strategic Board on a biannual basis. See **Appendix 1** for an outline of the Hub Data Dashboard.

2. The HLO will direct LLPs to provide the following reports on an annual basis to inform regional evaluation and planning – see schedule at **Appendix 2.**

3. All LLPs will engage in a Peer-to-Peer development programme each year with one other LLP. Outcomes will be documented in the form of targets for each LLP.

APPENDIX 1: DELIVERY DATA DASHBOARD – KPIs to be monitored by the Strategic Hub Board

The Strategic Board will set tolerance levels for each of the indicators below. Should any local area fall below the tolerance level this will trigger a Development Discussion with the HLO, with new targets and timescales set out. Data will be provided to the HLO in January and June each academic year. The KPI set will be reviewed by the board biannually.

	% schools with weekly specialist tuition	% schools with weekly classroom instrumental teaching	% schools with weekly curriculum delivery	Number of young people in out-of-school programme	Number of EYFS settings with music hub delivery	Number of SEND settings with regular delivery	Number of AP settings with regular music delivery	Number of instruments hired by young people	Number of schools loaning or hiring class sets of instruments	Number of YP with a direct bursary / remission from the Hub	Number of CPD session delivered (internal /external) inc. webinars
Bolton											
Blackburn with Darwen											
Bury											
Manchester											
Oldham											
Rochdale											
Salford											
Stockport											
Tameside											
Trafford											
Wigan											
Stockport											
Regional Total											

	Average %	**Average %**	**Average %**								

APPENDIX 2: Monitoring and Quality Assurance Cycle - GMBD Music Hub planning, monitoring and evaluation cycle

Resource	Purpose	Who is responsible	Timescale
LPME	Each LLP to identify local priorities and a programme of activity to support those priorities. Each LPME will include: Needs Analysis, Activity Plan, SMART targets	LLP / HLO to present to board and to ACE	September annually
Delivery Data Dashboard	To be submitted to HLO in January and June for review at the Strategic Board	LLP / HLO to present to board and to ACE	January, June annually
ACE Data capture	To provide evidence of impact to ACE	Each LLP to complete local area data sections. HLO to collate regional data and complete Financial and Narrative sections.	October annually
GM record of school buy-back (traded service)	Each LLP to complete HLO template to show full record of school income – provides detailed knowledge of traded service per authority	LLP / HLO to present to board	January annually
Management Accounts	LLP to use template provided to send quarterly management accounts to Hub Finance Officer	LLP / HLO to present to board and to ACE	Quarterly

Finance

The HLO will receive the regional Music Education Grant and will then provide each of the Local Lead Partners (LLP) with the amount allocated to their area, as per the national formula, less a management fee of 3% taken from the Basic Grant (unadjusted for FSM) at source, to enable the HLO to deliver its responsibilities on behalf of the region. On accepting the Commission to be the LLP in their area, each LLP will adhere to:

- The requirements outlined in this Commissioning Policy
- The terms of the Partnership Agreement (to be signed by the LLP)
- The ACE Terms and Conditions of the Revenue and Capital Grants

The revenue grant will be distributed to LLPs in line with the dates and requirements from the Schedule of Grant Payment Conditions September 2024 to August 2025.

Where regional activity and joint initiatives are developed collaboratively, LLPs will jointly fund this work from their local area grant, on a shared basis.

The HLO will collect regular progress information from the LLPs (see **Monitoring and Evaluation** above), and this will form the reporting to the operational steering groups and the strategic board. Following this, the HLO will complete the required returns to Arts Council England to draw down the funding. The HLO will provide funding upon receipt of an invoice but is not expected to compensate LLPs due to delays caused by ACE, or other hub partners.

The HLO can withhold transfer of grant funding if information and reporting for quarterly payment conditions are not received.

Changes to the use of grant funding will be agreed by the strategic board (see **Delivery, Support and Performance** functions above) after which LLPs will have the autonomy to control spend in their areas. The Delivery, Support and Performance functions will be reviewed by the Strategic Board annually and communicate any changed to the LLPs.

Grant funding must only be used in line with the full terms and conditions, additional conditions and any other information provided to the HLO by Arts Council England (ACE) and or the Department for Education (DfE).

LLPs will ensure that no more than 20% of the core revenue grant funding is used to support back office/management costs and that other income equates to at least double that of the grant allocation.

Capital Grant

The Capital Grant for instrument purchase is provided to the HLO with its own bespoke terms and conditions governing asset ownership, purchase restrictions and reporting.

The HLO provides the LLP with the capital grant allocation for their local authority area and details the required reporting and ownership requirements. An agreed amount will be held centrally for the purchase of specialist regional instruments which Local Lead Partners can use on an occasional basis.

Grant spends will be based on needs analysis with the Strategic Board having oversight and scrutiny of spend according to need.

Each LLP will provide details of its current stock as part of this needs analysis and will maintain a live database detailing the assets purchased using the capital grant.

Asset numbers will start with GMBD followed by an identifier for the procurement partner, an instrument category identifier, and a stock number (e.g. GMBDOLDTBN001)

HLO role

The HLO is responsible for the leadership and management of the regional partnership and the relationship between the GMBD Music Hub and ACE. This will include:

- Ensuring effective Hub governance, including the management of the Heads of Service network meetings, Local Area Reference Groups, the Wider Partnership and the Hub Strategy Board meetings
- Quarterly reporting to and clerking for the Hub Strategy Board
- Quarterly reporting to the Arts Council, including SMART targets, Performance Framework, Needs Analysis, LPME, Board Minutes and Agendas, Risk Register, and a number of other prescribed policies for the regional Hub.
- Ongoing, day-to-day relationship management with all Hub partners
- Drawing up and maintaining Partnership Agreements and Commissioning arrangements with all Music Services and Wider Hub partners
- Management and co-ordination of the Annual Music Hub Survey
- Hub monitoring and evaluation, including internal reporting across local authorities and data collection systems to inform Hub planning.
- Hub communications (bulletins / email contact with partners / meetings)
- Fundraising to draw in new investment for GM regional projects.
- Financial monitoring and integration across all Hub Music Services
- Support for financial colleagues in all local authorities in the Hub to maintain consistency in financial reporting.
- Preparation of Hub management accounts on a quarterly basis and annual Hub budget.
- Management of income and expenditure supporting the joint regional activity, including an online box office for booking onto Hub projects
- Management of Local Authority spend against the Capital Grant for Musical Instruments and reporting on the use of the grant
- Design, review and maintenance of the Hub website and social media channels.
- Contracts and payments with venues, professional musicians and music providers for regional Hub activity

- Managing pupil registrations and payments for regional Hub activity
- Reporting to the GMCA Music Commission on music education in our region
- Engaging, on behalf of the Hub, with national bodies to help secure future funding.
- National Advocacy, representing the GM Music Hub when required in Parliament, with Government Departments and national bodies.
- Supporting DfE and ACE visits to Hub activity in the region and managing the involvement of local stakeholders

Governance

Transitional Terms of Reference for the Strategic Board and Local Reference Groups, alongside a structure diagram for the management of the Hub and its stakeholders is provided separately.

The HLO Lead Officer will report to the Strategic Board and will be held accountable by the board for the quality of information provided and for the insights into the work of Local Lead Partners (LLPs).

The Strategic Hub Board will perform the legal requirement of board oversight as required by the funding body, Arts Council England. The HLO will provide appropriate levels of financial control and dispersion of grant funding. Bolton Council will oversee the lead officer who will have suitable qualifications, skills, and experience, to carry out the duties required of the HLO.

LLPs will maintain their own governance/management arrangements and ensure that they meet any requirements from the Terms and Conditions for the core revenue grant and for the capital grant.

Organisations will ensure that LLPs maintain a suitable management position (Head of Service or equivalent) who will liaise with the HLO and attend relevant meetings.

LLPs will report to the HLO any minor changes to organisational arrangements and will consult with the HLO prior to any public consultation on significant organisational change.

The Strategic Board is responsible for managing any conflict resolution between the HLO and LLPs / between LLPs / wider partners. Additional support will be provided by Bolton Council, ACE and other partners as appropriate.

Schedule 3

Data Protection Schedule

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 In this Data Protection Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

Controller shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Data Loss Event shall mean any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under the Agreement, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of the Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.

Data Protection Impact Assessment shall mean an assessment by the Data Controller of the impact of the envisaged processing on the protection of Personal Data

Data Protection Legislation shall mean

(a) the UK General Data Protection Regulation (UK GDPR);

(b) the Data Protection Act 2018 (DPA 2018);

(c) the Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680) (LED);

(d) the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000;

(e) the Telecommunications (Lawful Business Practice) (Interception of Communications) Regulations 2000;

(f) the Privacy and Electronic Communications (EC Directive) Regulations 2003, implementing the Electronic Communications Data Protection Directive 2002/58/EC; and

(g) all other applicable laws and regulations relating to protection, processing and sharing of personal data and privacy (as amended), including where applicable the guidance and codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner

Data Subject shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Data Subject Request shall mean a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data

Law shall mean any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the Partners are bound to comply;

Personal Data shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Personal Data Breach shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Data Protection Officer shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Processor shall have the meaning afforded to it in the DPA 2018

Protective Measures shall mean appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include: pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Appendix 1 to this Data Processor Schedule (Security)

Sub-processor shall mean any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to the Agreement

Staff shall mean employees, volunteers and agency staff

2. DATA PROTECTION

2.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the HLO is the Controller and each Partner is a Processor unless otherwise specified in Appendix 1 or Appendix 2 to this Data Protection Schedule. The only processing that the Processor is authorised to do is listed in Appendix 1 to this Data Protection Schedule and may not be determined by the Processor.

2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.

2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:

(a) a systematic description of the envisaged processing operations and the purpose of the processing;

(b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the processing operations in relation to the Agreed Activity;

(c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and

(d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.

2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data processed in connection with its obligations under the Agreement:

(a) process that Personal Data only in accordance with Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 to this Data Protection Schedule, unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

(b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, which are appropriate to protect against a Data Loss Event, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures), having taken account of the:

(i) nature of the data to be protected;

(ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;

(iii) state of technological development; and

(iv) cost of implementing any measures;

(c) ensure that:

(i) the Processor Staff do not process Personal Data except in accordance with the Agreement, including the terms of this Data Protection Schedule and Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 to it;

(ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Staff who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:

(A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this paragraph;

(B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Sub-processor;

(C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third Party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Agreement; and

(D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data; and

(d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK unless the country or territory or international organisation is covered by UK "adequacy regulations" OR the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:

(i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;

(ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;

(iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and

(iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the processing of the Personal Data;

(e) delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Agreement unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.

2.5 Subject to paragraph 2.6, the Processor shall notify the Controller in writing immediately if it:

(a) receives a Data Subject Request (or purported Data Subject Request);

(b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;

(c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;

(d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data processed under the Agreement;

(e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or

(f) becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.

2.6 The Processor's obligation to notify in writing under paragraph 2.5 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller in phases, as details become available.

2.7 Taking into account the nature of the processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with full assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 2.5 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by promptly providing:

(a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;

(b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable the Controller to comply with a Data Subject Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;

(c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;

(d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event;

(e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.

2.8 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this paragraph. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 Staff, unless:

(a) the Controller determines that the processing is not occasional;

(b) the Controller determines the processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or

(c) the Controller determines that the processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.

2.9 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.

2.10 Each Party shall designate its own data protection officer (DPO) if required by the Data Protection Legislation. Where a DPO is not required the Partner shall provide to the HLO details of the designated individual who deals with data protection within the organisation.

2.11 Before allowing any Sub-processor to process any Personal Data related to the Agreement, the Processor must:

(a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Sub-processor and processing;

(b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;

(c) enter into a written agreement with the Sub-processor which give effect to the terms set out in this paragraph 2.11 such that they apply to the Sub-processor; and

(d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Sub-processor as the Controller may reasonably require.

2.12 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Sub-processors.

2.13 The Controller may, at any time on not less than 30 Working Days' notice, revise this paragraph by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard paragraphs or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Agreement).

2.14 The Partners agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Controller may on not less than 30 Working Days' notice to the Processor amend the Agreement to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

APPENDIX 1 DATA PROCESSOR AGREEMENT

1. The contact details of the HLO's and each Partner's Data Protection Officer (**DPO**) are:

HLO's DPO	Name and address: Mark Allen, First Floor, Bolton Town Hall, Bolton BL1 1RU Tel: 01204 337305 Email: mark.allen@bolton.gov.uk
Bury Music Service DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
One Education DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Oldham Borough Council DPO	Name and address: Justin Hardy, Civic Centre West Street Oldham, OL1 1UG Tel: 0161 770 4308 Email: DPO@oldham.gov.uk
Rochdale Borough Council DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Salford City Council DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Stockport Metropolitan Borough Council DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Tameside Borough Council DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Trafford Borough Council DPO	Name and address: Tel: Email:
Wigan Borough	Name and address:

Council DPO	Tel: Email:

Description	**Details**
Identity of the Controller and Processor	The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the HLO is the Controller and each Partner is a Processor in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of the amin body of the Data Protection Schedule.
Subject matter of the processing	The processing is needed to (a) provide parents/carers with information about the musical activity (start and finishes times, venues, what students need to bring with them) and (b) ensure that the GMBD Music Hub appropriately safeguard all children involved in its activities. Whilst the HLO will need to collect Personal Data of Staff working for the GMBD Music Hub Personal Data will also need to be collected for individual Staff employed by the Partners.
Duration of the processing	Personal Data is only kept by the GMBD Music Hub whilst the children and young people are engaging with the activity as students. The HLO ask that the parents of the children and young people re-register the child every year to ensure that Personal Data is not retained for longer than required. Personal Data relating to Staff will only be kept during their involvement in the GMBD Music Hub.
Nature and purposes of the processing	The HLO will carry out its duties as the lead organisation which will involve leading new musical activities which bring together young people from across the region. Therefore, the HLO will need to collect data from young people and their families from other boroughs in the regional GMBD Music Hub. The HLO's role is to create new regional music programmes and communicate with young people and their families in relation to these programmes. To do this effectively, and to ensure that the HLO safeguard all of the young people the GMBD Music Hub works with, the HLO will need to collect Personal Data for the young people involved in the regional music programmes. Parents/carers of young people will register their child for music activities lead by the GMBD Music Hub on an annual basis via online portals Eventbrite and Try Booking. Parents/carers provide the HLO with Personal Data as part of the registration process. The HLO and other Partners (where necessary and where the child is located in the Partners borough) use this data to communicate with parents about the activity (start and finish times, venue, what students need to bring with them) and also to safeguard children when the HLO and each Partner is working with them. The HLO does ask for medical information about students so that the GMBD Music Hub can be prepared should

	the child need medical support during any musical activity put on by the GMBD Music Hub. Whilst all Partners as Processors will have access to Personal Data only in certain circumstances will Personal Data collected by the HLO be shared with Partners such as allowing Partners and the HLO to collaborate, organising and put on concerts and events which will include all boroughs within the GMBD Music Hub. As per the Funding Agreement in place with Arts Council, the HLO will need to communicate directly with Staff from the Hub Partners (including Staff employed by other Partners) in the other GMCA boroughs. The HLO will also need to pay invoices provided by tutors from other music services who teach on the regional programme. This will mean keeping their bank details, address and phone number, for the duration of their involvement with the regional music programme.
Type of Personal Data being processed	<u>Students</u> Name D.o.B Address Parent contact details (including email and phone number) Medical/ medication information Parents bank details The GMBD Music Hub remit is to be as inclusive as possible in the music programme and reach out to children with special needs and disabilities. The HLO do, therefore, keep the same data for vulnerable young people which are involved in the GMBD Music Hub programme. <u>Staff of GMBD Music Service</u> Name Address D.o.B Work email address Phone number Bank details <u>Partner Staff from other boroughs in Greater Manchester</u> Name Email address Bank details
Categories of Data Subject	Staff, students and parents and carers of the students
Plan for return and destruction of the data	All Personal Data shared under the Agreement and held electronically shall be securely deleted in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation.

once the processing is complete	All paper copies of Personal Data shall be securely shredded (to DIN3 grade or if superseded to the equivalent secure shredding applicable to restricted data).

Data Sharing Agreement

1. Personal Data to be shared

Personal Data to be shared by the HLO to a Partner (as required)

- Student Names
- Student DOBs
- Student addresses
- Parent contact details including email address and phone numbers
- Names of Staff members
- Email address of Staff members
- Bank details of Staff members

Special Category Data

- Relevant medical/ medication information for students

Personal Data to be shared by a Partner to the HLO (as required)

- Student names who they wish to nominate to take part in concerts
- Parent contact details including email address and phone numbers
- Names, contact details (email address and phone number) of Staff members from other boroughs in Greater Manchester employed by Partners who Partners recommends to lead projects or provide tutoring or teaching
- Staff of GMBD Music Hub
  - Name
  - Address
  - D.o.B
  - Work email address
  - Phone number
  - Bank details

2. Basis for sharing Personal Data

The lawful basis of Article 6 (e) of the UK GDPR – public task

Each Partner, when they are a Controller, is permitted to share Personal Data and Special Category Data with the HLO. The HLO is permitted to Process the Personal Data and Special Category Data.

The HLO, when they are a Controller, is permitted to share Personal Data and Special Category Data with a Partner. The Partner is permitted to Process the Personal Data and Special Category Data.

3. Data Roles

Each Party acknowledges that each Partner will disclose to the HLO Personal Data and Special Category Data collected by that Partner in order for the HLO and the Partners to collaborate and provide the musical activities under the Agreed Activity under this Agreement.

The Parties acknowledge and accept that upon receipt by the HLO of the Personal Data and/or Special Category Data which that Partner has collected and processed during the Agreement, the HLO is a Controller in their own right in respect of the Personal Data and/or Special Category Data.

The Parties acknowledge and accept that upon receipt by the any Partner of the Personal Data and/or Special Category Data which the HLO has collected and processed during the Agreement, the Partner in question who has received the Personal Data and/or Special Category Data is a Controller in their own right in respect of the Personal Data and/or Special Category Data.

4. Purpose

Together the Partners are working with the HLO to provide the Agreed Activity.

Partners (who are other music services in other boroughs) will share limited personal data with the HLO to allow the HLO to contact parents/carers whose children are involved in GMBD activity, who have not registered with the GMBD Music Hub, with the information they need to provide their child with access to the appropriate musical activity. This will include children and young people that a Partner will have nominated or recommended to the HLO which that Partner believes would benefit from the activities the GMBD Music Hub offer. The HLO need this information to provide the service they are tasked with delivering, which includes arranging events and performances, ensuring that young people have the information they need before the activity starts and to safeguard young people while they are involved in the activity.

Partners will also share Personal Data relating to Staff who they wish to nominate to the HLO to lead a particular project or who they may wish to put forward for tutoring or teaching opportunities.

5. Transmission of Personal Data

Electronic Personal Data shared between the HLO and any Partner will only be shared via a secure email solution which will be password protected. The password will only be shared via a separate email cover upon receipt of the other party confirming that they have received the first email containing Personal Data.

Personal Data stored on physical media, including paper will only be shared by way of hand delivery or by tracked secure courier, requiring a signature.

Any paper copies shared will be secured in an opaque secure envelope marked “restricted”.

Whilst the Authority’s preferred method is via electronic means the Authority shall in certain circumstances if required to do so transmit Personal Data stored on physical media.

6. Security of Personal Data

Following receipt of the Personal Data detailed in section 1 above, the Personal Data shall be secured in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation.

If either Party receives an allegation that there has been a misuse or breach of the Data Protection Legislation by itself (including any member of its Staff) or by the other Party (including any member of the other Party’s Staff) the receiving Party will notify the HLO within 24 hours of the alleged misuse or

breach. The Parties shall each comply with its obligation to report the alleged misuse or breach. The Party who is responsible for the allegation of misuse or breach of the Data Protection Legislation shall determine if such misuse or breach is notifiable to the ICO.

Any notification to the ICO must be made within 72 hours of the Party concerned becoming aware of the breach. If the HLO is a Controller at the time of the alleged misuse or breach which a Partner is responsible for the Partner should notify the HLO of the Partner's decision not to report the matter to the ICO. The HLO and the Partner should then discuss whether to report the alleged misuse or breach. The HLO, as the Controller, shall make the ultimate decision whether to report to the ICO any alleged misuse or breach which the Partner is responsible for.

Each Party will provide all reasonable assistance to the other in respect of any investigation relating to an allegation of misuse or breach of the Data Protection Legislation and take such steps as are reasonably required or as instructed by the other to mitigate and/or contain the misuse or breach (or alleged breach) and prevent a similar incident occurring in the future.

7. Retention of Personal Data

All Personal Data will be retained in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation and any requirements within the Agreement and in accordance with the Authority's applicable policies provided always that the Data Protection Legislation shall take precedence.

Personal Data is only kept by the HLO and the Partners whilst the children and young people are engaging with the activity. The HLO ask that the parents of the children and young people re-register the child every year to ensure that Personal Data is not retained for longer than required.

8. Destruction of Personal Data

All Personal Data shared under the Agreement and held electronically shall be securely deleted in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation.

All paper copies of Personal Data shall be securely shredded (to DIN3 grade or if superseded to the equivalent secure shredding applicable to restricted data).

9. Restrictions on other use and further disclosure

It is recognised that unless the Law specifically requires or permits this, the Personal Data will not be used for different purposes or further disclosed. Even where the Law permits further disclosure, in line with good practice the originating Controller will be consulted first and it may be necessary for the Data Subject to be informed of the disclosure.

10. Subject Access Request (SAR)

The Controller of the Personal Data shall be responsible for dealing with a SAR.

Where the HLO and any Partner are Joint Controllers, the recipient of a SAR shall inform the other within 5 Working Days and the parties shall promptly agree who is responsible for responding to the SAR.

11. Complaints

The Parties agree to use their standard organisational and statutory procedures to deal with privacy/data complaints arising under this Agreement and will co-operate (with the complainant's permission) where complaints relate to more than one Party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused their respective Common Seals to be hereunto affixed the day and year first before written:

Executed as a deed by THE
BOROUGH COUNCIL OF
BOLTON affixing its Common
Seal in the presence of:

……
Authorised Sealing Officer

Signed as a deed for and on behalf of Bury Music Service Limited

……
Authorised Signatory

……
Role

In the presence of:

……
Witness Signature

……
Witness Name

……

……
Witness Address

THE COMMON SEAL of OLDHAM
BOROUGH COUNCIL was hereunto affixed

in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

THE COMMON SEAL of ROCHDALE
BOROUGH COUNCIL was hereunto affixed
in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

THE COMMON SEAL of SALFORD
CITY COUNCIL was hereunto affixed
in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

THE COMMON SEAL of STOCKPORT
METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL
was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

THE COMMON SEAL of TAMESIDE
METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL
was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

……
Borough Solicitor

THE COMMON SEAL of TRAFFORD BOROUGH COUNCIL was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

THE COMMON SEAL of WIGAN BOROUGH COUNCIL was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

……
Authorised signatory

Signed as a deed for and on behalf of One Education Limited

……
Authorised Signatory

……
Role

In the presence of:

……
Witness Signature

……
Witness Name

……

……
Witness Address

This page is intentionally left blank

Arts Council England

Standard terms and conditions for the Music Hub revenue grant 2024-25

Published: April 2024

Standard terms and conditions for grants

These standard terms and conditions for grants apply to all grant offers made under the Music Hub programme. The Music Hub Programme criteria are set by the Department for Education (‘DfE’). The grants are administered, awarded and monitored by Arts Council England. Funding has been provided by the DfE.

These standard terms and conditions have been revised and updated for the 1 September 2024 to 31 August 2025 funding period.

This document is important. It sets out the standard legal conditions of our grant offer to you. This is a legal document, and you should ensure that you fully understand your responsibilities before accepting a grant from us.

If you have any general questions about this document, please contact our Customer Services team on 0161 934 4317 or via our website (https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/contact/contact-customer-services). However, if you need legal advice, please contact your solicitor.

Contents

1. Definitions 4
2. The Agreed Activity 5
3. Funding 6
4. VAT 7
5. Monitoring and Reporting 8
6. Your Obligations 9
7. Termination of this Agreement 16
8. Additional Terms and Conditions 18

1. Definitions

1.1. "You" and "your" means the organisation receiving the grant bound by these terms and conditions, which may also be referred to as the "Hub Lead Organisation".

1.2. "Music Hub" means the partnership, co-ordinated by you.

1.3. "We", "us" and "our" means the Arts Council of England trading as Arts Council England and includes our employees and those acting for us.

1.4. The "Agreed Activity" means the activity or activities to be carried out during the Funding Period, which are agreed with us and for which we are giving you the grant as set out in the grant offer letter and in accordance with this Funding Agreement.

1.5. "Capital Asset(s)" means any asset (or multiple assets) that are purchased, renovated, created, improved, or equipped using more than £1,000 of the grant.

1.6. The "Data Protection Legislation" means without limitation (i) the United Kingdom General Data Protection Regulation and (ii) the Data Protection Act 2018 together with all other applicable UK laws whether currently existing, yet to be implement, or act as successor legislation, that regulate the collection, processing and privacy of personal data.

1.7. The "DfE" means the Department for Education.

1.8. "DCMS" means the Department for Culture, Media and Sport.

1.9. The "Funding Agreement", which you have accepted, includes and incorporates:

1.9.1 these standard terms and conditions

1.9.2 the payment conditions

1.9.3 the application and attachments including the Project Proposal

1.9.4 the offer letter including additional conditions

1.9.5 Local Plan for Music Education guidance

1.9.6 the requirements set out in the Guidance for Applicants as updated by us from time to time to the relevant funding programme

1.9.7 together with any other conditions we have imposed and/or you have agreed to from time to time

1.10. The "Funding Period" means the fixed term specified in the Funding Agreement.

1.11. The "Monitoring Schedule" means the payment conditions that detail any conditions you have been asked to submit for your payment to be released at scheduled intervals.

1.12. The "Subsidy Control Regime" means the Subsidy Control Act 2022, and the Subsidy Control (Subsidies and Schemes of Interest or Particular Interest) Regulations 2022, together with the Department for Business, and Trade and the Competition and Markets Authority's published guidance on the Subsidy Control Regime or as such other laws and/or guidance that may apply or as amended or replaced from time to time, that regulates the award of financial assistance that meets the definition of 'subsidy' at section 2 of the Subsidy Control Act 2022.

2. The Agreed Activity

2.1. You will deliver efficiently the activities as defined in the Agreed Activity. You acknowledge that the grant is paid on trust to you for the sole purpose of you delivering the Agreed Activity.

2.2. The Agreed Activity will form part of the basis for the reporting, monitoring and assessment of performance under this Funding Agreement.

2.3. You must tell us immediately in writing of anything that significantly delays, threatens or makes unlikely the successful delivery of the Agreed Activity or any key part of it.

3. Funding

3.1. Subject to satisfactory receipt of any information required from time to time, we agree to pay to you the total grant in such instalments as shown in the Monitoring Schedule.

3.2. We will not make any payments under this Funding Agreement until we have received evidence that the terms and conditions have been accepted by your organisation's board or equivalent, and the Funding Agreement is properly accepted and signed by a board member or equivalent. You will ensure that at all times, while the Funding Agreement is in force, that your organisation is correctly constituted and regulated and that the receipt of the grant and the delivery of the Agreed Activity are within the scope of your constitution.

3.3. You accept that these standard terms and conditions are not negotiable and you shall have no right to amend or vary the provisions of this Funding Agreement (unless with our prior written agreement) which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes the Agreed Activity, the Funding Period and the Dates and Amounts of the Scheduled Payments as specified in the Monitoring Schedule.

3.4. You accept that we will not increase the grant if you spend more than the total grant shown in the offer letter. If you spend less than the whole grant allocated in any one financial year on the Agreed Activity, you will return the unspent amount of grant for that year to us promptly at the end of that financial year.

3.5. You will show the grant and related expenditure in your annual accounts under the description of 'Arts Council Funding' (as a restricted fund deriving from Grant-in-Aid as a revenue grant).

3.6. If you have more than one grant from us, you will record each grant separately in the notes to the accounts.

3.7. You will identify unspent funds and assets in respect of the grant separately in your accounting records.

3.8. If the activity delivered, funded through the grant, results in additional income being generated, you will identify these funds and retain them within the restricted fund under the description of 'Arts Council Funding' in your accounts to use for the Agreed Activity only.

3.9. You accept that the grant, and any additional income generated by the Agreed Activity, can only be used to fund direct project costs, that is costs that relate clearly and directly to the Agreed Activity.

3.10. Overheads, management fees, administrative costs and any other recharges must relate directly to the amount of time spent on the Agreed Activity and you must show how these have been calculated. These costs must be reviewed and agreed by your Relationship Manager and be acceptable to us.

3.11. The grant cannot be used to fund:

3.11.1. marketing and advertising, or for any costs associated with the maintenance, technical development or updating of existing websites or for the development and/or creation of new websites

3.11.2. termination, severance or redundancy pay

3.11.3. general running costs and overheads that are paid for by other income or funding, including your own funds

3.11.4. recharges for use of premises, HR, financial, legal support and other costs which do not directly contribute to the Agreed Activity

3.11.5. recharges which are set out as flat percentages without a strong rationale for how this level relates to the amount of time spent on the Agreed Activity

3.12. You agree and accept that you will spend a minimum of 80 per cent on frontline activity, services and support delivered by or through the Hub partnership. A maximum of 20 per cent of the grant can be spent on the strategic and/or administrative costs associated with the coordination and leadership of the Music Hub.

4. VAT

4.1. The grant is not consideration for any taxable supply for VAT purposes. You acknowledge that our obligation does not extend to paying any amounts in respect of VAT in addition to the grant.

4.2. If you are registered for VAT, or subsequently become liable to register for VAT, you must keep proper and up to date records and you must make those records available and give copies to us when requested.

4.3. If the grant includes any or all of the VAT costs associated with the Agreed Activity and you subsequently recover any VAT, you must pay back immediately any of the VAT that has been paid for with the grant.

5. Monitoring and reporting

5.1. We will designate a Relationship Manager for you in relation to this Funding Agreement. The Relationship Manager is the main point of contact between us and you. The Relationship Manager:

5.1.1. will act as the main contact with you for all matters relating to the grant and the Agreed Activity

5.1.2. will contact you at least bi-termly and attend a Hub board meeting at least once a year. Relationship Managers will arrange more frequent meetings or contact with you where there are concerns around performance and/or risk.

5.1.3. will monitor your delivery of the Agreed Activity, ensuring you comply with the terms and conditions of this Funding Agreement and other requirements in accordance with our monitoring requirements

5.1.4. may identify examples of good practice and issues and share these with relevant colleagues

5.2. We welcome dialogue on our relationship with you, and the first point of contact for such feedback is the Relationship Manager. If you wish to make a complaint you should use our relevant complaints procedure as published and updated on our website from time to time: https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/contact/making-complaint.

5.3. We will monitor your performance and relevant risks which might adversely affect the delivery of the Agreed Activity. You are required to make early intervention where your delivery falls short of the agreed targets and standards set out in the SMART objectives, Local Plan for Music Education Guidance and this Funding Agreement.

5.4. We will submit reports to the DfE and/or the DCMS and/or the monitoring board overseeing the National Plan for Music Education, as appropriate. These reports will be in the format and contain such information as the DfE/DCMS agrees with us and may include any information provided by you

under the Funding Agreement. The DfE and/or the DCMS are the legal owners of the information contained in the reports and may use and publish the information for any purpose.

6. Your Obligations

6.1. We and the DfE and/or the DCMS, as appropriate, will monitor and assess your activity and how effectively the funding is being used. To enable this, you will send us all such information as we may in our sole discretion reasonably request from time to time. This includes the information, without limitation, set out in the offer letter, participant and activity data (which may include personally identifying pupil data) and copies of all or any other relevant documentation about the financial and operational running of your organisation, to include business plans, board papers or equivalent, reserves policies and any other information which we or the DfE or DCMS deems relevant to their understanding of how the Agreed Activity is being delivered and the funding used and to inform future decisions about Music Education and Cultural Education policies. Where the information includes personally identifying pupil information, you, us and the DfE/the DCMS (as appropriate) shall each take appropriate steps to justify the sharing and processing of such data in line with Data Protection Legislation.

6.2. The success of your relationship with us relies on effective communication and the sharing of information. You must tell us in advance if you want to make any significant changes to your legal status, consortium arrangements (where applicable), partnership arrangements, staffing, business model or to the Agreed Activity under this Funding Agreement. We will not unreasonably withhold our consent to any such changes.

6.3. You will follow our branding and publicity guidelines at all times and will acknowledge the grant in press, marketing and communications materials, verbally and in writing. You will use the Arts Council's grant award logo, and other logos including any required by the DfE and/or DCMS as may be required, appropriately on all published material including printed and online material.

6.4. You consent to any publicity about the grant and the Agreed Activity as we may from time to time require. We and the DfE and/or the DCMS can carry out any forms of publicity and marketing to promote the award of the grant as we and/or the DfE/DCMS see fit, including the publication of information

provided by you, and you will do whatever is reasonably required in order to assist with any form of publicity and marketing, including any press or media related activities.

6.5. You confirm that where your remit covers other parts of the United Kingdom, that the grant and Agreed Activity supports the provision of music education in England only.

6.6. You are fully responsible for every part of your business and this includes, without limitation the following:

6.6.1. you must ensure that all current and future members of your organisation's governing body receive a copy of this Funding Agreement while it remains in force and you will ensure that the receipt of this grant and the delivery of the Agreed Activity are within the scope of the governing documents

6.6.2. you are responsible for getting your own management, business and music advice. This includes considering whether you need to get your own advice in relation to: finances, accounting, tax, solvency, insurance, human resources, legal advice (including your compliance with legislation) or other types of professional advice

6.6.3. you must tell us immediately of any changes in your organisation or in your arrangements with your consortium member organisations and/or partner organisations and any changes that may threaten your solvency or the solvency of any of your partners and inform us if you (or they) enter(s) into or propose(s) any arrangement with any of your (or their) creditors

6.6.4. you are responsible, through the partnership agreements you have in place, for ensuring that your partners have sound financial procedures in place appropriate for handling public money and are under an obligation to you to meet all the obligations imposed upon you under the terms of this Funding Agreement as necessary for them to fulfil their obligations to you

6.6.5. you must tell us in writing as soon as possible if any disputes with third parties arise or if any legal claims or any regulatory investigations are made or threatened against you and/or which would adversely affect the Agreed Activity during the period of the grant (including without

limitation any claims made against members of your governing body or staff or your partners and their governing body or staff)

6.7. In carrying out your business and funded activity under the Agreed Activity you must obtain all approvals, consents and licences required by law to deliver the Agreed Activity. You will comply with any relevant laws or government requirements and comply with best practice in governance, reporting and operation. This includes (but is not limited to) the following obligations on you:

6.7.1. taking all reasonable steps to ensure the safety of the children, young people and adults at risk of abuse that you will work with. You will follow expectations and best practice published in our Safeguarding and child protection policy: https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/developing-creativity-and-culture/children-and-young-people/safeguarding-and-child-protection as may be amended from time to time, by having appropriate policies and procedures in place to ensure the protection of children, young people and vulnerable adults and in complying with those procedures

6.7.2. dealing with any safeguarding incidents which may occur during any of the activities provided by a Music Hub via the specific organisation's safeguarding policy and then raise, log, manage and escalate (if applicable) through the safeguarding policy and procedures set out by you, on behalf of your Music Hub. Any serious or significant incidents should also be reported to us immediately for information purposes and to provide advice on any reputational risk implications for you (or one or more of your delivery partners), us and/or the DfE

6.7.3. following best practice in having appropriate and effective policies and procedures in place concerning equality and diversity, harassment and bullying and in complying with those policies and procedures

6.7.4. having in place at all times and acting in accordance with, appropriate and effective disciplinary, grievance, public-facing complaints and whistle-blowing policies

6.7.5. having an equal opportunities policy in place at all times and acting at all times without distinction and in compliance with all relevant equality legislation

6.7.6. at all times complying with Data Protection Legislation

6.7.7. adhering to all relevant legal obligations relating to offering internships

6.7.8. ensuring that salaries, fees and subsistence arrangements are as good as or better than those agreed by any relevant trade unions and employers' associations

6.7.9. maintaining all main financial records including profit and loss accounts, management statements, personnel and payroll records for staff funded under this Funding Agreement for seven years after the grant has ended. You will complete all statutory returns for employees and make all relevant payments to cover their pensions and salary deductions, such as income tax and National Insurance contributions

6.7.10. considering any possible risks involved in your funded activities

6.7.11. taking appropriate action to protect everyone involved and maintaining adequate and appropriate insurance at all times

6.7.12. adhering to any legislation or regulations in relation to 'sanctioned' countries, organisations and/or individuals which may be in force at any time during the duration of the funding agreement ("Sanctions Legislation"). Information on the UK Sanctions Regime can be found at: https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/uk-sanctions-regimes-under-the-sanctions-act

6.7.13. you must ensure that you do not work with organisations proscribed under the Terrorism Act 2000 https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/proscribed-terror-groups-or-organisations--2/proscribed-terrorist-groups-or-organisations-accessible-version

6.7.14. if applicable to your Organisation, complying with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and any other slavery, servitude and forced or compulsory labour and human trafficking legislation

6.8. When procuring goods, works or services that are funded in whole or in part by the Funding Agreement you must ensure you are:

6.8.1. getting the best value for money when buying goods, works or services and ensuring that any procurement process is conducted in a transparent and proportionate manner and suppliers are treated equally, without discrimination

6.8.2. having appropriate policies and procedures for obtaining quotes or competitive tendering in place for purchasing any goods, works or services costing more than £12,000 (including VAT) over the whole life of the contract, including any extensions (irrespective of how likely it is that they will be exercised)

6.8.3. complying with your obligations under the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (as amended or replaced from time to time) ("PCR"), if you are a contracting authority subject to the PCR; and

6.8.4. for contracts within the scope of Regulation 13 of the PCR, procure in a manner compliant with the PCR (as amended or replaced from time to time); and advertised in such a way as to ensure that all interested suppliers in the market are aware of the opportunity to tender for the contract as if you are a contracting authority for the purposes of the PCR. You understand that your organisation shall not sub-divide a requirement with the intention of excluding the application of clauses 6.8.3 and 6.8.4 or complying with your obligations under the PCR

6.9. We may request, and you must provide any information we require to satisfy us that you have complied with your obligations under clause 6.8.1 to 6.8.4.

6.10. You acknowledge that we may incur financial liability if you breach your obligations under clause 6.8.1 to 6.8.4 and that you shall be liable to us for any loses, costs (including legal costs), damages and any other financial liability that it incurs as a direct result of such breach.

6.11. You accept that our staff, council members and advisers cannot give you professional advice and will not take part in carrying out your business. We cannot be held responsible for any action you take, or fail to take, or for your debts or liabilities. We will not be liable for any losses or charges if it does not make any grant payment on the agreed date. We will not be responsible to anyone else who may take, or threaten to take, proceedings against you.

6.12. You must give us, the DfE and DCMS (as appropriate), the National Audit Office or any of their agents access to meetings, events and any/all financial

records, other information and/or premises, as may be reasonably requested, relating to the Agreed Activity, your organisation or to any other matter arising under this Funding Agreement. We may postpone payment of the grant or an instalment of the grant until we have received the material it the DfE, DCMS the National Audit Office or any of their agents have requested.

6.13. You must immediately tell us about any changes to bank or building society details or any other changes to information provided to us and update your Grantium Applicant profile accordingly (to ensure key details such as governance status, address and main contacts are up to date).

6.14. Information we receive from you will be subject to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (the "Freedom of Information Act"). By law, we may have to provide your information to a member of the public if they ask for it under the Freedom of Information Act. For further details, see our information sheet How we treat your application under the Freedom of Information Act, available on the Arts Council's website at: https://www.artscouncil.org.uk/our-organisation/freedom-information. If you have any concerns, you should let us know some information may be covered by exemptions if it is sensitive or confidential, but any decision to release information is at our absolute discretion in accordance with the Freedom of Information Act.

6.15. You understand and acknowledge that we can only guarantee future instalments of the grant as long as DfE makes available by the will of Parliament and funds from the Government are made available to the Music Hub Programme.

6.16. You acknowledge that the grant comes from public funds and acknowledge that the support provided must be compliant with the Subsidy Control Regime. Where applicable, you agree that we will publish information relating to the grant and that you will keep reasonably detailed records to demonstrate compliance with the Subsidy Control Regime and shall provide a copy of such records to us upon reasonable request. In the event that it is deemed by a competent court or other regulatory authority to be non-compliant with the Subsidy Control Regime, you will repay the entire grant (and any other sums due) immediately.

6.17. You will ensure that no other organisation or individual acquires any third-party rights under this Funding Agreement. You will not transfer any part of the grant or the Funding Agreement or any rights under it to any other organisation or individual without the prior written agreement of us. If you are

required by us to enter into a partnership agreement with another organisation or organisation in order to deliver the Agreed Activity, you will submit the proposed partnership agreement to us for our prior authorisation and subject thereto will ensure that no other organisation or individual acquires any third-party rights under the Funding Agreement.

6.18. When required by us, you will ensure that copyright and design rights in works created wholly with monies granted will be vested in the Crown and the Secretary of State for the DfE respectively.

6.19. There is no guarantee of any continuation funding for the Agreed Activity, which is also subject to the availability of funds from the DfE as indicated by your funding agreement. You may be required, at our reasonable request but at your cost, to pass on knowledge, skills, documentation, materials and procedures, developed with the grant and/or capital assets purchased with the grant while delivering the Agreed Activity to another organisation(s) carrying forward similar work. This includes, but is not exclusive to, your Local Plan for Music Education and all associated appendices such as needs analysis, SMART objectives, workforce plans, staffing structure and governance arrangements and any evaluation you may have carried out or commissioned of the Hub Programme. Our request may occur during the Funding Period and/ or on early termination and/ or on expiry of the funding agreement. If upon expiry of the funding agreement, no request to transfer has been received by you, you will contact us to instigate the transfer of the assets. You will act reasonably and without delay to put this to effect within a period of two months of receiving such a notification.

6.20. Any Capital Asset(s) must not be sold or otherwise disposed of within five years of purchase without our prior written consent. We may require the repayment of all or part of any proceeds of any disposal or sale of any Capital Asset(s).

6.21. You will maintain a register of any capital assets purchased with the revenue grant. The ‘Register of Assets’ will record, as a minimum, (a) a description of the asset/s (b) the date the asset was purchased; (c) the price paid; (d) if the capital asset(s) is proposed to be disposed, the date of our written permission; (e) the date of disposal (in due course); and (f) the value of the disposal.

6.22. You must not attempt to raise a mortgage or other charge on assets funded by the grant without our prior written approval.

6.23. We are not obliged to provide, and nor should you assume that we will, provide any further funding for the Project after this grant agreement comes to an end. Should funding come to an end, you will co-operate with us in respect of any exit transition arrangements by allowing any replacement grant recipient to communicate with and meet the affected employees or their representatives.

6.24. You will complete any surveys, reports and evaluations required within your payment conditions and additional conditions within an agreed period with accuracy and due diligence.

6.25. The DfE reserves the right to contact and visit you from time to time as part of its oversight of the Music Hub Programme. Any contact will always be arranged with us in advance, and you will be given reasonable notice ahead of any planned contact or visit.

7. Termination of this Agreement

7.1. If you breach any of the terms and conditions of this Funding Agreement, then we (in our absolute discretion) may withhold or demand repayment of all or part of the grant. You will repay any grant requested immediately upon demand.

7.2. We may suspend payment of the grant if we wish to investigate any matters concerning the grant (or any other grants given by the us to you). You understand and accept that we will accept no liability for any consequences, whether direct or indirect, that may arise from a suspension even if the investigation finds no cause for concern.

7.3. We may also withhold or demand repayment of all or part of the grant if you:

7.3.1. close down your business (unless, with our prior consent, you join with, or are replaced by, another organisation that can take over this Funding Agreement and carry out the purposes of the grant to our satisfaction)

7.3.2. make significant changes to the Agreed Activity or wish to change your partnership and/or consortium (where appropriate) arrangements without our prior written approval

7.3.3. do not fulfil the purpose of the grant with reasonable care, thoroughness, competence and to a standard that we expect from you with your level of experience in music education or cultural education, profession or line of work

7.3.4. provide any information to us that is wrong or misleading either by mistake or because you are trying to mislead us during the application process or during the period of this Funding Agreement

7.3.5. become insolvent, or any order is made, or resolution is passed, for you to go into administration, be wound up or dissolved; an administrator or other receiver, manager, liquidator, trustee or similar officer is appointed over all or a considerable amount of your assets; or you enter into or proposes any arrangement with its creditors

7.3.6. act illegally or negligently at any time

7.3.7. act in such a way that we believe you have significantly adversely affected the delivery of the Agreed Activity, or is likely to harm our or your reputation or it is in our discretion necessary to protect public money

7.3.8. sell or in some other way transfer any part of the grant, the business or the activity funded under the Agreed Activity to someone else without first getting our approval in writing

7.3.9. use the grant or any part of it for any activity that is intended to influence or attempt to influence Parliament, Government or political parties, or attempt to influence the awarding or renewal of contracts and grants, or attempt to influence legislative or regulatory action

7.3.10. work with any prohibited organisation proscribed under the Terrorism Act 2000 as set out in clause 6.7.13.

7.4. If you breach any of the terms of this Funding Agreement and we do not enforce one or more of our rights straight away, this does not mean that we will not do so in the future. We will give up our right to enforce the whole or any part of this Funding Agreement only if we tell you in writing.

7.5. If you breach any term and/or condition of this Funding Agreement, we can choose to treat that as you breaching any other funding agreements we have

with you. This will allow us to take the same actions under those agreements that we may take under this agreement, including making you pay back the grant and stopping any future payments.

7.6. This Funding Agreement and these terms and conditions remain in force for whichever period is the longer time:

7.6.1. for one year following the payment of the last instalment of grant; or

7.6.2. as long as you do not carry out any of the terms and conditions of this Funding Agreement or any breach of them continues (this includes any outstanding reporting on grant expenditure or the delivery of the Agreed Activity)

8. Additional terms and conditions

8.1. We have the right to vary or impose any additional terms and conditions on you in relation to this Funding Agreement if:

8.1.1. you are in breach of the Funding Agreement

8.1.2. we or another funder withdraws any part of the funding for the Agreed Activity

8.1.3. we have reasonable grounds to believe that the Agreed Activities are being carried out by you in a way that may have a detrimental effect on the Agreed Activities, or on our role as a distributor of public money. For the avoidance of doubt, this would apply to the manner and speed of the delivery of the Agreed Activities, or to any illegal or negligent actions by you, and not to any artistic decision made by you

8.1.4. we have reasonable grounds to believe that it is necessary to protect public money

8.1.5. we believe such conditions are necessary or desirable to make sure that the Agreed Activity is delivered as set out in the application form or following any agreed changes

8.1.6. further legislation and guidance is made in relation to Subsidy Control, and/or

8.1.7. the DfE and the DCMS revise the National Plan for Music Education or any other related Cultural Education Policies at any time during the Funding Period

8.2. We require you to meet any special or additional conditions which may have been agreed between us and you in writing from time to time and which will be deemed incorporated into this Funding Agreement. This will include the need to enter into a partnership agreement with key delivery partners which enable you to fulfil all aspects of the Agreed Activity. The partnership agreement(s) must be approved in writing by us before the first grant payment.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to CABINET

Approval of draft GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Elaine Taylor Cabinet Member for Decent Homes and Cllr Chris Goodwin, Cabinet Member for Don't' Trash Oldham

Officer Contact: Paul Clifford, Director of Economy

Report Author: Georgina Brownridge, Senior Planning Officer
Ext. 1670

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision

To confirm that Oldham Council provides its approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) (on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester) to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS).

Executive Summary

Under the Environment Act 2021, the Mayor of Greater Manchester is required to prepare and adopt a Local Nature Recovery Strategy for the City Region and seek agreement from each of the ten districts.

This Report seeks Cabinet agreement for the Mayor to consult publicly on the Draft Strategy in the autumn. This will mean that Oldham Council has given its support as a supporting authority, which will allow consultation on the draft LNRS once all ten GM districts have confirmed support or no objections. There are no disadvantages to this option.

The Final Strategy will return to Members for agreement prior to adoption by the Mayor.

Recommendations

To provide approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester) to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS).

Approval of draft GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy

1 Background

Biodiversity emergency:

1.1 Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) declared a biodiversity emergency in March 2022. The abundance and diversity of nature is now in long term decline, which means that our natural environment is becoming less resilient and less able to provide us with the benefits we often take for granted.

1.2 The extent of this decline is set out in the "State of Nature in Greater Manchester" report, published in March 2024. Bringing together available local evidence, it sets out the declining trends in local wildlife populations, the challenges in growing and managing our most important spaces for nature, the use of land and pressures this puts on nature and the varying degrees of access to which people across the city-region have access to nature. This all puts under increasing pressure the benefits we receive from the natural environment, particularly for health and wellbeing.

1.3 There have been efforts across Greater Manchester, both within the private, public and third sectors, to try to halt this decline, but despite these, the decline continues, reflecting the broader picture across England.

1.4 The recovery of nature is important for everyone who lives and works in Oldham. It is fundamental to our prosperity, quality of life, and health and wellbeing. It increases our defence against climate change and the extreme weather that we are already experiencing, as nature helps reduce flood risk and the impact of heatwaves in urban areas, and store carbon that would otherwise contribute to climate change.

1.5 Approval was given in March 2023 to support the proposed appointment (by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs) of the Mayor as the responsible authority for the preparation of a Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) for Greater Manchester.[1]

What are Local Nature Recovery Strategies:

1.6 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a range of measures to seek to halt the decline in biodiversity. This included the requirement for LNRS to cover the whole of England, to set out where and how efforts should be focused locally to contribute to halting and reversing the decline in biodiversity. There are 48 strategy areas across England, including one for Greater Manchester.

1.7 The Greater Manchester LNRS is an opportunity to set out a long-term vision for a greener city region, where nature is returning, and more people have better access to greenspace.

1.8 The strategy is aimed at encouraging all organisations, communities and residents to take action to support nature's recovery. It will be of particular importance for landowners and, once adopted, will incentivise investment through Biodiversity Net Gain and environmental land management schemes.

[1] https://democracy.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/documents/s25477/11%20GM%20Local%20Nature%20Recovery%20Strategy_29.02.2023.pdf

1.9 In preparing the strategy, to meet the requirements of the Environment Act 2021, underpinning regulations and statutory guidance, and to adapt this to what's needed locally, the GMCA has produced a draft for public consultation. This will build on previous engagement in the preparation of the strategy – GMCA ran a public survey in early 2024 and has undertaken a number of workshop sessions with a range of public, private and Voluntary, Community, Faith and Social Enterprise (VCSFE) organisations over the past year.

1.10 The LNRS will link to the Council's Corporate Plan priority for a clean and green future through creating and improving green spaces.

1.11 In terms of the purpose of the report there are no / limited implications for:

(a) Community Cohesion Implications, including crime and disorder implications under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 – n/a.
(b) Risk Assessments – there is a risk the LNRS will be seen as a barrier to development, but the strategy explains its status.
(c) Co-operative Implications, Human Resource Implications, IT implications, Property Implications, Procurement Implications and Environment and Health and Safety Implications – the LNRS will help to guide investment and decisions to improve the environment and the associated health benefits that flow from enhanced wildlife. The council may have assets within the opportunity areas, but the LNRS does not introduce any new binding actions or designations. The council is required to have regard to the LNRS in land use management / development design etc.

2 Current Position

What the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy contains:

2.1 The strategy covers the following, as required by requirements under the Environment Act 2021, regulations thereunder and statutory guidance issued to responsible authorities:

- A shared vision for nature recovery in Greater Manchester;
- Shared priorities and targets for nature recovery;
- Actions we can all work towards to help deliver them;
- Maps of:
  - Core local nature sites - existing valuable areas for nature; and
  - Nature network - opportunity areas where action should be focused.

2.2 In Oldham, as well as core wildlife sites, the LNRS includes:

- Woodland priority corridors;
- River, canal and waterbodies priority corridors;
- Lowland wetland priority corridors;
- Grassland priority corridors; and
- Generic priority corridors.

2.3 The LNRS sets out priorities and practical actions in relation to these.

Maps within the strategy:

2.4 The strategy sets out a Nature Network for Greater Manchester. This has its basis in the national policy and evidence on nature recovery and the principles of "more, bigger, better and joined up" spaces for nature. This uses existing core local nature sites as its basis by:

1. Improving the quality of those sites by better habitat management.
2. Increasing their size.

3. Enhancing the connections between them, through corridors or stepping stones.
4. Creating new sites.
5. Reduce pressures by improving the wider environment, including buffering those sites.

2.5 These 5 principles are reflected in the two main maps set out in the strategy, as follows:

Map of core local nature sites

2.6 This sets out Greater Manchester's existing wildlife sites, including those designated and protected at an international, European, national and local level. What to include in this map is prescribed by Defra through statutory guidance and termed "areas of particular importance for biodiversity."

Opportunity areas map

2.7 This sets out how these existing wildlife sites (core local nature sites) can be joined up to create a Nature Network. What to include in this map is not prescribed in legislation or statutory guidance: GMCA has taken the following approach, building on previous work by the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit and local authorities, comprising three stages:

- Ecological mapping – used connectivity modelling to map a nature network of how best to join up core local nature sites.
- Refinement with local views and knowledge – local authorities and other stakeholders inputted to refine the map, adding or removing areas based on local knowledge.
- Mapping measures on the nature network map – based on suitable land cover type and any constraints on the site.

2.8 This results in a final map, setting out the priority areas within which to focus action to create a joined-up Nature Network across Greater Manchester. This does not preclude action elsewhere across the city-region – the strategy sets out the reasons, priorities, and actions to support nature and access to it across the city-region.

2.9 Officers at Oldham Council have attended workshops and meetings to review the opportunity areas. Officers have suggested additions (such as proposed Local Green Spaces, countryside sites and northern roots). No deletions have been requested.

Status of the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy, including the maps

Overall:

2.10 As a local authority, Oldham Council will have to have regard to any relevant LNRS when performing its duty under section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2016 when considering what action they can take to "further the general biodiversity objective" of conserving and enhancing biodiversity when delivering their functions.

In planning:

2.11 The Environment Act 2021 sets out that local authorities will need to "have regard" to the LNRSs in local planning policy and decisions.

2.12 The Levelling up and Regeneration Act 2023 included a clause which creates a new requirement on all relevant plan-makers and requires all tiers of planning to take account of the relevant LNRS.

2.13 The Act also requires the Secretary of State to set out further guidance on how to do this in practice, but this is yet to be published.

2.14 Taken together, these legislative provisions are designed to support development plans and provide closer alignment with the planning system and environmental outcomes.

2.15 However, it is important to note that the LNRS (which includes the mapping of opportunity areas) does not introduce any new protections of sites or designations – for example, the opportunity areas do not have any status in planning – nor introduce any new barriers to development. However, the GMCA and local authorities will continue to work together as to how the LNRS can be reflected in the planning process.

2.16 It is only the core areas which have status, which is already the case as this consists of sites for their value to nature (including Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs); Special Protected Areas (SPAs), Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), National Nature Reserves (NNRS), Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), locally designated Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) and Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) and irreplaceable habitat.

2.17 Development proposals will, however, need to have regard to the Strategy and should consider how nature is integrated into the design and operation of new development. The strategy will also help to guide mandatory biodiversity net gain (BNG) investments.

2.18 Overtime there could be more areas protected for nature. The strategy proposes to increase the amount of land protected from 11% to 15% across Greater Manchester. However, any new local designations would be a separate approval process, as it is now through reports on updates from GMEU. Oldham has already increased the number and extent of SBIs from 18 (142.4 hectares) in 1984 to 38 (3457.9 hectares) in 2020 and considers the implications of these with each decision.

Governance and development of the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy:

2.19 The GMCA on behalf of the Mayor, has been working in consultation with the ten local authorities and stakeholders across the city-region over the past 18 months to develop the Greater Manchester LNRS.

2.20 Officers across Oldham Council (strategic planning and countryside officers) have been closely consulted and involved in the development of the Draft Greater Manchester LNRS. This has included monthly meetings and individual sessions to input into the key elements of the strategy, particularly:

- The vision and aims.
- The priorities and measures.
- The Nature Network map of opportunity areas.

2.21 The strategy is therefore aligned with Oldham Green Infrastructure Strategy in terms of thriving wildlife and seeking to create nature recovery networks and the Green New Deal Strategy in terms of the role that Northern Roots can contribute towards nature recovery.

Legal/procedural aspects:

2.22 The Environment Act 2021 set out that the Secretary of State would determine the geographical areas for each LNRS and the “responsible authority” for developing it – for Oldham Council, the area for the strategy is Greater Manchester and the responsible authority is the Mayor of Greater Manchester.

2.23 Each local authority in Greater Manchester is a "supporting authority" under Regulation 3 of The Environment (Local Nature Recovery Strategies) (Procedure) Regulations 2023. Natural England and the Peak District National Park are also designated supporting authorities.

2.24 These supporting authorities are to be closely involved in the development of the LNRS and their approval sought before publication of the draft strategy for consultation and the final strategy itself.

2.25 Under Article 7 of those regulations, the responsible authority must provide all supporting authorities with the consultation draft of its Local Nature Recovery Strategy. This is what the GMCA has provided Oldham Council with.

2.26 Each supporting authority is asked to confirm it is content for the Mayor of Greater Manchester for the consultation to proceed. If each supporting authority either confirms or does not object to this, the consultation will be launched subject to final approval at a meeting of the Greater Manchester Combined Authority on 25th October 2024.

2.27 If Oldham Council wishes to raise an objection with the draft for consultation (or how it has been prepared by GMCA) it must do so in writing to GMCA, provide reasons for the objection and do so within 28 days of the draft for consultation being provided. The LNRS has been made available ahead of Cabinet to the portfolio leads to allow review within the 28-day period.

2.28 GMCA would then consider this objection(s) and whether it (or they) can be accommodated within the draft for consultation. There are then two possible outcomes:

1. A resolution to the objection is agreed between GMCA and Oldham Council (i.e. the draft for consultation is changed to meet the objection); or

2. As a last resort, if a resolution cannot be agreed, the responsible authority can seek the Secretary of State's approval to consult without the objection being accommodated.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1- To provide approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester) to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS). This will mean that Oldham Council has given its support as a supporting authority, which will allow consultation on the draft LNRS once all ten GM districts have confirmed support or no objections. There are no disadvantages to this option.

3.2 Option 2 – Not to provide approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester) to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS). This will mean that Oldham Council will need to give reasons in writing to GMCA for the objection. The advantage of this option is that Oldham Council will have any formal objections reviewed. The disadvantage of this option is potentially delaying consultation on LNRS for GM to either allow for amendments to be made or for the Secretary of State to intervene and approve consultation.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1- To provide approval for the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (on behalf of the Mayor of Greater Manchester) to publicly consult on the Draft Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS). This will mean that Oldham Council has given its support

as a supporting authority, which will allow consultation on the draft LNRS once all ten GM districts have confirmed support or no objections. There are no disadvantages to this option.

5 Consultation

5.1 Officers at Oldham Council have reviewed the Draft LNRS to date through workshops and meetings. The LNRS also sets out other stakeholders who have informed the draft LNRS. This report is seeking support to allow public consultation on the LNRS.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 GMCA will cover all costs for consultation and therefore there will be no requirement for any additional financial resource from the Council.

(Mohammed Hussain)

7 Legal Implications

7.1 Under sections 104 and 105 of the Environment Act 2021 there are to be local nature recovery strategies for areas in England to be prepared by responsible authorities appointed by the Secretary of State. Under Regulation 11 of the Environment (Local Nature Recovery Strategies) (Procedure) Regulations 2023 the Mayor (as responsible authority) may not consult the public on the draft local nature recovery strategy until either 28 days have expired beginning with the date on which all supporting authorities for the strategy have been provided with the consultation draft or all the supporting authorities confirm in writing that they are content for the consultation to proceed. (A Evans)

8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

8.1 Yes. Please see Appendix 2.

9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes

10 Key Decision Reference

11.1 ESR-09-24

12 Background Papers

12.1 None

13 Appendices

13.1 Appendix 1: Nature for All - A new plan for nature recovery for Greater Manchester (GM LNRS)

Appendix 1a: Appendix 1 – Relationship between the GM LNRS and other GM policies and strategies

Appendix 1b: Appendix 2 – Evidence and processes used in preparing the GM LNRS

Appendix 1c: Appendix 3 – Greater Manchester State of Nature Report

Appendix 1d: Appendix 4 - Stakeholder Engagement undertaken for the GM LNRS

Appendix 1e: Appendix 5 - Greater Manchester Plan for Nature Public Survey Results

Appendix 1f: Appendix 6 – Detailed Description of Greater Manchester landscapes and habitats

Appendix 1g: Appendix 7 – Greater Manchester Habitat Priorities and Actions, including technical details

13.2 Appendix 2 – Oldham Impact Assessment

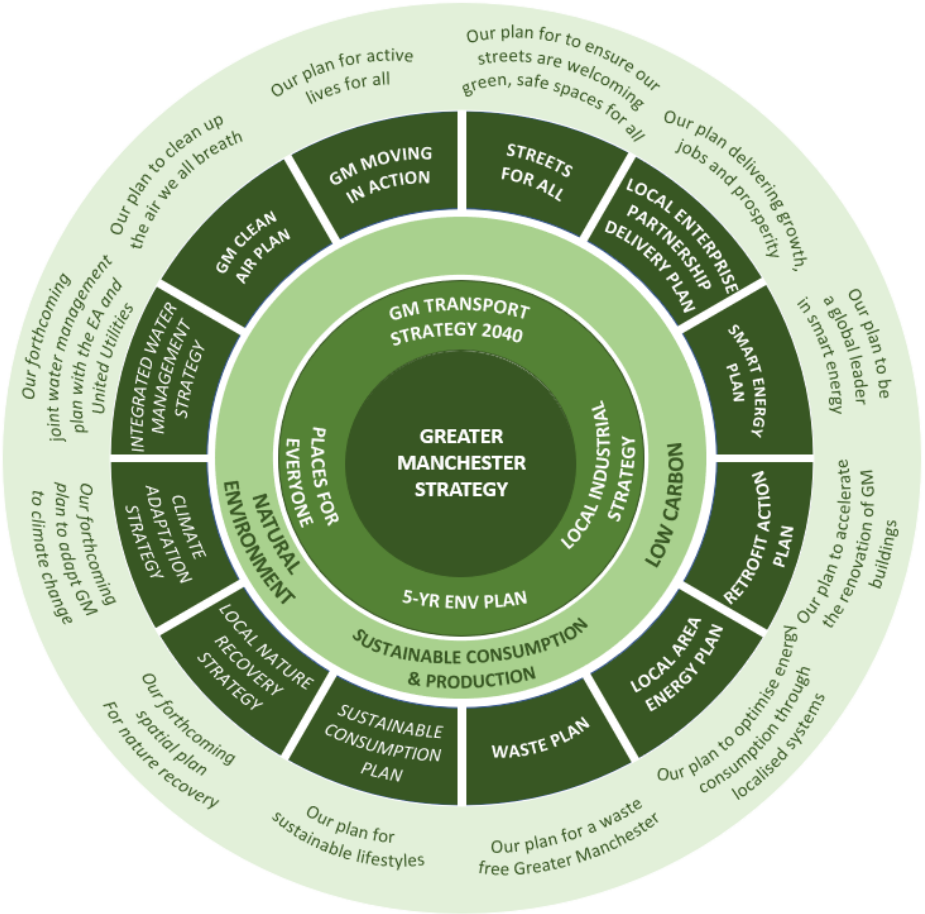
This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 1. Relationship between the Greater Manchester LNRS and other Greater Manchester policies and strategies

The Local Nature Recovery Strategy joins a wider family of Greater Manchester policies and strategies, such as our Local Industrial Strategy and Places for Everyone.

A key relationship lies between the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) and our Greater Manchester 5-Year Environment Plan. The 2024 update to the GM 5-Year Environment Plan will reflect the top ambitions of the GM LNRS and set out high level actions for the delivery of the first 5 years of the strategy.

The delivery of the GM LNRS will also connect with many of the other strategies shown in the diagram below. For example, Streets for All which is TFGM's plan to ensure our streets are welcoming, green, safe spaces for all, reflects the ambitions in the GM LNRS to green our streets and highways to act as corridors for nature. Equally, the need to reduce pressure on our environment set out in the GM LNRS overlaps with shared ambitions to reduce air pollution in the GM Clean Air Plan.



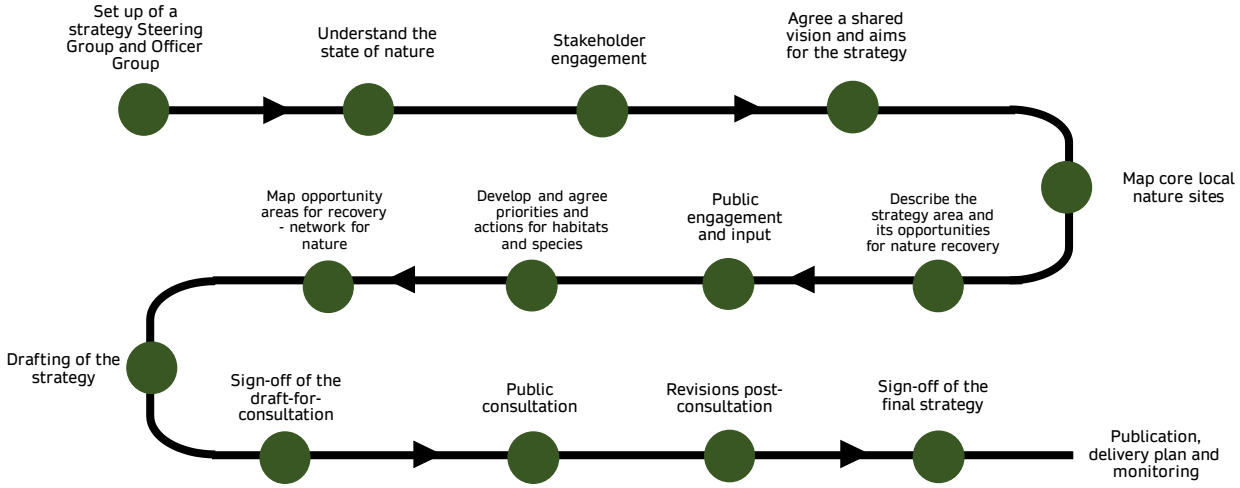
For each of the Greater Manchester Local Authorities, the Local Nature Recovery Strategy be used and taken into account in:

- Local plans
- Local green infrastructure plans or strategies
- Local biodiversity strategies, action plans or nature recovery delivery plans
- Operational plans for parks or public estates

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 2. Evidence and processes used in preparing the GM LNRS

Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) has led the preparation of this strategy, through a stepped process, supported by the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit, Natural England, the 10 Local Authorities and the Peak District National Park. The overarching processes is broadly illustrated in the diagram below. In this appendix we provided further details and information about key parts of this process, including the development of priorities and actions for the strategy and the mapping of opportunity areas.



Appendix 2a. Process and evidence used to develop priorities and actions (measures) for the GM LNRS

Developing priorities

As per the Environment Act, each Local Nature Recovery Strategy must include:

- A Statement of Biodiversity Priorities, including: a description of the strategy area and its biodiversity
- Opportunities for recovering or enhancing biodiversity in the strategy area
- Priorities for biodiversity recovery or enhancement, considering contributions to other environmental benefits
- Proposals for potential measures (actions) related to those priorities

Following the Environment Act, we set out priorities and measures (actions) within the strategy, building on the description of the strategy area, state of nature and opportunities for nature recovery. The priorities set out in the strategy are the end results or outcomes that we all need to work towards and the actions are the measures we all need to undertake to try to achieve them.

Approach to identifying habitat priorities

The identification of priorities for nature recovery have built upon:

- the description of the habitats, species and state of nature in Greater Manchester (see Section 3 of the GM LNRS and also appendix 5)
- the major opportunities for nature recovery identified for each habitat type in Greater Manchester, established via our habitat workshops (see appendix 3 for further details).

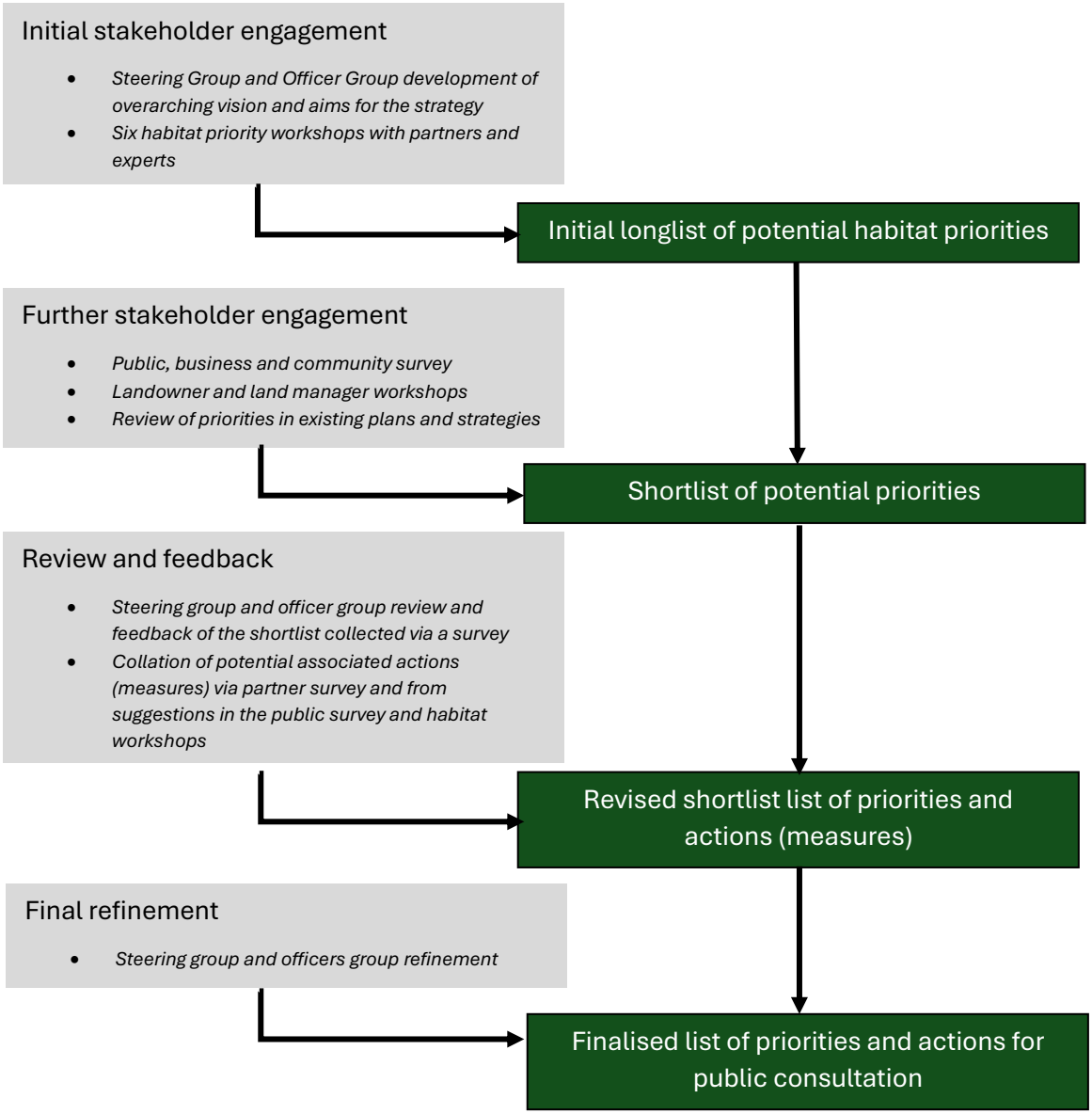
This document provides an overview of the main processes followed in establishing the priorities building on these.

Outline of key inputs and process involved to develop the habitat priorities and actions

We followed the statutory guidance to develop our habitat priorities and actions (measures). The main inputs used to inform these included:

Stakeholder input	**Steering group and Officer group input**	**Priorities in existing plans and strategies**	**State of nature review** and **description of the main habitats in the strategy area**
From multiple workshops with habitat experts, workshops with landowners/managers and responses to an open public survey	*Feedback and sessions with the GM LNRS steering group and officer group*	*Including all those listed in appendix 2e*	

These inputs informed, and were used throughout, a stepped process to develop the habitat priorities and actions (measures), the key steps of which are expanded on further in the subsequent section.



Key steps in the development of habitat priorities and actions (measures)

Initial longlist of potential habitat priorities and measures

The initial longlist of potential habitat priorities was informed and developed using a wide range of evidence and views, including the following main inputs

- Co-development of the overarching vision and aims for the GM LNRS with the GM LNRS steering group and officer group
- Engagement with key experts and stakeholders via six habitat priority workshops on broad habitat types relevant to the strategy area
- GM State of Nature Report and overview of the main pressures on nature

- GM LNRS pilot priorities

Shortlist of potential priorities and measures

The initial longlist of potential habitat priorities was then condensed to reduce any repetition and to ensure the priorities identified met the broad requirements of the statutory regulations and guidance.

The initial longlist was also reviewed against priorities in existing plans, policies and strategies to identify and resolve any gaps and missing priorities.

Further stakeholder engagement was also undertaken and feed into the refinement and shortlisting of priorities and develop measures (actions), including:

- A public survey, with over 800 responses from members of the public, community groups, landowners, environmental charities and local businesses
- Dedicated workshops with landowners and farmers
- Dedicated events and workshops for sectors such as health care and business

Revised shortlist list of priorities and actions (measures)

The shortlist of potential priorities was then reshared with the LNRS steering group and officer group via a partner feedback survey, requesting comments and feedback on each of the priorities and providing an opportunity to input further suggested actions. Feedback received through this process was then used to revise the priorities and actions further. Engagement events were used to test some of the draft priorities and actions further.

Finalised list of priorities and measures for public consultation

The priorities and m actions were subsequently reissued to the LNRS steering group and officer group after revisions had been made, with a further opportunity for final comments to be made. After this final review period the draft priorities and actions for the strategy were finalised for the draft-for-consultation.

Public consultation

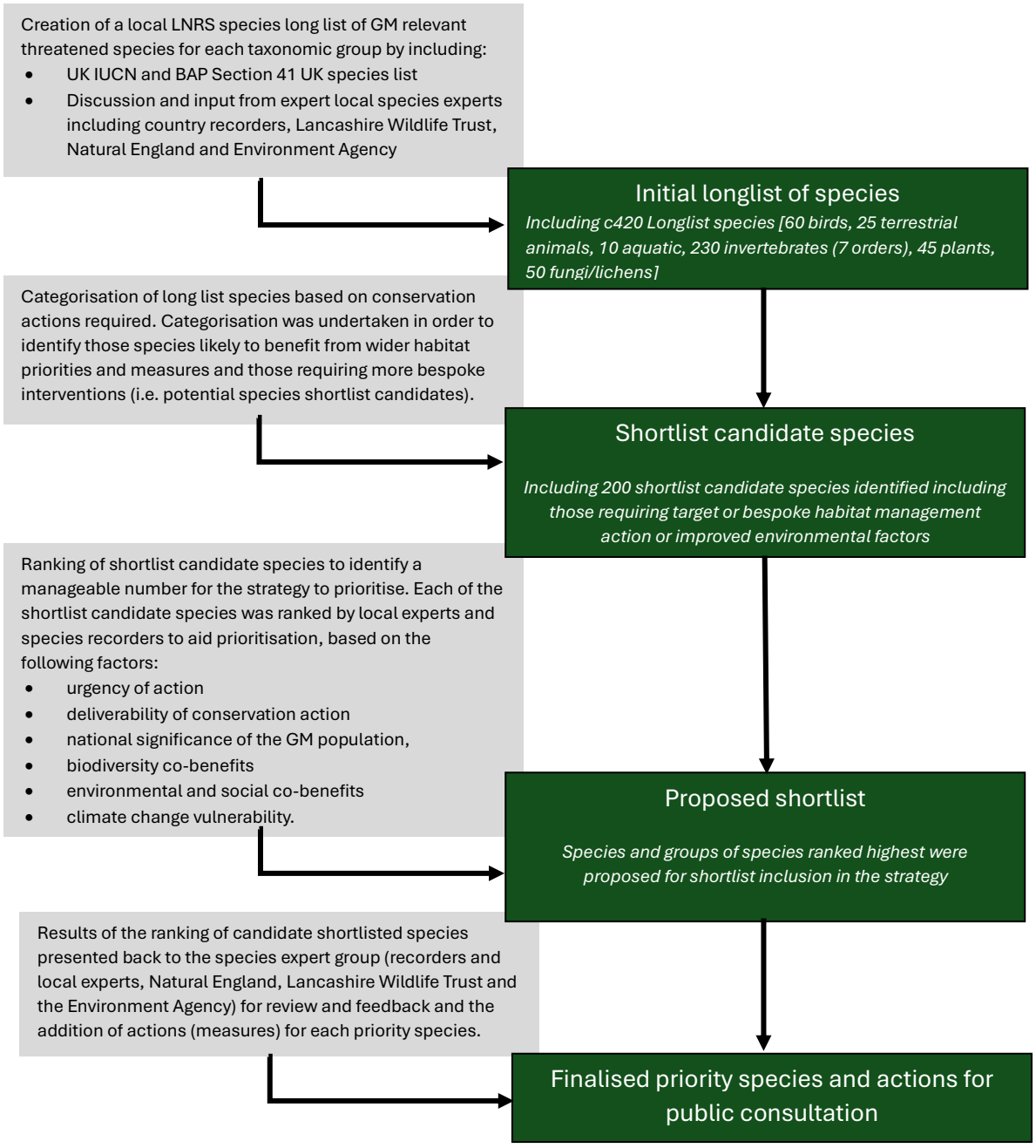
We intend to use the public consultation as an opportunity for further meaningful engagement with a range of stakeholder on the priorities and actions in the strategy and prioritisation within these. Once this has been completed an updated list of priorities will be produced to reflect the feedback received.

Appendix 2b. Outline of key inputs and process involved in developing the species priorities and actions (measures)

The species priorities were developed in parallel to the habitat priorities.

The habitat priorities and measures will be of benefit to many species. Therefore, the species priorities were developed specifically in order to identify species, and groups of species, which are particularly at risk locally and need bespoke action beyond the wider habitat priorities set out in the strategy. The selection process was guided by the national process set out by Natural England in national non-statutory guidance for LNRSs[1] and through working with a group of local species experts.

This process involved:



Appendix 2c. Processes and key steps in mapping opportunity areas for the GM LNRS

The Environment Act requires that all LNRS must identify

- Area of particular importance for biodiversity, GMCA has referred to these as our "***core local nature sites***" within the text of the strategy

- Areas that could become of particular importance for biodiversity, or where the recovery or enhancement of biodiversity could make a particular contribution to other environmental benefits. They are where the responsible authority and local partners propose that effort should be concentrated to restore habitat, to achieve the most for biodiversity and the wider environment. GMCA has referred to these as "***opportunity areas***" throughout the strategy

Methodology for identifying and mapping core local nature sites (areas of particular importance for biodiversity)

GMCA followed the definition provided by DEFRA in the statutory regulations and guidance, and further guidance provided by Defra, to identified and map areas as core local nature sites:

- Nationally designated sites for their value to nature (including Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs); Special Protected Areas (SPAs), Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), National Nature Reserves (NNRs)),
- Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), locally designated Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) and Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs)
- Irreplaceable habitats present in GM, as set out in the Biodiversity Gain Requirements (Irreplaceable Habitat) Regulations 2024, using the Priority Habitat Inventory. The habitats that meet the Biodiversity Gain Requirements definition, and are present in GM, including: blanket bog, lowland fens, ancient and veteran trees.

Methodology for identifying and mapping opportunity areas (areas that could become of particular importance) for the GM LNRS

To identify opportunity areas for nature recovery, GMCA followed the steps set out below. This stepped process was informed by the statutory regulations and guidance, along with the availability of local data, resources, tools and expertise. The methodology adopted looked to meet the broad vision for the GM LNRS, as agreed with our steering group and officer group, to '***deliver a resilient network for nature across the city-region, connecting and enhancing wild spaces so that people and nature can thrive'***. The methodology set out below was presented to our steering group and officer group for comment prior to commencement.

1. Identification and mapping of core local nature sites

As the statutory guidance highlights that opportunity areas should be targeted to join up or expand core local nature sites, the identification and mapping of core local nature sites for Greater Manchester formed a key first step for the subsequent development of our opportunity areas. Focusing opportunity areas around and between core local nature sites aims to help establish larger, more resilient networks of high-quality habitat across the landscape

2. Creation of a land cover and land use map for GM

Our mapping is predominantly habitat driven, rather than species driven. By safeguarding habitat and working towards a nature network this will benefit many species across Greater Manchester, rather than focusing on the specific needs of the conservation of a single species.

To identify the best places to develop resilient networks between our core local nature sites, a key early step was the development of a comprehensive land use and land cover map for GM. There are no comprehensive UK Habs or Phase 1 habitat surveys covering the whole of GM and therefore the creation of a bespoke land cover land use map was undertaken by bringing together a variety of national and local datasets, in order of confidence,

3. Modelling an ecological network and expansion areas

The LNRS statutory guidance has a strong focus on identifying opportunity areas which will help build ecological connectivity, including identifying areas (i) targeted to join up or expand existing core local nature sites, as this can help to establish larger, more resilient networks of high-quality habitat across the landscape; (ii) areas which would achieve greater connectivity of similar biodiverse habitats across the landscape. The focus on connectivity in the LNRS statutory guidance is also reflected in the overarching vision GM LNRS '***to deliver a resilient network for nature across the city-region, connecting and enhancing wild spaces'*.**

To identify areas where there are opportunities to help build better ecological connectivity across GM, by better connecting our core local nature sites, we used an established ecological network modelling tool called Linkage Mapper. The selection of Linkage Mapper was based on a review of a series of different possible modelling tools undertaken for GMCA by Lancashire Wildlife Trust and Cheshire Wildlife Trust.

Linkage Mapper is a least cost path ecological modelling tool that was used to model where there are opportunities to better connect our core local nature sites across the existing landscape. We involved local specialists and experts in the setting the modelling parameters used within Linkage Mapper. We modelled separate networks for woodlands, grasslands and wetlands.

Some habitats are inherently more connected, including our rivers, waterbodies and canals, and our upland areas – network modelling was not required for these habitat types. For wetland areas, further processes were also undertaken alongside the modelling to identify suitable conditions for the creation of wetland habitat, this included the consideration of factors such as underlying peat soils and land within or close to flood zones.

Alongside modelling area where there were opportunities to better correct our core local nature sites, we also modelled expansion zones around our core local nature sites to reflect the importance of expanding these existing areas for nature.

4. Refined with partners and experts

Once a draft modelled network had been produced it was shared and refined with members of the steering group and officer group, who reviewed it and were able to propose key areas

to be added. Areas suggested through the model were also refined where they were unsuitable, such as where construction or land use change was identified as already underway.

5. Mapped actions (measures)

Once the ecological network and expansion areas had been agreed, following guidance from Defra, GMCA then mapped areas where specific actions, or measures, (identified within the strategy see section 6 of the GM LNRS) could potentially take place within the expansion areas and ecological networks. For example, we have mapped areas where effort could be concentrated to enhance existing woodlands and areas where there is potential for woodland creation.

Not all actions identified within the GM LNRS have been mapped. The selection of actions for mapping was based on criteria provided for consideration by Defra in national LNRS non-statutory guidance[2]. A list of those actions selected for mapping is set out in appendix 2d.

The mapping of actions was undertaken at the land parcel scale (based on non statutory guidance provided by Defra[3]) and informed by a land cover and land use map. Mapped actions have been revised based on the data and information we have available on GM wide land uses and land cover. For example, we have tried to avoid suggesting the creation of new woodland on sports grounds or cemeteries.

Due to the scale of Greater Manchester and the limited time and resources available to the GMCA, it has not been possible to ground truth the mapped actions. When using the mapped action, the habitat principles set out in section 5 of the GM LNRS should still be followed, including the prioritisation of site level investigation and consultation of local experts, communities and following existing best practice. The mapped actions should therefore be considered as a starting point, used in combination with local evidence and site investigations and what this tells us would be most beneficial for nature.

6. Final version for public consultation

The public consultation will be an opportunity for further feedback and discussion of the opportunity areas identified for the GM LNRS.

Appendix 2d. List of mapped actions (measures) in the GM LNRS opportunity areas

This appendix is a list of the actions (measures) mapped as the GM LNRS Opportunity Areas (areas that could become of particular importance for biodiversity). These actions were selected for mapping based on the non-statutory guidance provided by DEFRA to Responsible Authorities[2].

Grasslands, Croplands and Pasture

Mapped actions for this habitat type include:

- Identify and safeguard remaining notable semi-natural grasslands.
- Enhance and appropriately manage remaining semi-natural grasslands and heath to good condition, including increasing species richness.
- Creation or restoration of species-rich grasslands, particularly where they will expand or act as stepping stones or corridors between existing semi-natural grasslands.
- Enhance and manage improved or semi-improved grasslands to boost species richness.

Lowlands, Wetlands and Mosslands

Mapped actions for this habitat type include:

- Enhance and manage existing and remnant areas of lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats over the long term, to improve diversity.
- Enhance patchworks of semi-natural habitats surrounding our remaining lowland raised bogs, fens and other wetland habitats to improve resilience.
- Reintroduce lost species across a range of mossland and wetland communities.
- Restore degraded wetland sites and areas of restorable deep peat, where they will connect remaining wetland habitats.
- Create more patchworks of wetland habitats and transitional habitats, particularly around remaining and restored lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats.

Rivers, Waterbodies and Canals

Mapped actions for this habitat type include:

- Expansion, creation or restoration of a variety of waterside habitats, including woodlands, wetlands and grasslands, where it will better connect existing habitats along our rivers, supporting species movement.
- Improve mobility for aquatic creatures by removing barriers, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible.
- Enhance existing habitats within our waterbodies and adjacent grassland, wetland and woodland habitats to increase species richness.
- Make water channels more natural and complex, re-meander channels and reconnect to floodplains where feasible.
- Restore more natural riverbanks, in appropriate locations, and reduce invasive species.

- Restoration and reconnection of habitats alongside canals, including targeted woodland creation and tree planting alongside canals.
- Softening manmade canal banks using natural materials and native plants.

Upland, Moorland and Heath

Mapped actions for this habitat type include:

- Stabilise, rewet and restore deep bare peat towards active blanket bog, where appropriate
- Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places, on existing upland moorlands.
- Create transitional habitats or corridors to increase linkage between our uplands and lowland habitats, where conditions allow.
- Restore more naturalised wet areas, flushes and ponds.
- Create rough, diverse grasslands around flushes and wetlands, wet in some areas with rushes around flushes and springs.
- Encourage the restoration and regeneration of existing upland woodlands and clough woodlands.

Woodlands, Trees and Scrub

Mapped actions for this habitat type include:

- Safeguard, enhance and celebrate ancient, long-established and designated woodlands, veteran and notable trees.
- Enhance existing woodlands, scrub, and hedgerows and diversify, where appropriate, to increase resilience to pests, disease and climate change.
- Target native woodland, hedgerow, and scrub creation, in the right places, where it will connect existing woodlands across urban and rural landscapes.
- Expand existing woodland and scrub sites, in the right places, including through natural regeneration, colonisation and other woodland fringe habitats.

Appendix 2e. List of existing strategies and plans used to inform the priorities and actions in the GM LNRS

The identification of opportunities, priorities and actions for the strategy were built upon a strong platform of existing plans and strategies which have already been published across Greater Manchester. All of these documents listed below were reviewed when building our long list of priorities for nature recovery and also helping to identify possible actions for priorities:

- Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan (2008)
- An ecological framework for Greater Manchester (2009)
- Greater Manchester's Trees and Woodland Strategy (2018)
- Greater Manchester Forest Plan (2020-2029)
- Local plans and core strategies
    - Bury Unitary Development Plan (1991)
    - Bolton Local Development Framework (2011)
    - Manchester Local Plan and Core Strategy (2012-2027)
    - Oldham Unitary Development Plan (2006)
    - Rochdale Local Plan and Core Strategy (2016)
    - Salford Local Plan, Development Management Policies and Designations (2023)
    - Stockport Core Strategy (2011-2027)
    - Tameside Unitary Development Plan (2004)
    - Trafford Local Plan and Core Strategy (2012)
    - Wigan Local Plan and Core Strategy (2013) Wigan UDP [Written statement of retained policies] (2006)
- Climate change strategies
    - Bolton Climate change strategy (2021)
    - Wigan Climate change strategy (2020)
    - Rochdale's Climate change strategy and delivery plan- a partnership approach (2021 – 2025)
    - Stockport Climate Action Now (2019)
    - Tameside Carbon and Environment Strategy (2021)
- Local Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure strategies
    - Manchester Our Rivers Our City (2021)
    - Manchester's Great Outdoors - a green and blue infrastructure strategy for Manchester (2015-2018)
    - Bolton Climate Change Strategy - A Joint Framework for Bolton to Act on (2021)
    - Tameside Carbon & Environment Strategy (2021)
    - Trafford Council Tree policy (2023)
    - Bury Biodiversity Strategy (2023)
    - Stockport's Ecological Network (2020)
    - Oldham Council Green Infrastructure Strategy (2022)
    - Manchester City Council Biodiversity Strategy (2022)
    - Peak District National Park Authority Nature Recovery Plan (Draft 2024)
    - Stockport Council Wildflower Grasslands (2021)
- Catchment plans
    - Upper Mersey Catchment Plan (2021) and Lower Mersey Catchment Plan (2021)
    - Irwell Catchment Plan (2019)

    - Douglas Catchment Plan (2019)
- Places for Everyone (2023)
- Lancashire Wildlife Trust 2030 strategy
- National Character Areas (NCA) profiles and objectives for all 6 NCA overlapping with GM
- NHS code green delivering net zero carbon at Manchester university NHS foundation trust 2022-2025
- GM NHS Green Plan

Endnotes

[1] Defra and Natural England (2023) Species recovery within Local Nature Recovery Strategies – advice for Responsible Authorities
[2] Defra (2024) Mapping potential measures in Local Nature Recovery Strategies – advice for Responsible Authorities
[3] Defra (2024) Data Standards Advice for Local Nature Recovery Strategies - advice for Responsible Authorities

This page is intentionally left blank

Greater Manchester State of Nature

March 2024

GREATER MANCHESTER

DOING THINGS DIFFERENTLY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

Photo credit: Andy Hankinson

GREATER MANCHESTER
DOING THINGS DIFFERENTLY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

Our headline findings

Our wildlife populations are declining

Individual bird species population has declined up to 40% over the last 40 years and populations of common mammals have dropped by between 20-40% since 1995.

Our protected sites are valuable refuges for wildlife

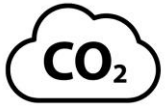
...but cover only 11% of GM, are highly fragmented, and are not in as good a condition as they could and should be.

Our natural environment provides us with around

£1bn

of benefits each year

...but these are under threat with the continuing decline in nature.



Our peatlands have been degraded by human activity over two centuries and now emit carbon rather than locking more of it away.

80% of our waterbodies have been heavily modified by human activity

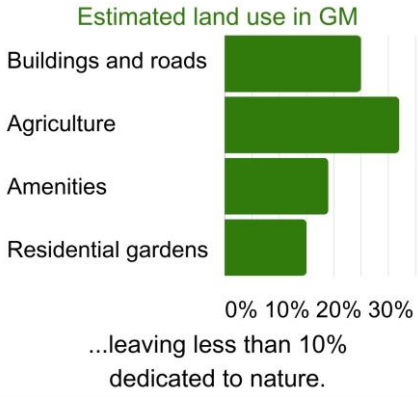
...and none of our rivers are assessed as being in good ecological condition.

Our tree canopy covers

16%

of Greater Manchester

with the management of existing woodlands and trees under-resourced when compared to the creation of new woodlands and planting of new trees.



...leaving less than 10% dedicated to nature.

93%

of residents surveyed consider it important or very important to live close to greenspace. But an estimated third of GM's population do not live within 15 minutes of a greenspace.

Introduction

What is the Greater Manchester State of Nature Report?

Greater Manchester's first State of Nature Report has been compiled to highlight the urgent challenges faced by nature across the city-region, reflected in the declaration of a biodiversity emergency in Greater Manchester in March 2022. The report covers trends in our wildlife and most important spaces for nature, the use of land and pressures on nature, the wider benefits we receive from nature and people's access to nature and engagement with it.

How was it created?

This report brings together available open-access local environmental data to report on some of the major trends in nature across our city-region. Where no local data are available, regional or national data have been included. A 'call for evidence' was also run during summer 2023, where anyone could submit relevant evidence regarding the state of nature.

Who compiled this report?

The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA), in collaboration with a range of partners, has compiled this report. In doing so, GMCA recognises that the data available on the state of nature is far from complete and that we need to understand more about the historic and current trends in species and habitat decline across Greater Manchester. GMCA will continue to work with partners to improve our understanding of these trends.

How will it be used?

The report will be used to help develop Greater Manchester's Local Nature Recovery Strategy, which will set out how we can all play our part in turning around the alarming and continuing decline in biodiversity in the city-region. GMCA hopes all those working with and with an interest in nature will be able to use this report to inform the action they can take to help nature recover.

Summary

In compiling Greater Manchester's first State of Nature report, we have sought to bring together openly available data which can provide insight across a range of environmental issues at a city-region scale.

Some of our headline findings are:

- Echoing national trends, key species of birds and mammals in Greater Manchester and the North West of England are declining. Individual bird species population show declines of up to 40% over the last 40 years and the abundance of once common mammals has dropped by between 20-40% since 1995.
- Our protected sites provide valuable refuges for nature but cover just 11% of Greater Manchester and are highly fragmented rather than forming a connected network for nature. Although recovering at present they are not in as good as condition as they could be.
- 80% of our water bodies have been heavily modified by human activities. Currently none of our rivers are in good ecological condition and we are far from meeting national targets for 75% of our waterbodies to reach this status.
- Our tree canopy covers 16% of Greater Manchester and significant efforts are being made to increase the number of trees being planted across the city-region. However, our existing woodlands could be much better managed for nature.
- Most residents surveyed considered it important or very important to live close to green space. However, an estimated third of Greater Manchester's population do not live within 15 minutes travel of a decent sized green space.
- Our natural environment provides us with a range of benefits, from improved health and wellbeing to carbon sequestration and reduced air pollution. Every year Greater Manchester residents benefit from around £1bn in free services from our natural environment.

In compiling this review, we recognise that the data we have available is far from complete and provides just a high-level snapshot into the Greater Manchester environment. We acknowledge the need to understand more about the historic and current trends in species and habitat decline across Greater Manchester. We will continue to work with our partners to improve our understanding of these trends.

Contents

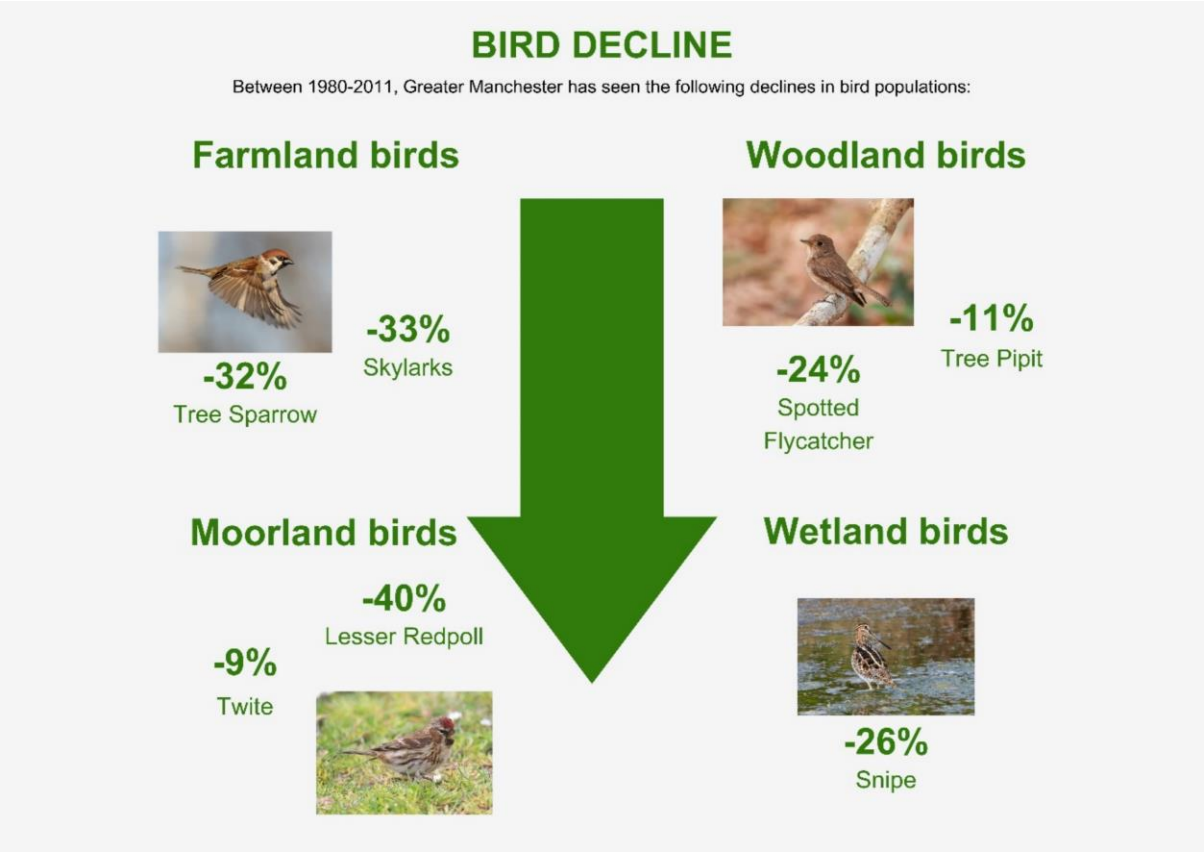
Introduction 3
Summary 4
Our wildlife 6
Our spaces protected for nature 9
Our land, water and networks for nature 16
Our trees and woodlands 18
Our rivers and canals 20
Our peatlands 22
Our land use 24
Our access to nature 26
Pressures on nature 29
The wider benefits of nature 35
Abbreviations and Acronyms 36
References and Notes 37

Our wildlife

Over the last 50 years we have seen a drastic loss in global wildlife populations, with a reported decrease of 69% in their abundance[1]. Nationally, 1 in 6 UK species are now threatened with extinction and over the past 500 years, an estimated 200 species have likely been lost[2]. For mammals the threat is higher with 1 in 4 land mammals in the UK facing extinction[1,2]. UK populations of species of greatest concern have declined by 37% since the 1970s and wider populations have fallen by on average by 20%[2,3]. We do not have a comparable assessment for Greater Manchester, however local data show a similar decline.

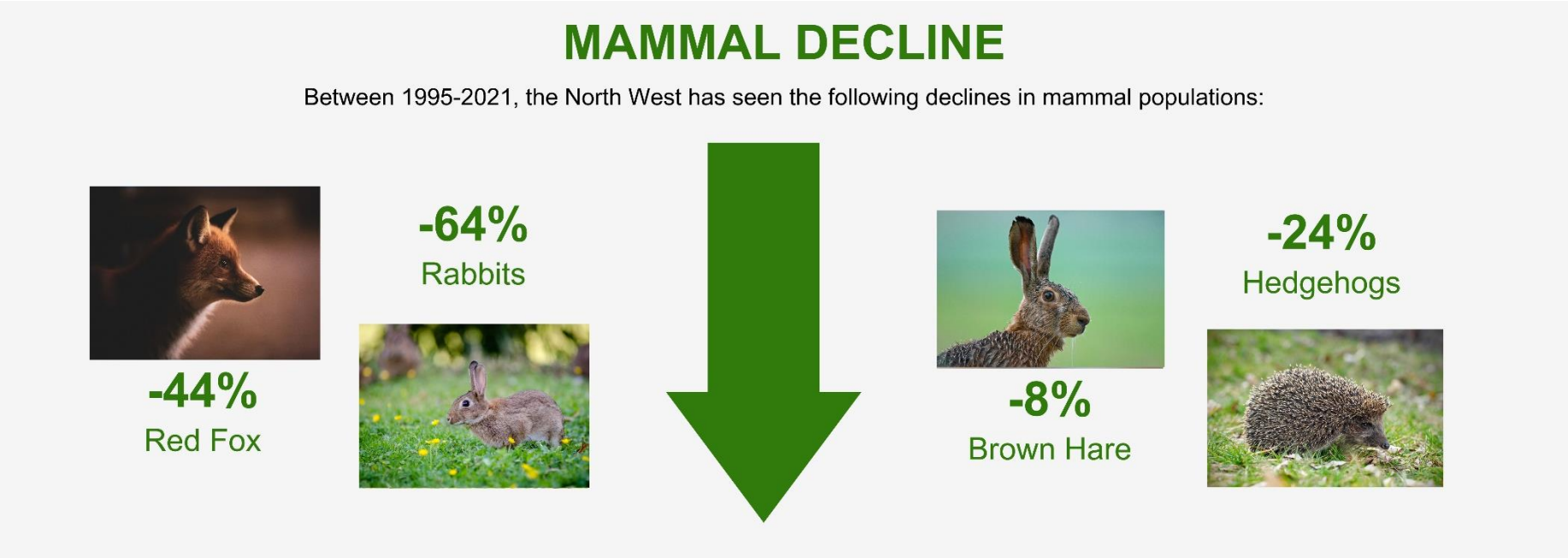
Our birds

Bird populations are used to provide a good indication of the broad state of wildlife in the UK. Greater Manchester is home to many populations of birds. Mirroring national trends, we have seen some worrying declines in our bird populations[3].



Our mammals

The population trends for mammals are relatively poorly known in Greater Manchester and we are reliant on data for the whole of the North West[4]. 25-year trends for the North West show us that we are losing once common species.



Species return

Across Greater Manchester there are also reasons to be optimistic that nature can recover and stories of species returning:

Otters

Between the 1950s and the 1970s the **Otter population** in the UK dwindled to near extinction. In recent years there have been increasingly regular sightings of Otters across Greater Manchester. Otters have now been sighted in over half of Greater Manchester's catchments[5]. A strong indication that they are now resident and increasing their distribution**.**

Fish

Our post-industrial legacy of poor water quality meant that the River Mersey and its tributaries were devoid of **fish populations** by the early 1970s. Surveys completed in 2018 found that fish and Mayflies have now returned to all areas of the river[6].

Butterflies

The Large Heath Butterfly, locally named as the **Manchester Argus Butterfly**, died out in Greater Manchester due to habitat loss and destruction. However successful reintroductions by the Great Manchester Wetlands Species Reintroduction project have introduced a new self-sustaining population on Astley Moss[7].

Birds

An iconic heathland and moorland species, **Nightjars** were lost as a breeding bird in Greater Manchester when its habitats on Chat Moss were destroyed. Following three years of peatland restoration efforts, Nightjars and other bird species are now beginning to return to Chat Moss[8].

Bog plants

Following successive reintroductions of specialised **bog plants** in recent years, tens of thousands now thrive on Greater Manchester's lowland peatlands, thanks to work of Lancashire Wildlife Trust and the North West Rare Plants Initiative. Sundew one of the UK's few native carnivorous plants can now be found on the mosslands, along with Lesser Bladderwort, Bog Asphodel and White Beak Sedge.

Our spaces protected for nature

Nature reserves and protected wildlife sites provide wildlife with vital refuges. Safeguarded due to their value for nature, they benefit from limits on activities in and near them that might adversely affect wildlife. These sites vary in type, purpose and in the level protection they have, from national to local level designations.

Sites protected for nature

Since the 1980s there has been an increase in the number and area of new sites for nature conservation in Greater Manchester.

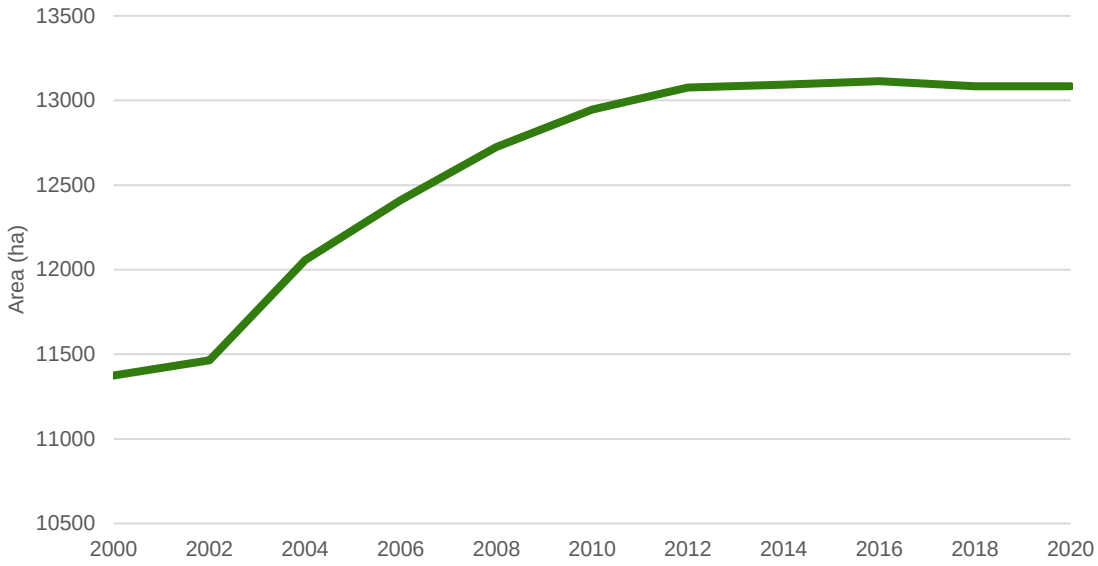
11%
of Greater Manchester's land is currently protected for nature

11% of land in Greater Manchester is now protected for nature through a variety of different designations[9]. In comparison 14% of Liverpool is designated[10] and 24% of Lancashire. The total area of sites designated for nature has risen from around 5,000ha in the 1980s to over 14,000ha in 2019[11].

Highest level of protection, primarily for nature conservation	Area (ha)	Percentage of GM's total land area
Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protected Areas	4,093	3.2%
Sites of Special Scientific Interest (excluding above)	1,088	0.9%
National Nature Reserves (excluding above)	650	0.5%
Local Nature Reserves (excluding above)	1,750	1.4%

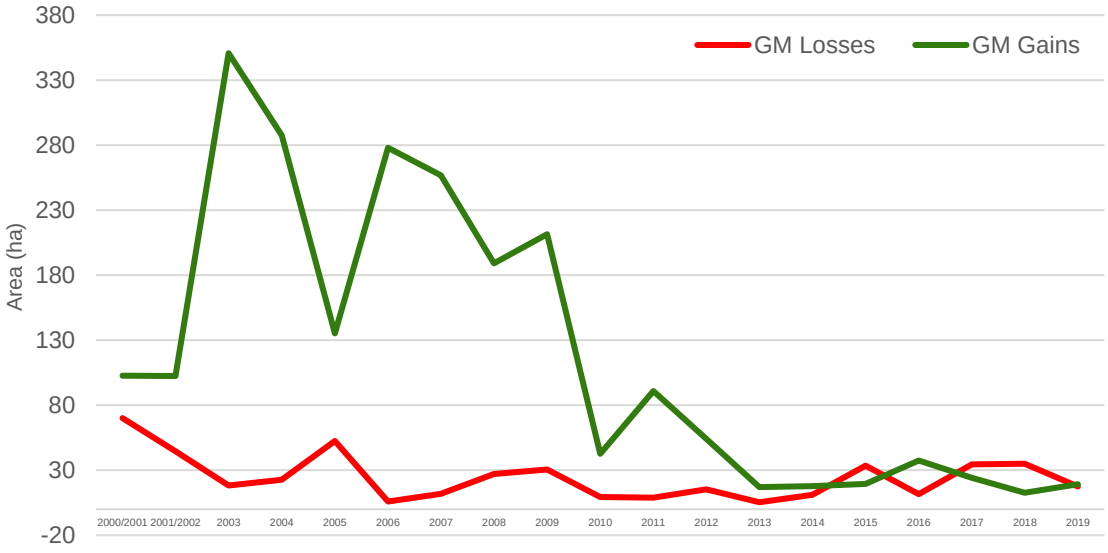
Designated for high biodiversity value but not fully protected	Area (ha)	Percentage of GM's total land area
Local Wildlife Sites (Sites of Biological Importance) (excluding above)	6,821	5.4%
Total	**14,402**	**11.3%**

Over the last decade, the positive trend of annual increase in the amount of our land protected for nature has plateaued.



Total area of Local Wildlife Sites in Greater Manchester (ha)[11]

Although new sites have been designated – for example the Flashes of Wigan and Leigh National Nature Reserve (external website) and the Local Nature Reserve at Kenworthy Woods in Manchester (external website) – some sites, or parts of sites, are also being lost due to lack of appropriate management and land use change[11]. The annual losses and gains over the last decade are shown below. Over the past decade the total area of sites selected as Local Wildlife Sites has remained stagnant.



Annual losses and gains in the area of Local Wildlife Sites in Greater Manchester (ha)[11]

Condition of sites protected for nature

The fact that areas of protected sites are being lost highlights the need for their appropriate management, to ensure they are best condition possible for nature. We know more about the condition of sites that are designated at a European (SAC and SPA) and national (SSSI and NNR) level than we do about those designated locally (LNR and LWS).

Condition of our Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)

National goals target 50% of our most protected sites (our SSSIs) to have actions on track to achieve "favourable" condition by 2028 and that 75% of sites should reach "favourable" condition by 2042[12]. In Greater Manchester, all Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are also designated as SSSIs, so this target applies to all of these sites (5,831ha).

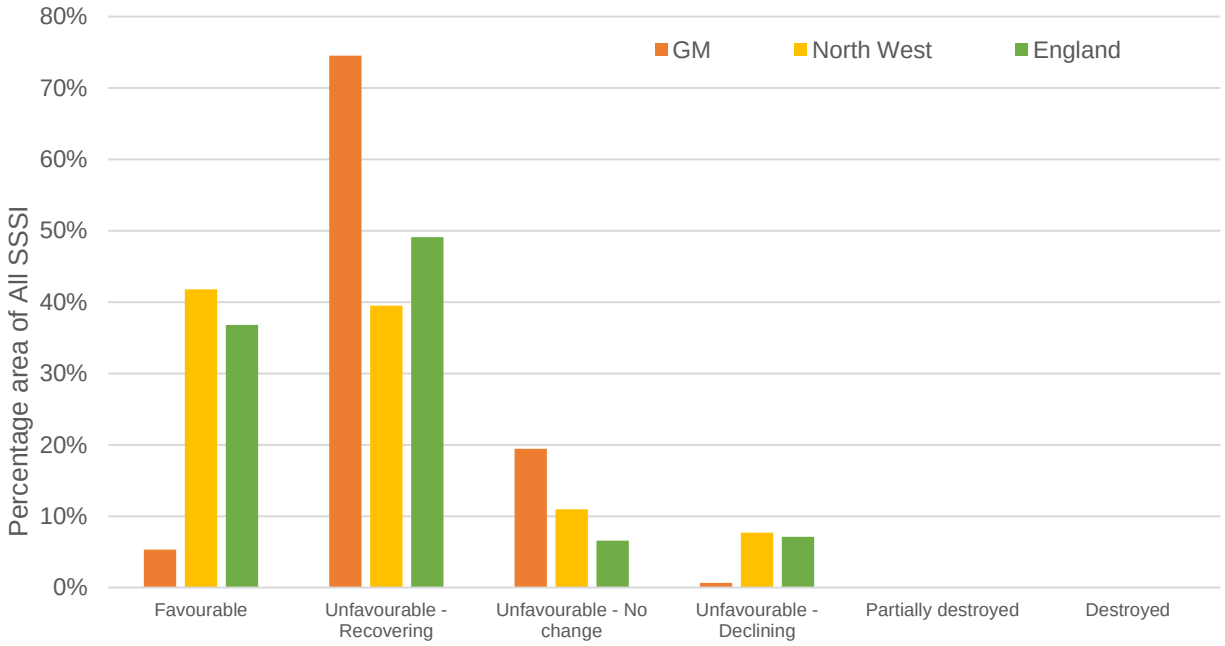
At present in Greater Manchester:

- 75% of sites "unfavourable – recovering"
- 19% of sites "unfavourable – no change"
- 0.08% of sites "destroyed"
- 0.06% of sites "unfavourable – declining"

At present only 5% of these sites (less than 300ha) are in "favourable" condition, with a further 75% in "unfavourable – recovering" condition[13].

Compared to national and North West level trends, Greater Manchester has:

- Significantly fewer of these sites in "favourable" condition.
- More sites in "unfavourable – recovering" and "unfavourable – no change" condition.
- Significantly fewer sites in "unfavourable – declining" condition.



Condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest in Greater Manchester, North West and England[13]

Since 2000, most of our SSSI sites have improved and have moved towards being managed for recovery rather than remaining "unfavourable – no change". The proportion of sites in decline has dropped from near 20% to under 1%.

However, these improvements have not been universal across all habitat types:

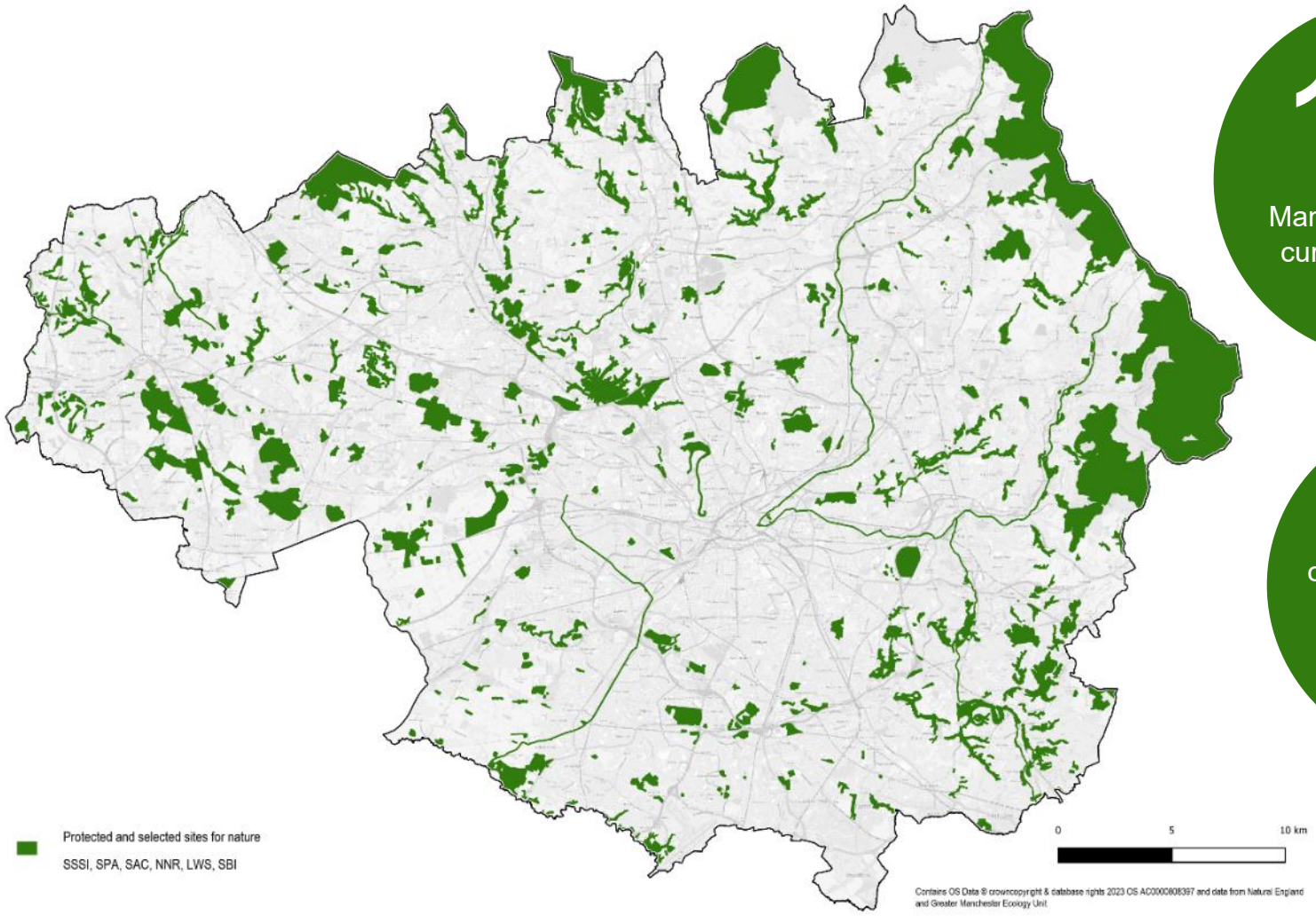
- **Our grasslands, woodlands and bog** have largely improved towards "favourable" or "unfavourable – recovering" condition.
- **Our water ways, open and standing water** have largely regressed from "favourable" to "unfavourable – recovering" condition.

Connectedness of sites protected for nature

Even for those sites that are in good condition, when looked at as a network, they are still highly fragmented, meaning there are large distances between them, and they are not well-connected.

At a national level, a review of protected sites for nature concluded that, although important, they do not comprise a coherent and resilient ecological network[14]. Many sites are too small, with loss of habitats so great that the area remaining protected is not enough to halt the loss in biodiversity[1]. Instead, there needs to be more sites, that are bigger and in better condition, and that are more joined up.

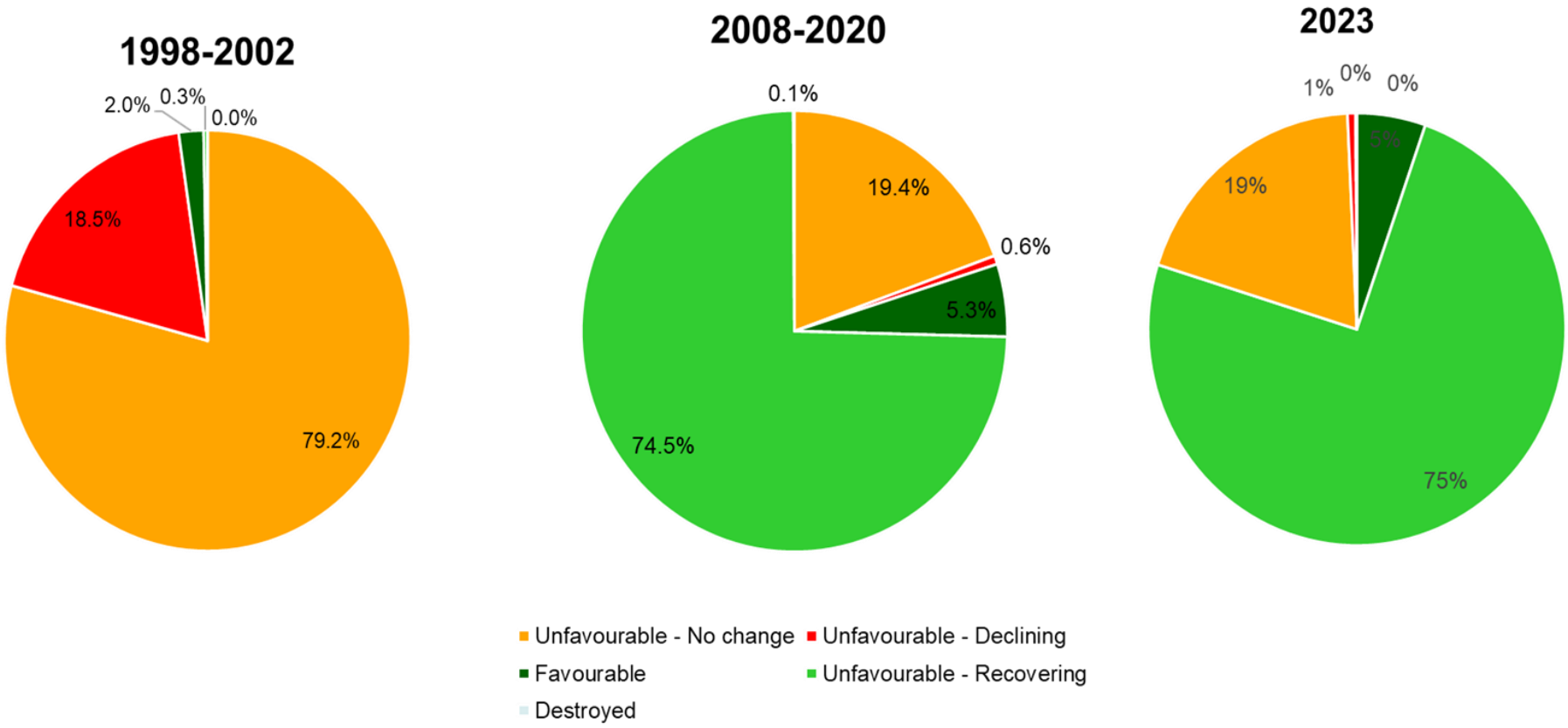
This is likely to be even more pertinent for a city-region like Greater Manchester, where these sites are more fragmented and under greater pressure than in less urbanised areas. In Greater Manchester there is an absence of nature corridors, beyond the upland moors, the canal and river corridors and woodlands, as shown in the map on the next page.



11%
of Greater Manchester's land is currently protected for nature.

5%
of Greater Manchester is selected as Local Wildlife Sites and receives the least protection

Greater Manchester sites selected or designated for nature conservation[11]



Historic Sites of Special Scientific Interest condition across Greater Manchester[13]

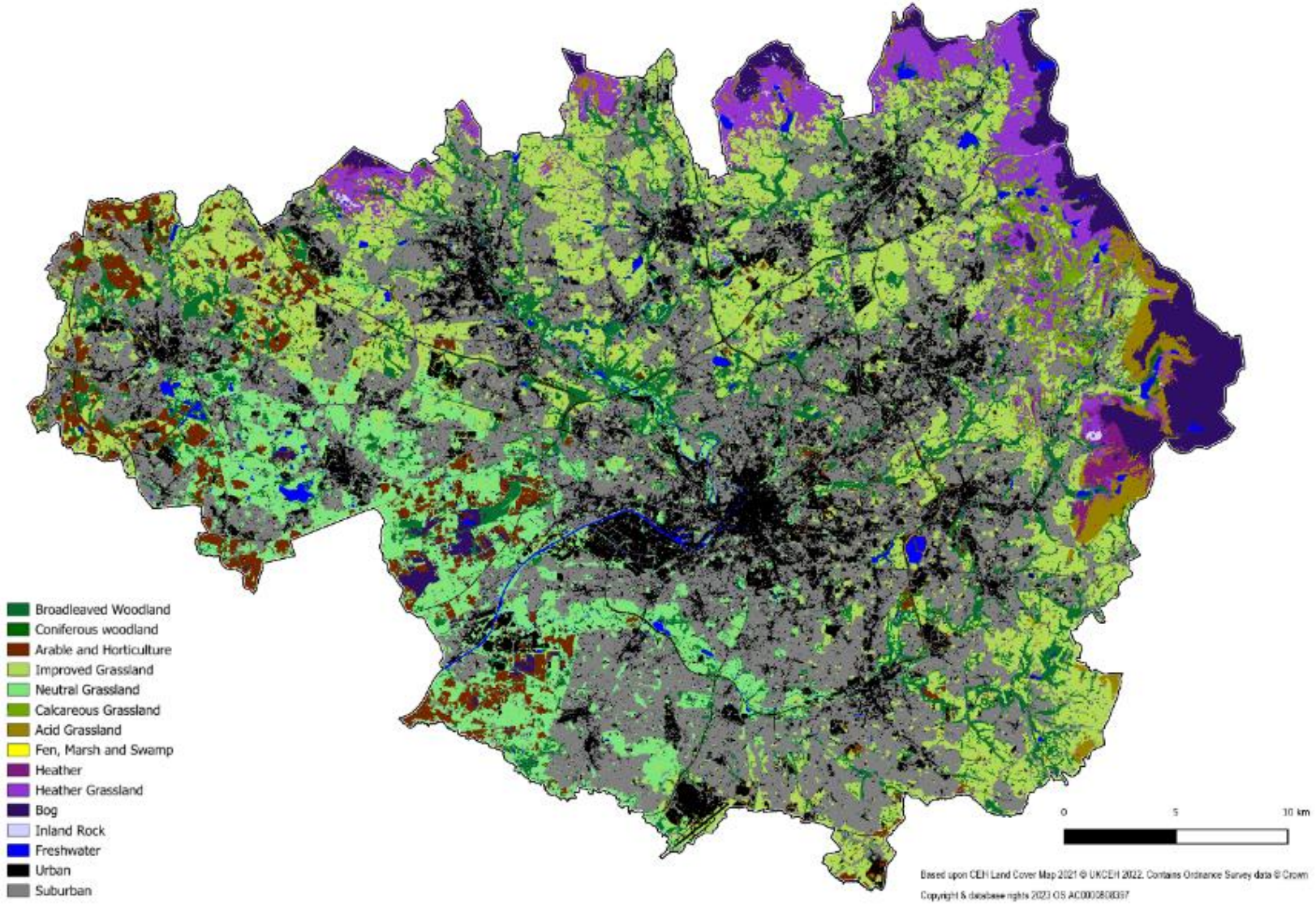
Our land, water and networks for nature

Nature in Greater Manchester is not just confined to our protected sites and nature reserves. A variety of habitats are found outside these sites, from our upland moorlands to woodlands and from our grasslands to our rivers, canals and wetlands[15].

The key networks for nature in our wider landscape include our:

- Trees and woodlands
- Rivers and waterways
- Peatlands

Habitat type	Percentage of GM's total land cover[15]
Woodlands *(including broadleaved, coniferous and plantations)*	9%
Grasslands *(from grazing or farmed grasslands, as well as amenity grasslands and semi-natural grasslands)*	30%
Urban and suburban areas	46%
Heath and heather grasslands	5%
Arable croplands	4%
Wetlands *(bog, marsh and fen)*	4%
Waterways and waterbodies	1%



Land cover and habitats in Greater Manchester[15]

Our trees and woodlands

Trees and woodlands provide spaces for nature across Greater Manchester. Our Greater Manchester Trees and Woodland Strategy[34] provides an in-depth picture of the trees and woodlands present across our city-region and the benefits they deliver.

Trees benefit us all by greening our roads and streets, capturing air pollutants and carbon, helping manage rainwater and providing shade during heatwaves. During heatwaves our tree cover can cool the temperature of the environment at significant scale, primarily through transpiration reducing air temperatures. Studies have found that in Manchester, inner-city areas with fewer trees and green spaces were 3.12°C hotter than those with more tree cover and plant life during 2022's hottest day on record[16].

Over the last decade we have seen a significant rise in tree planting with City of Trees working to plant 1 million trees by 2024, supported by multiple partners across the city-region[17]. However, the management of much of our existing woodland remains under resourced and there is huge potential for our woodlands to better support biodiversity.

There are an estimated 11.3 million trees in Greater Manchester

...made up of 192 different species – the three most common are Hawthorn, Sycamore and English Oak.

16.5% of Greater Manchester is covered by tree canopy

...above the national and European averages, but below other urban areas such as London (21%) - and tree canopy cover varies widely across the city-region.

Management of our existing woodlands and trees is under-resourced

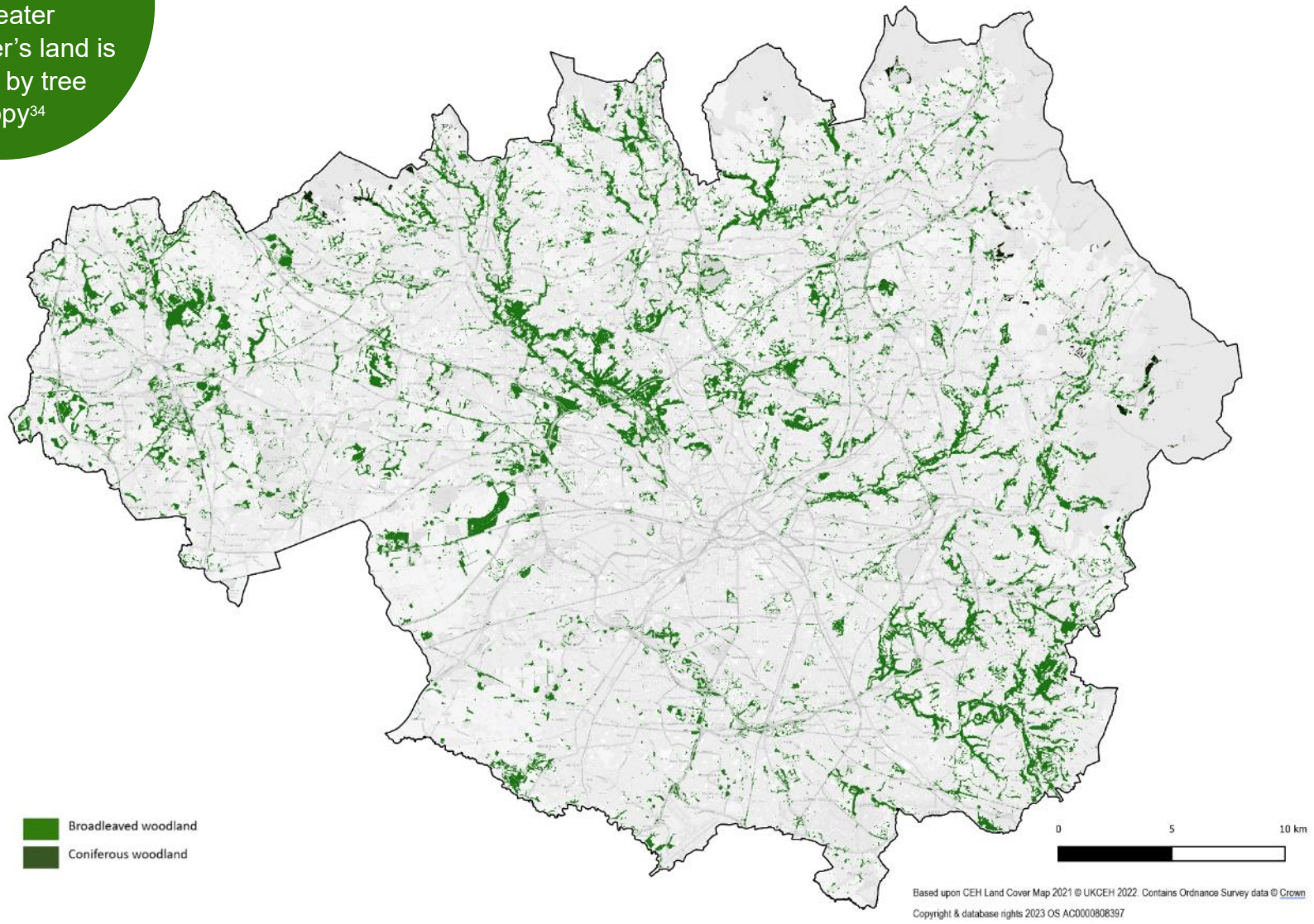
...particularly when compared to creating new woodlands and planting new trees.

Over **857,000 trees** planted in the last decade

with City of Trees on target to plant 1m trees by the end of 2024.

16%

of Greater Manchester's land is covered by tree canopy[34]



Woodlands in Greater Manchester [15]

Our rivers and canals

There are over 884km of rivers across Greater Manchester, along with streams and brooks. Split into 73 rivers with eight main river catchments, the majority of the water in Greater Manchester drains into the Irish Sea via the River Mersey and a much smaller portion (from the North West of the city-region) flows to the sea via the River Douglas. These rivers flow alongside nearly 400ha of lakes and nearly 160km of canals.

The vast majority, 80%, of our rivers, streams and brooks have been significantly changed by human activity[18]. Just over 112km of our rivers are estimated to have been "culverted" – meaning that they have been buried, built over, and now run below our streets, highways and buildings, in artificial channels or even pipes. There are thought to be over 1,000 obstacles and barriers to species movement in our rivers, which fragment our aquatic habitat and restrict fish movement[19].

Despite improvements over the last 40 years, using internationally accepted standards[20], none of Greater Manchester's rivers or canals are in good ecological status and invasives species are increasingly problematic.

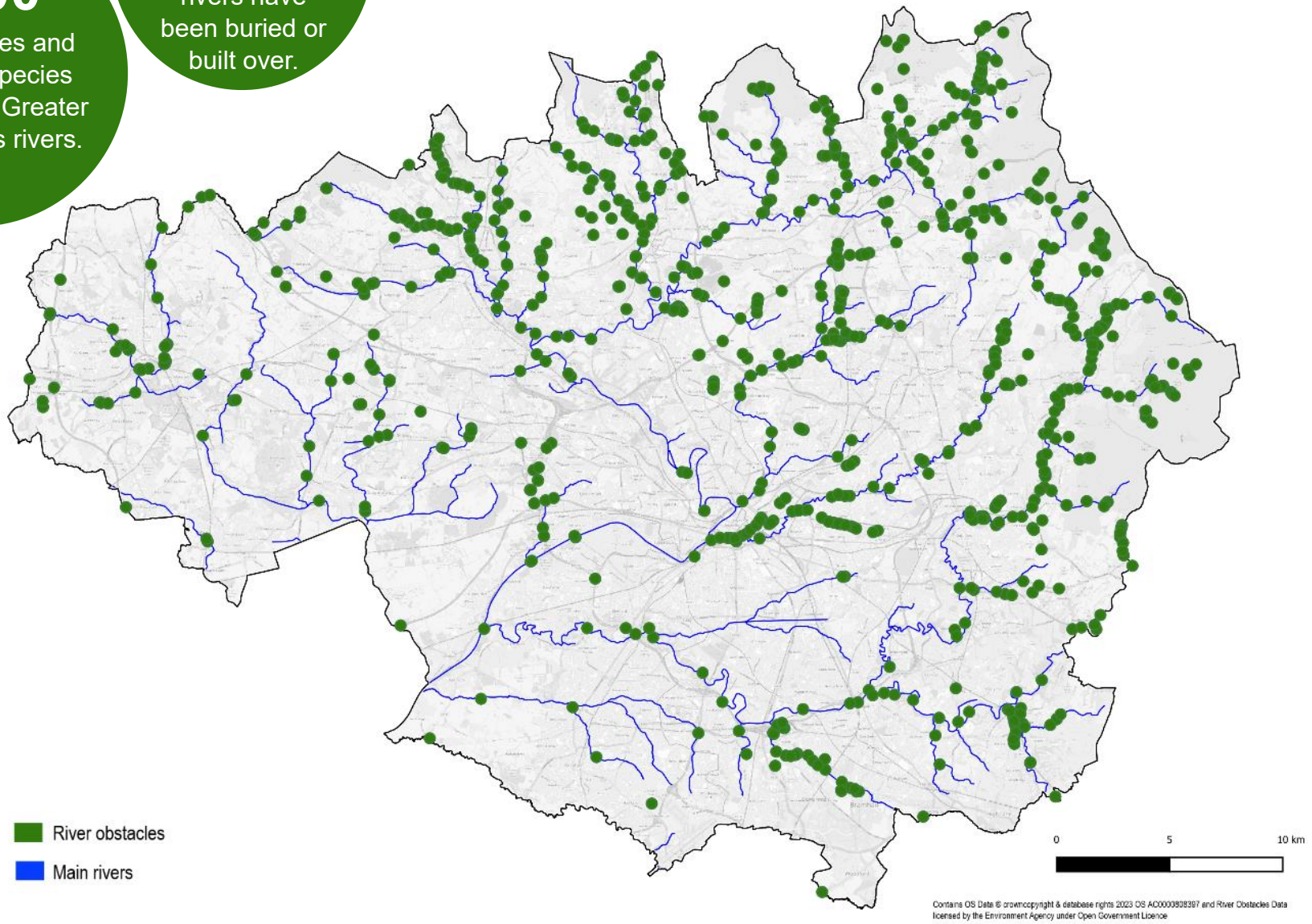
11% of our rivers and canals are in poor or bad condition, and all of our assessed lakes are in poor or moderate condition. This means that none of Greater Manchester's waterbodies meet the best ecology that they can achieve, even when accounting for human activities continuing.

Nationally, a target to restore 75% of waterbodies to good ecological status by 2043 has been set. The trend over recent years has been for a greater proportion of waterbodies to be classified as "moderate" in Greater Manchester. Taking these into "good" status will be challenging to achieve, not only due to pollution but also due to the heavily modified nature of Greater Manchester's waterbodies.

Ecological status - Rivers and Canals	Greater Manchester	North West England	England
Bad	2%	3%	3%
Poor	9%	13%	19%
Moderate	89%	84%	62%
Good	0%	0%	16%

100km
of Greater Manchester's rivers have been buried or built over.

1,000
river obstacles and barriers to species movement in Greater Manchester's rivers.



River Obstacles on Greater Manchester's Main Rivers[19]

Our peatlands

When in good condition, peatlands can be carbon-rich wetlands, which are naturally waterlogged and provide important habitats for mammals, birds, insects, and plants. In addition to the wildlife they support, peatlands can provide a range of other benefits, particularly for carbon storage, flood risk management and water quality enhancements.

Large parts of Greater Manchester sit on top of peaty soils, with 15,500ha in the uplands and 5,000ha in lowland areas[22].

However only 44% of our peaty soils (deep and shallow peat soils) are in positive management (either being protected and/or via an agri-environment scheme). Due to their poor condition our degraded peatlands are emitting an estimated 187,525 tonnes CO2-equivelent per year [21,22].

Upland Peat

In the uplands, large tracts of peatlands have been subject to drainage, and unsustainable grazing and management.

- Only 10% of upland peatlands are in good condition.
- 66% needing improvement.
- 24% in poor condition.

Our upland peatlands are emitting around 60,000 tonnes CO2 equivalent per year, rather than locking more carbon away[21,22].

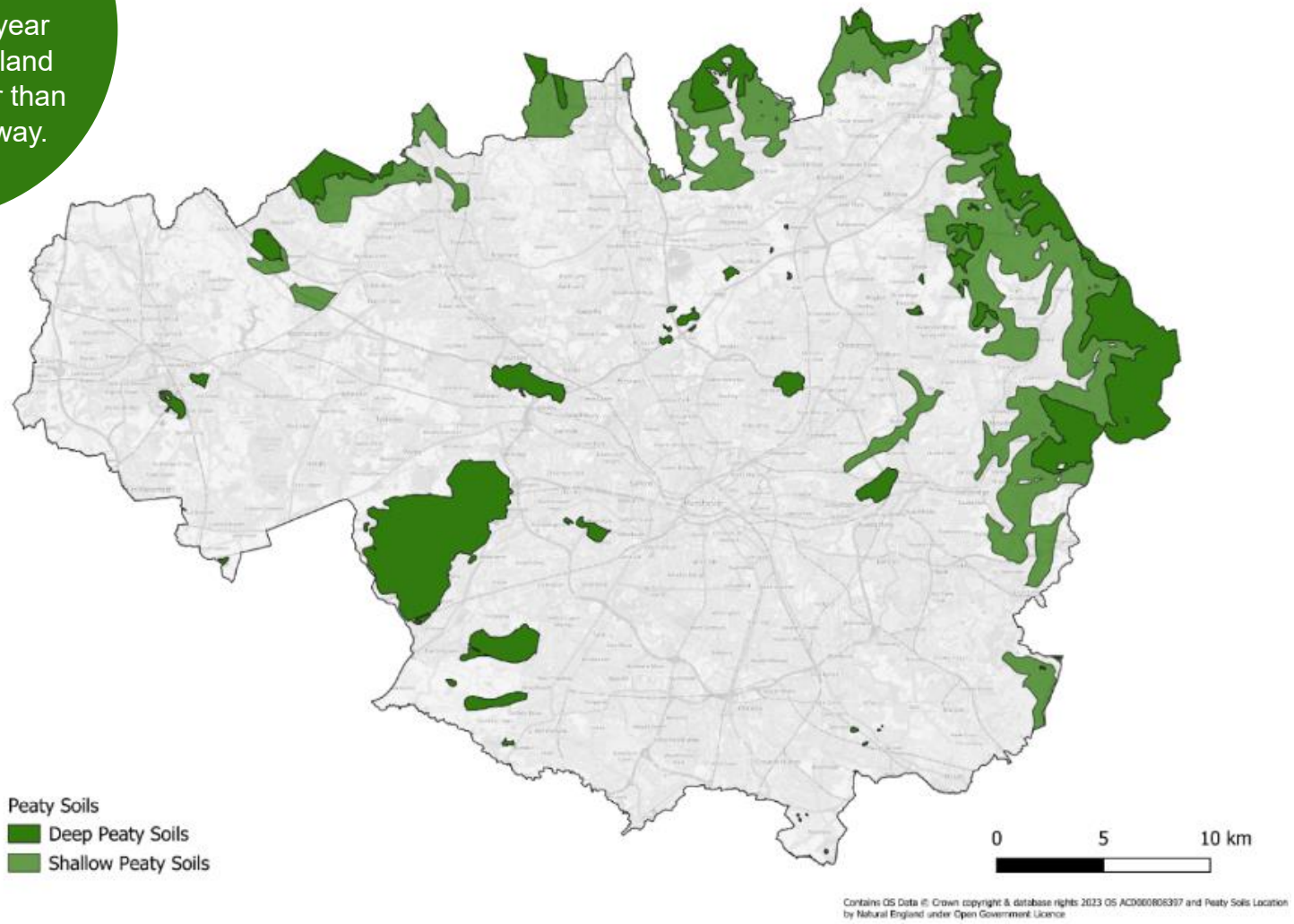
Lowland Peat

In the lowlands, large tracts of lowland peatlands were drained during the 19th/20th century, peat soils removed or converted to agricultural uses.

- Intensive agriculture (turf production, cropland, intensive grassland), covers 55% of our previous lowland peatlands.
- Research indicates that degraded lowland peatlands are emitting around 130,000 tonnes of CO2 equivalent per year.

60,000

tonnes approx. CO_2 equivalent per year emitted from upland peatlands, rather than being locked away.



Peat soils across Greater Manchester[21]

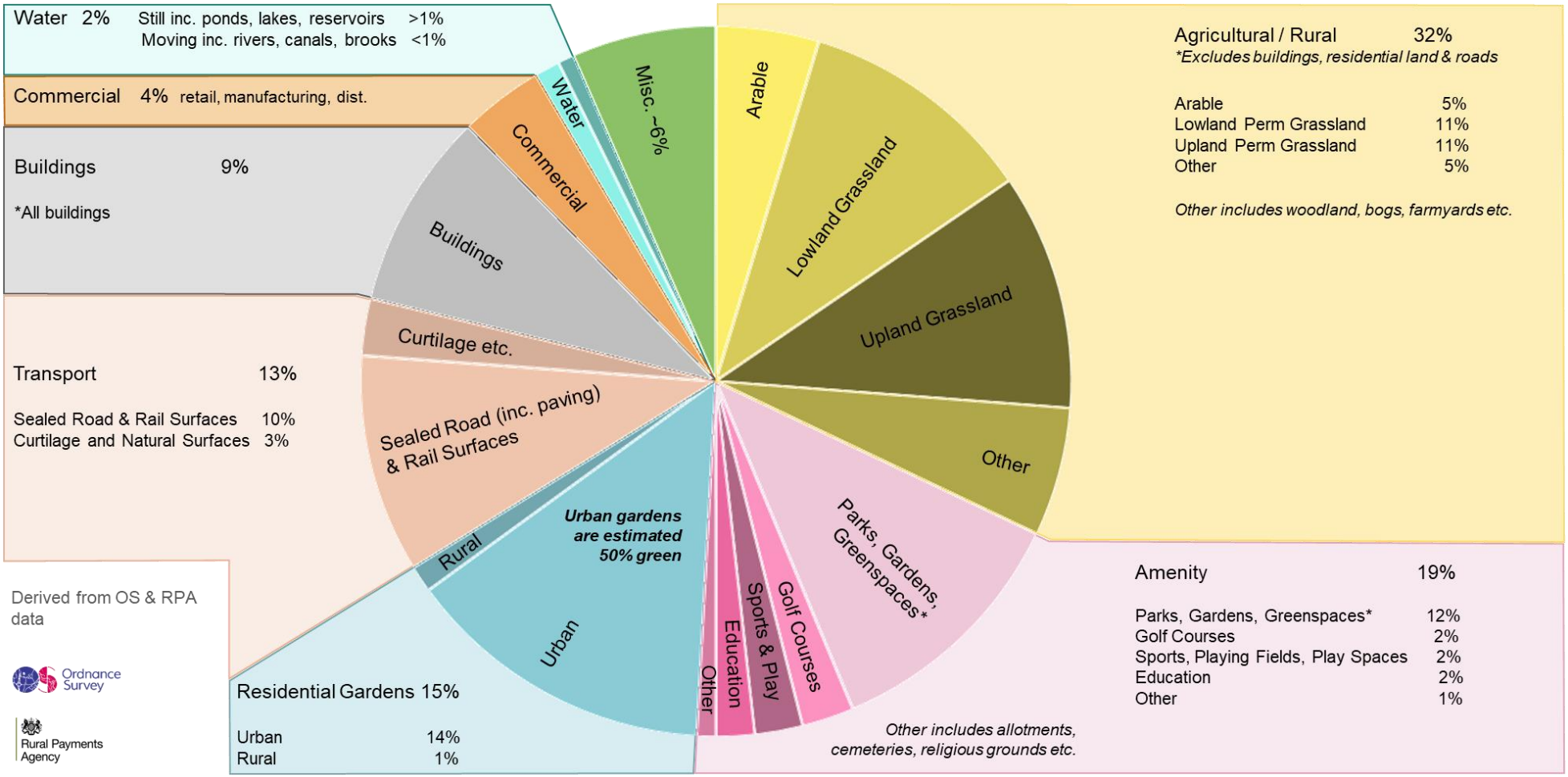
Our land use

Land across Greater Manchester is used for a variety of different purposes and owned by a range of different people, from larger landowners (e.g., developers and farmers) to local councils and individual homeowners:

- Alongside our urban areas, agricultural and rural land makes up an estimated 30% of our land[23]. Uptake of grants for nature-friendly farming is thought to be lower in Greater Manchester than surrounding areas.
- Our residential gardens account for 15% of our land use[23]. These can be fantastic urban refuges for nature. However, research by the Manchester Metropolitan University has revealed that in Manchester only 50% of the average garden is greenspace[24].
- Amenity and leisure spaces, such as public parks, school grounds, and sports pitches make up nearly 20% of Greater Manchester. We have some fantastic new green spaces in our city centres. However, since 2017, we have also seen a year-on-year decline in the number of our parks holding green flag status.
- Our transport network, including pavements, roads, highways, streets and motorways makes up 13% of the city-region. These areas often have potential to also act as highways or corridors for wildlife.
- Buildings and commercial areas, from residential houses to industrial warehouse and skyscrapers cover an estimated 9% of Greater Manchester.
- Water ways and water bodies, including the River Mersey and River Irwell, reservoirs, lakes and ponds cover 2% of the city-region. Many of these have been heavily modified, built over and even buried or piped through our urban areas.

GREATER MANCHESTER
DOING THINGS DIFFERENTLY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

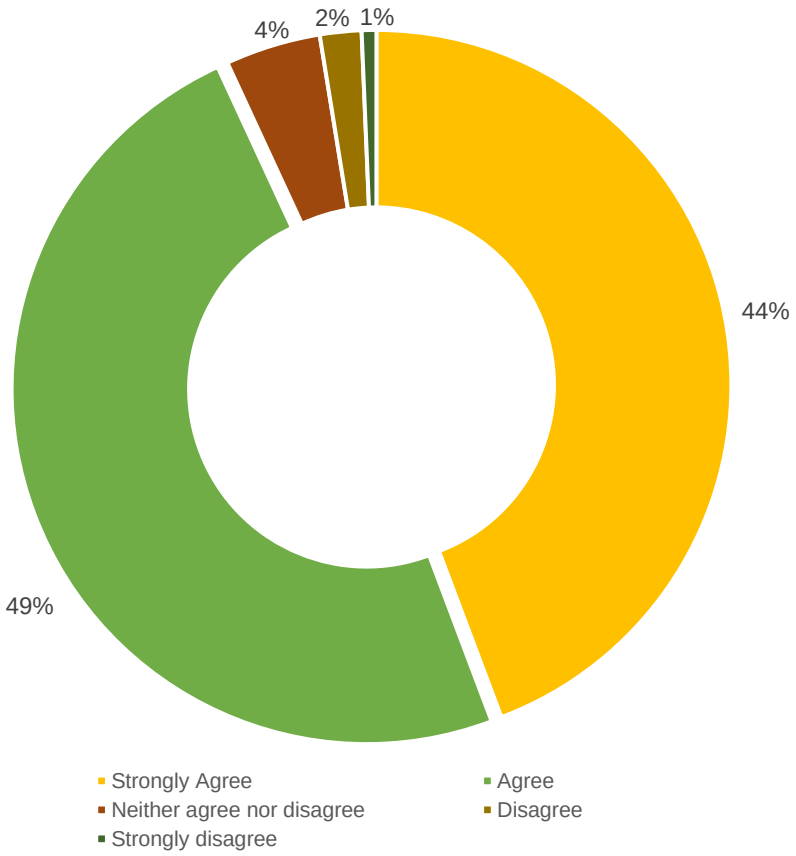
Main land uses across Greater Manchester



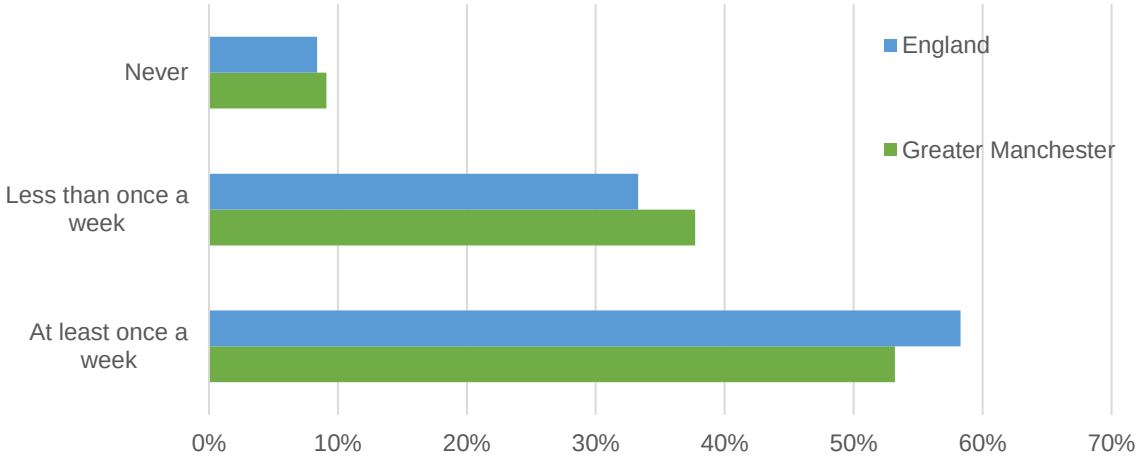
Our access to nature

The number of people living and working in Greater Manchester has grown rapidly. Over 2.8 million people now call the city-region home and the population could reach 3 million by the 2050s. Many Greater Manchester residents value having access to nature near where they live and are concerned about the environment:

- On average **93% of Greater Manchester** residents surveyed over a 10-year period think that having open greenspace close to where they live is important[25].
- A recent survey[26] of Greater Manchester residents found that together the state of the environment generally and the threat of climate change ranked as the **4th top national concern**. Other top concerns include the cost of living, the quality of the NHS service and the state of the economy.
- Although access to nature is clearly valued, only just over 50% of Greater Manchester residents are thought to be regularly accessing green spaces[25].



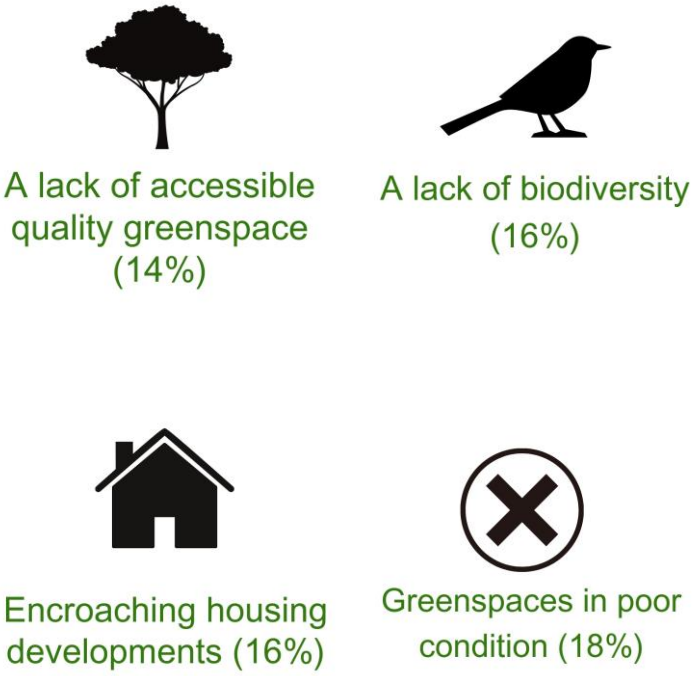
Residents' views on whether having open access to green spaces is important to them in Greater Manchester[25]



Greater Manchester residents reporting visits to green space[25]

What stops Greater Manchester residents spending time in nature?

A survey of just over 1,000 Greater Manchester residents reported that they were put off spending time in nature due to[27]:



Equal access to green space

An estimated third of Greater Manchester's population do not live within 15 minutes of green space.

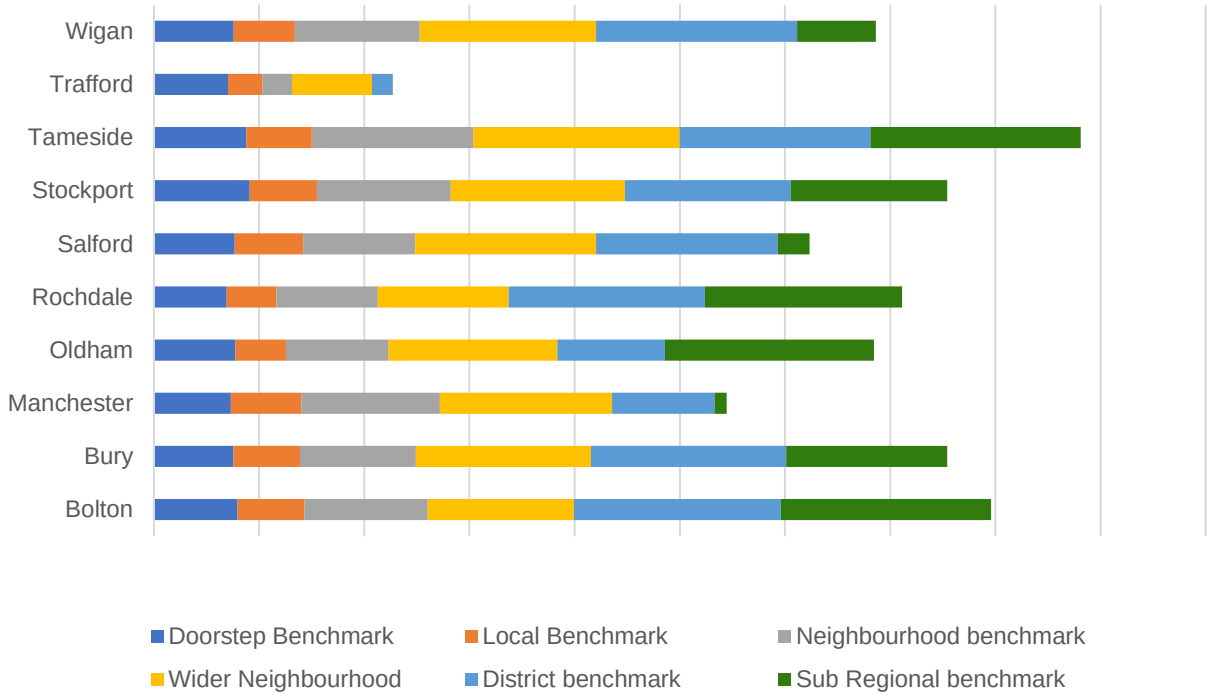
One factor causing low visits to greenspace is that many people do not have access to nature near to where they live or work.

National greenspace standards[28],[29] have been set to ensure everyone has access to good quality public green and blue spaces close to home. Across Greater Manchester many people still do not have access to local green spaces near to where they live or work.

- Only an estimated 40% of our population live close (within 200m) of a small greenspace (0.5ha or bigger)[30].
- Only an estimated 30% of our population live within 300m of a 2ha green space.

Accessible green space standard		Achieving standard	Not achieving standard
Doorstep	≥0.5ha within 200m	39%	61%
Local	≥2ha within 300m	29%	71%
Neighbourhood	≥10ha within 1km	56%	44%
Wider Neighbourhood	≥20ha within 2km	77%	23%
District	≥100 ha within 5km	73%	27%
Subregional	≥500ha within 10km	55%	45%

Access to nature across Greater Manchester is also unequal. The national greenspace standards, shows how access to greenspace varies across each Local Authority area.



Greenspace standard per Local Authority[30]

Echoing national trends[31], people experiencing multiple inequalities in Greater Manchester tend to live in areas with less greenspace, compared to more affluent areas[32]. Assessment of local trends also suggests that generally those experiencing racial inequalities are also nearly twice as likely to live in areas with the least greenspace.

Pressures on nature

Nature is under pressure in several different ways, including:

- Competing demands for the use of land.
- Pressure on water and waterbodies
- Pathogens and diseases

These, and other pressures, are already being exacerbated by the impacts of climate change.

Pressures on land use

Land in Greater Manchester is limited and is under increasing demand to meet a variety of needs. These include: to provide homes, commercial space, transport and utilities for the city-region; to support energy generation, carbon sequestration (e.g., tree planting and peatland restoration) and climate adaptation (e.g., nature-based solutions); for food growing and recreation.

Land is needed for
170,000
new homes by 2039.

Land needed for commercial development and new transport infrastructure.

250 potential sites identified for ground mounted solar PV installations, covering 5,458ha.

32%
of land in Greater Manchester is used for agriculture.

Pressures on water and waterbodies

Water in Greater Manchester is under pressure from a range of sources. Over 20% of the water in most Greater Manchester rivers has been discharged from a Wastewater Treatment Works. For some rivers this is as high as 60-80%. Across Greater Manchester our waterways are under pressure from:

Heavy modification of waterbodies due to human activities.

Greater Manchester has 793 combined sewer overflows, that spilt an estimated
21,391
times in 2022 for an average of over 4 and a half hours per spill.

The use of fertilisers and pesticides in agriculture.

20%

reduction in water consumption per person needed by 2038 to achieve sustainable water abstraction levels.

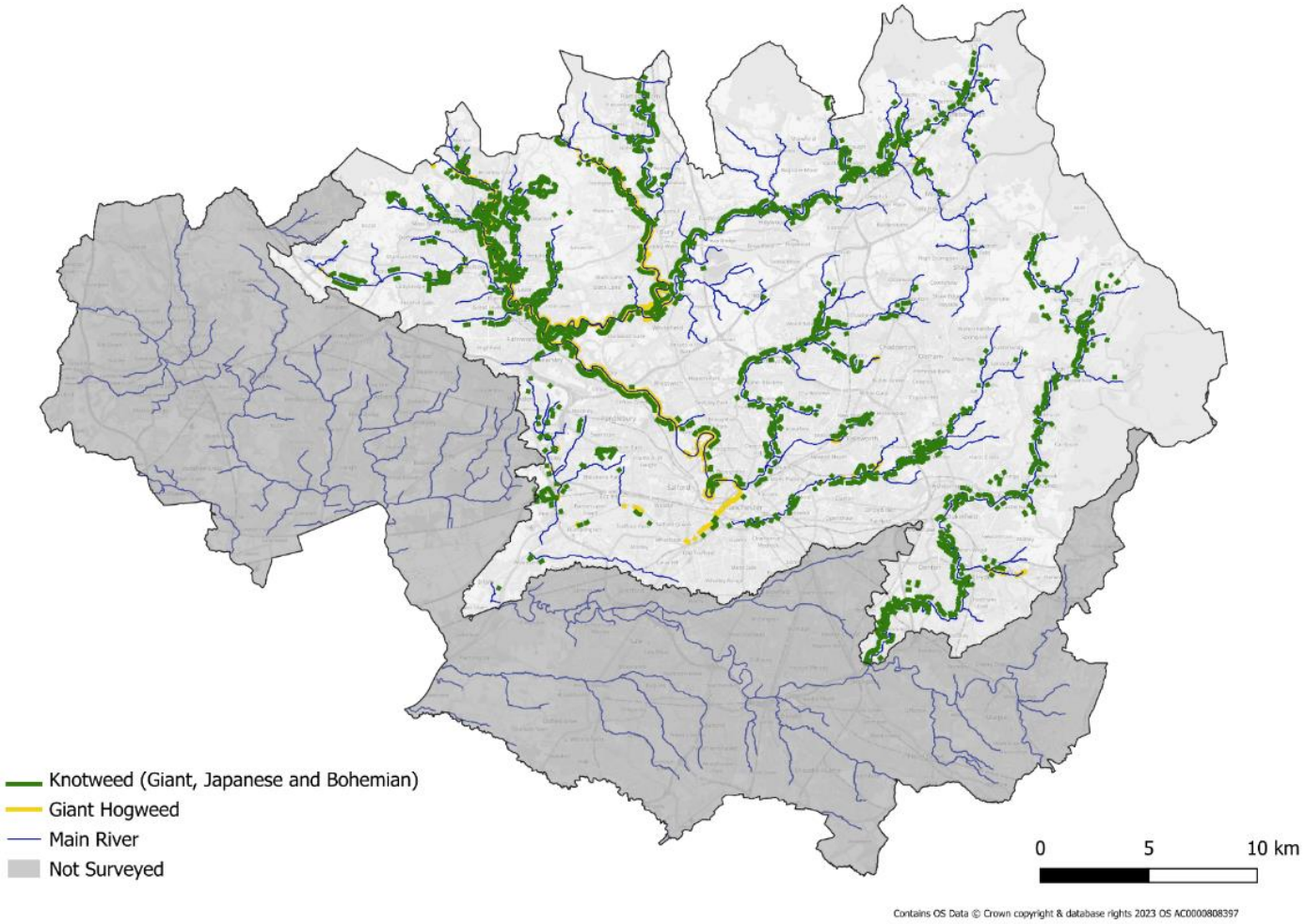
Japanese Knotweed found on

11%

of riverbanks

...with Giant Hogweed across 4% and Himalayan Balsam across 100%.

Diffuse pollution from urban areas including runoff from roads, and from emerging forms of contaminations such as micro plastics.



Invasive species within the River Tame and River Irwell Catchments[33]

Pathogens and diseases

As well as invasive plant species, microorganisms that cause disease pose a threat to wildlife and ecosystems. The most significant of these currently affecting Greater Manchester and the rest of the UK is ash dieback.

Ash dieback is expected to lead to the decline and death of the majority (c. 80%) of Ash trees in the UK. It is present across Greater Manchester – European Ash is the fourth most common tree species across the city-region, with around 900,000 Ash trees at risk from the disease. Ash trees can be large in stature and provide a significant quantity of ecosystem services to Greater Manchester; their replacement should they perish would be costly, estimated at over £350m[34]. There are 953 species in the UK associated with Ash trees in some way, including 106 species which are highly or completely dependent on Ash trees[35].

Other diseases, like avian influenza, may emerge to pose threats to wildlife (in that instance, to birds). And climate change is likely to increase risk of the introduction and spread of pathogens.

Climate change

Climate change has already impacted biodiversity in Greater Manchester as species shift northwards. As temperatures increase, climate zones will move northwards at 5km per year by 2050 – equivalent to moving from the south to north of Greater Manchester in 8 years, a process which took 800 years at the end of the last ice age[36].

Risk assessments for species in England show that more species are expected to increase their ranges rather than decrease. However, upland habitat species in the north and east of the city-region are particularly vulnerable to climate change due to

northwards and upwards range contraction. Given the importance of uplands to water management and carbon storage, this may have knock on impacts.

These effects will be exacerbated further by the projected increase in hazardous fire weather conditions in summer, meaning greater risk of wildfires in the uplands and possible extension of the wildfire season into late summer and early autumn[37].

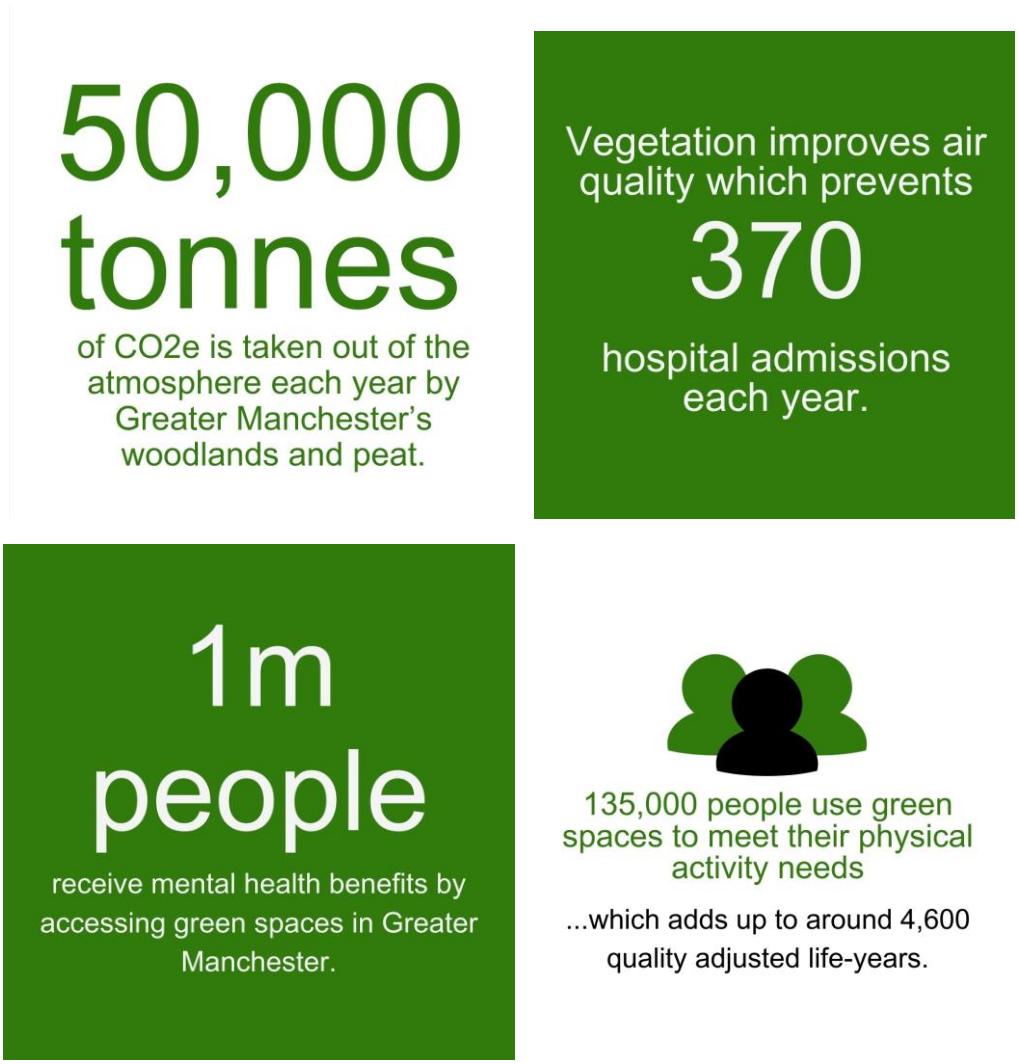
- The North West of England has the highest number of wildfire incidents compared to any other region in England. Over 55,635 wildfires occurred in the North West of England between 2009-2021. The North West region also had the greatest area of land burn by wildfires, over 45,000ha[38].
- Greater Manchester already experiences the greatest area burnt by wildfires, over 30,000ha, in England. In comparison, Lancashire experiences around 11,000ha of burnt land[38].

The wider benefits of nature

Our natural environment provides us with a range of other benefits. It is particularly important to our health and wellbeing, especially in urban areas where residents might not have regular access to nature.

The Greater Manchester Natural Capital Accounts[39] measure the benefits provided by the city-region's natural assets to its businesses, public services and residents.

These benefits include:



In total we receive an estimated £1bn in benefits from our natural environment each year. However, these benefits are under threat given the array of challenges set out in this report and the continued decline in biodiversity we are seeing.

Abbreviations and Acronyms

Abbreviation or Acronym	Definition
CO_2	Carbon dioxide
GM	Greater Manchester
GMCA	Greater Manchester Combined Authority
LNRS	Local Nature Recovery Strategy
NW	North West England
NNR	National Nature Reserves
SSSI	Special Site of Scientific Interest
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SPA	Special Protected Areas
LWS	Local Wildlife Site
SBI	Site of Biological Interest

References and Notes

[1] **World Wildlife Fund and Zoological Society of London (2022).** Living Planet Report 2022, WWF/ZSL. Available on the Living Planet Index website (external link).

[2] **Burns et al. (2023).** State of Nature 2023, The State of Nature Partnership. Available on the State of Nature website (external link).

[3] **British Trust for Ornithology (c1980 and c2010).** Breeding Bird Survey (Bird Atlas) c1980 & c2010 Data. Available on the British Trust for Ornithology website (external link).

[4] **British Trust for Ornithology (c1990 and c2021).** British Trust for Ornithology Mammal Survey Data. Available on the British Trust for Ornithology website (external link).

[5] **Natural Course (2023).** Otters Return to Greater Manchester, Available on the Natural Course website (external link) and Greater Manchester Ecology Unit internal analysis.

[6] **Mersey Rivers Trust (2019).** Biological Change in the Rivers of the Mersey Catchment 1970-1994-2018.

[7] **Lancashire Wildlife Trust (2023).** Rare Manchester argus butterflies flourishing after reintroduction, The Wildlife Trust for Lancashire, Manchester and North Merseyside. Available on the Lancashire Wildlife Trust website (external link).

[8] **Lancashire Wildlife Trust (2023).** Nightjars return to Greater Manchester Peatlands. The Wildlife Trust for Lancashire, Manchester and North Merseyside. Available on the Lancashire Wildlife Trust website (external link).

[9] Some of our protected sites for nature are covered by multiple different designations (i.e. they can be designated a SSSI, SAC and also as a LWS), whereas some have just one single designation (e.g. only a LWS).

[10] **Liverpool City Region Combined Authority (2022).** State of Nature Report for the Liverpool City Region. Available on the Liverpool City Region Combined Authority website (external link).

Designated sites cover approximately 41% of the Liverpool City Region area. This figure includes extensive marine intertidal habitats which form 66% of all designated sites in Liverpool City Region. To establish a comparable figure to Greater Manchester intertidal habitats have not been included. After the exclusion of intertidal habitats designated sites cover approximately 13.9% of Liverpool city region.

[11] Internal officer analysis completed by Greater Manchester Combined Authority and Greater Manchester Ecology Unit. Analysis using a variety of datasets made available on data.gov (external link).

[12] **Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2023**). Environmental Improvement Plan 2023 – First Revisions of the 25-year Environment Plan, DEFRA. Available on the Assets Publishing Service website (external link).

[13] **Natural England (2023)**. Sites of Special Scientific Interest Units (England), Natural England Open Data Publication. Available on the Natural England website (external link).

[14] **Lawton et al. (2010).** Making Space for Nature: a review of England's

wildlife sites and ecological network. Report to Defra. Available on the National Archives website (external link).

[15] **Marston et al. (2022).** Land Cover Map 2021 (10m classified pixels, GB). NERC EDS Environmental Information Data Centre. Available on the Environmental Information Data Centre website (external link).

[16] **Friends of the Earth (2023)**. Maps showing city cooling by trees and greenspace. Available on the Friends of the Earth website (external link).

[17] **Greater Manchester Combined Authority (2023).** Greater Manchester's Natural Environment, NE1: Plant one million trees by 2024. Available on Gm tableau website (external link).

[18] Environment Agency and GMCA officer analysis, based on data available on the catchment data explorer website (external link).

[19] **The Rivers Trust (2021).** River Obstacles. Available on the Rivers Trust website (external link).

[20] The **Water Framework Directive**, introduced by the European Commission in 2023, standardised the way river condition is measured across Europe.

[21] **Smart et al. (2020).** England Peat Strategy: Greater Manchester Peat Pilot Report for Defra. Natural England.

[22] **Natural England (2020).** England Peat Strategy: Greater Manchester Combined Authority Peat Pilot Report for Defra, Defra.

[23] **Greater Manchester Ecology Unit and Greater Manchester Combined Authority** internal analysis completed based on a variety of datasets from the Ordnance Survey and the Rural Payments Agency.

[24] **Manchester Metropolitan University (2016)** Research Summary – My Back Yard. Overview available on the Manchester Metropolitan University website (external link).

[25] **Natural England (2009-2019)**. Monitor of Engagement with the Natural Environment, Natural England 2009-2019.

Data reported is the average for GM respondents over the 10 years between 2009-2019.

[26] **Public First Survey (2023).** Climate Emergency Perception and Behaviours in Greater Manchester. Commissioned by GMCA/TFGM. Overview available on the Greater Manchester Combined Authority website.

[27] **GMCA (2021).** Nature Recovery Survey, GM Consult. Available on the GM Consult website.

[28] **Natural England (2023).** National Green Infrastructure Standards. Available on the Natural England website (external link).

[29] **DEFRA (2023)**. National Environmental Improvement Plan 2023, DEFRA. Available on the GOV.UK website (external link).

[30] **Greater Manchester Combined Authority** internal analysis completed by combining data from Natural England ANGST standard maps (external link) and Office for National Statistics population estimates (external link).

[31] **The Ramblers' Association (2021).** The grass isn't greener for everyone: Why access to green space matters, Ramblers. Available on the Ramblers' Association website (external link).

The Ramblers' Association report shows that the richest 20% of areas in England have 5 times the greenspace of the most deprived areas.

[32] **Lindley et al. (2020)**. Nature and Ageing Well in Towns and Cities: Why the natural environment matters for healthy ageing. Available on the GHIA website (external link).

[33] **Greater Manchester Combined Authority (2023).** River Tame INNS Survey 2023. Available on the Natural Course Website (external link). **Greater Manchester Combined Authority (2022) River Irwell INNS Survey (2022).** Available on the Natural Course Website (external link).

[34] **City of Trees (2020)**. All our Trees – Greater Manchester's Tree and Woodland Strategy. Available on the City of Trees website (external link).

[35] **Mitchell et al. (2014)**. Ash dieback in the UK: A review of the ecological and conservation implications and potential management options. Biological Conservation. Available on the Science Direct website (external link).

[36] **Environment Agency, Chief Scientist's Group (2022)**. Working with Nature – Chief scientist's Group Report. Available on the GOV.UK website (external link).

[37] **Perry et al. (2022).** Past and future trends in fire weather for the UK. Nat. Hazards Earth Syst. Sci., 22, 559–575, 2022. Available on the DOI website (external link).

[38] **Forestry Commission (2023).** Wildfire Statistics for England 2020-21. Available on the Assets Publishing Service website (external link).

[39] **GMCA and the Environment Agency (2019).** The Value of Greater Manchester's Natural Capital. Available on the Greater Manchester Combined Authority website.

Appendices 1. Greater Manchester Land Use

Land Use Type	Percentage of Greater Manchester	Land Use Sub-Type	Percentage of Greater Manchester
Agricultural/Rural*	32%	Arable	5%
		Lowland permanent grassland	11%
		Upland permanent grassland	11%
		Other*	5%
Amenity	19%	Parks, gardens, greenspaces*	12%
		Golf courses	2%
		Sports, playing fields, play spaces	2%
		Education	2%
		Other*	1%
Residential Gardens	15%	Urban	14%
		Rural	1%
Transport	13%	Sealed road and rail surfaces	10%
		Curtilage and Natural surfaces	3%
Buildings*	9%		
Commercial*	4%		
Water	2%	Still water including ponds, lakes, reservoirs	>1%
		Moving water inc. rivers, canals, brooks	<1%
Misc	~6%		

* Agricultural/Rural excludes buildings, residential land and roads
* Other agricultural areas includes woodland, bogs, farmlands etc
* Amenity parks, gardens and greenspaces includes allotments, cemeteries, religious grounds
* Commercial includes retain, manufacturing and distribution

Appendices 2. Invasive species within the River Tame and River Irwell Catchments

River	Kilometres of riverbank covered by Japanese Knotweed	Kilometres of riverbank covered by Giant Hogweed
River Irwell	109	45
River Tame	14	0.3
Total	123	45.3

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 4. Stakeholder Engagement undertaken for the GM LNRS

Stakeholder engagement has been a crucial part of developing the GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) and ensuring we get it right for Greater Manchester. This section provides a brief overview of some of the stakeholder engagement undertaken in the development of the strategy.

All of the engagement work undertaken, and the feedback we received, was used to inform the initial long list of priorities and actions developed for this strategy and overarching aims and targets of the strategy.

General engagement

During the development of Greater Manchester's LNRS, GMCA have consistently provided updates through various communication materials and channels to increase awareness across a range of key stakeholders

These general engagement activities included:

- Posting a total of 28 social media updates across platforms like LinkedIn, Twitter, Instagram, and Facebook to keep residents and local organisations informed about the strategy.

- Releasing several press releases at key milestones in the strategy's development, such as the initial launch, which garnered 397 views.

- Producing and promoting regular newsletters on the development of the key aspects of the strategy, reaching over 30,000 people. These newsletters and delegate mailers averaged 1,983 views each.

- Publishing a series of 'Local Nature Champions' to highlight individuals in Greater Manchester who are already contributing to nature recovery and informing people on the wider work on local nature recovery in the city-region. These pieces, which supported the broader goals of the LNRS, attracted an average of 1,356 views each.

- Publishing a series of project blogs that detailed key milestones in the strategy's progress, with each blog receiving an average of 350 views each.

- Publishing a 'State of Nature' report, the first of its kind for Greater Manchester. This report offers an overview of the current condition of our key habitats and species across the city region, serving as an evidence base for the strategy. To date, it has been downloaded over 2,500 times.

Farmers, landowner and land manager engagement

Agricultural land covers an estimated 30% of Greater Manchester and will be critical to the delivery of local nature recovery. GMCA have worked to try to engage farmer and land owner representatives in the development of the strategy. The National Farmers Union has been

included as a member of the GM LNRS Steering Group and has had inputted throughout the development of the strategy, alongside other members. Local farm cluster leads, including the Irwell Catchment Partnership, have played a crucial role in helping GMCA to engage with farmers and landowners.

Engagement with this sector included:

- Set up of an expert farmer engagement advisory group to ensure that the Local Nature Recovery Strategy and engagement around the strategy would be useful to farmers. This has since become a permanent farmer and land manager engagement for the Irwell catchment.
- In-person workshops held in January and February 2024 where farmers and landowners were invited to provide their perspectives on the most important and realistic priorities and actions for nature recovery.
- Development of dedicated resources and leaflets to inform farmers and landowners about the GM LNRS and the distribution of these via partners and the National Farming Union.
- Interviews and farm visits to engage farmers on priorities and actions for the strategy undertaken by Groundwork Greater Manchester in March-April 2024.
- An online survey to complement in-person events and provide a means for a wider audience to provide their feedback on priorities for the strategy.

Environmental Organisations and Charities

Environmental organisations and charities already play a vital role in driving nature recovery across our city-region. These organisations possess extensive expertise on local species and key sites, and also the broader benefits that nature can offer, from enhancing public health and wellbeing to enriching the overall environment. Recognising the importance of these organisations, we have actively sought to engage with many of them throughout the development of our strategy.

The engagement with this sector included:

- Many of our largest environmental organisations and charities were invited to be members of the GM LNRS steering group, for example City of Trees, Royal Horticultural Society, Groundwork Greater Manchester, Lancashire Wildlife Trust, and have played an active role in shaping the strategy development. This group met regularly over the last 18months, and as members of the steering group these organisations have actively shaped the vision, aims, targets, priorities and actions within the strategy.

- We held individual meetings with key environmental organisations, such as the Mersey Rivers Trust and the Peak District National Park Authority, to discuss the development of the GM LNRS.

- We distributed newsletters to a wider list of local environmental organisations to keep them consistently informed about our progress with the strategy.

- We set up stalls at local events, such as the Greater Manchester Environment Fund (GMEF) Celebration Event and the Natural Course celebration event, to promote the GM LNRS and key components such as our State of Nature report, the priorities and actions, and our 'Plan for Nature' survey, which gathered feedback from members of the public and organisations.

- We held six individual habitat workshops where organisations provided feedback on key habitat priorities included in the strategy. The feedback received in these workshops was taken into account and informed the priorities for each of the habitat types within the strategy.

- A survey was conducted with partners, including environmental organisations, to gather their views and feedback on the draft priorities for the strategy. The survey provided them with the opportunity to agree with the proposed priorities or suggest amendments.

- A series of workshops focused on the opportunity maps were held, where environmental organisations and other partners were invited to contribute to the mapping.

- Environmental organisations were regularly consulted as members of our Steering Group and Natural Capital Group, both of which were presented with various discussions on the LNRS and key updates.

Residents and Community Groups

Residents and community groups across Greater Manchester possess invaluable knowledge about their local areas. Recognising this, we prioritised consulting these groups throughout the development of our strategy.

The engagement with this sector included:

- We conducted a 'Plan for Nature' survey to enable extensive public feedback on priorities and actions within the strategy. This survey garnered 804 responses, providing critical insights from the preferences of residents and community groups across Greater Manchester. You can read more about the feedback that we received in our dedicate report on the results.

- We hosted a stall at public and community events, including Manchester's first ever RHS Urban Show, the Manchester Festival of Nature, GM Moving Conference, Greater Manchester Environment Fund Celebration event and others. These stalls enabled us to raise awareness of the GM LNRS, engage different audiences, and ensuring their involvement and understanding of the strategy development.

- We regularly published blogs, newsletters, and features on local nature champions—individuals across Greater Manchester already making significant contributions to nature. These updates kept the public informed on key aspects of the strategy as it was developed.

Public Sector and Local Authorities Engagement

We have worked alongside all 10 metropolitan borough councils of Greater Manchester on the development of the strategy from a very early stage.

The engagement with this sector included:

- The set up of a Local Authority officers group, with representatives of all 10 metropolitan borough councils. This group met regular and were regularly updated and consulted on key points of the strategy as it progressed.

- We help six individual habitat workshops where the metropolitan borough councils and other partner organisations on our steering group could provide feedback on key habitat priorities being developed for the strategy.

- We later conducted a survey allowing members of the officer group and steering group, to gather provide further feedback on the draft priorities and actions with the strategy. The survey provided them with the opportunity to agree with the proposed priorities or suggest amendments.

- We also conducted a series of workshops focused on the opportunity maps, where members of the officer group were invited to contribute.

- We held a webinar to help inform local authorities about the Greater Manchester LNRS and the mapping process conducted for it, further informing districts on what the LNRS process would look like.

- We invited local authorities to our annual Green Summit in 2023, where we held presentations and sessions on the LNRS and provided engagement materials to use to promote the LNRS.

- We have presented to a range of local authorities individually on the LNRS, to inform them of how this could be incorporated into their local plans

- In partnership with Natural England we have run dedicated workshops for NHS colleagues to inform them of the LNRS and how it should be used and received feedback on priorities and actions compatible with their estate.

Businesses

Businesses and commercial organisations have a role to play in helping nature recover. With over 105,000 businesses within Greater Manchester[1] it is evident that they make up a large group that could take action for nature at larger scale. We have worked to try and engage businesses with the Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

The engagement with this sector included:

- We conducted a business roundtable hosted with the Better Business Network, to help inform business about the LNRS, learn more about what they currently do for nature and what their priorities and actions would be for the strategy.

- We presented on the LNRS at a number of different events, such as Pro-Manchester green transformations panel, to help further inform and engage businesses on the LNRS.

- We also held stalls at a variety of conferences to help engage and inform businesses and business owners about the LNRS.

Developers and Planners

We have worked to engage planners and developers with the LNRS.

The engagement with this sector included:

- We presented on the LNRS to developers at a number of different events, such as the Northwest Housebuilders Federation meeting, PAS and RTPI events.

- We held a series of webinars, two of which were aimed at Developers and Urban Regeneration professionals on the LNRS and what it means for their sector.

Utilities Providers

We have worked closely with utilities providers to help better inform the LNRS.

The engagement with this sector included:

- We have included representatives from key utilities providers, such as United Utilities, in our Steering Group, giving these representatives and providers across Greater Manchester the opportunity to feed into the strategy.

- We have conducted 1:1s with Utilities Providers, such as Electricity North West, to help inform and engage them on the LNRS and address any questions or concerns they may have about formulation or implementation of the strategy.

[1] https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/1581/greater_manchester_key_facts_january_2016.pdf

- We have regularly consulted Transport for Greater Manchester (TfGM), who are also a member of our steering group.

Social Housing Providers Engagement

Our engagement with social housing providers has allowed us to better inform a group who can help to deliver nature recovery on their estate.

The engagement with this sector included:

- A webinar hosted with social housing providers, where we presented information on the formulation and delivery of the LNRS.

- A representative from a social housing provider sits on our steering group.

Councillors

Councillors act as a first point of contact for many residents across Greater Manchester, often hearing about residents' concerns regarding the natural environment. We have engaged and informed councillors across Greater Manchester in a number of different ways.

The engagement with this sector included:

- We held a dedicated webinar on the LNRS for councillors, that aimed to further inform and engage councillors on what it could mean for their wards and learn more about what they were currently doing for nature recovery in their local areas.

- We have presented on the LNRS to key GM wide councillor groups including the Green City Region Board and the GM Planning and Housing Commission.

- We developed a members briefing to better inform councillors about the development of the GM LNRS.

GREATER MANCHESTER

DOING THINGS DIFFERENTLY FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

‘Plan for Nature’ Survey Report

Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy

30.08.2024

Introduction

The primary focus of the GM ‘Plan for Nature’ survey was to capture residents, organisations, businesses, farmers and landowners’ views on the priorities and actions for nature recovery across Greater Manchester (GM). Responses from the survey were used to inform the development of the aims, targets, priorities and actions in the Greater Manchester’s Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS). This is in line with DEFRA's requirement that all LNRS’ undergo public engagement as part of their preparation[1] and the public survey is a key component of this process.

The survey included a range of quantitative and qualitative questions to gather respondents' views on various topics, from the perceived state of nature in Greater Manchester to the top actions individuals want to see in the strategy. It was hosted on GMCA's dedicated consultation homepage, GM Consult, which can be accessed at Greater Manchester Combined Authority - Citizen Space (gmconsult.org). GM Consult serves as the primary consultation page for residents across Greater Manchester.

The survey was also promoted on Greater Manchester Combined Authorities (GMCA) networks and newsletters and also by a range of partners organisations on our GM LNRS Steering Group and Officer Group, such as Natural England, The National Trust and local universities, as well as many more. Additionally, the survey was advertised at numerous events, including the RHS's first ever Urban Show held in Manchester, the GM Moving conference in Salford, and various roundtables targeting key groups like businesses. To enhance the survey's outreach, we utilised online promotion through blogs and social media posts. Additionally, we distributed leaflets containing a QR code that led users to GM Consult for them to complete the survey. For individuals with limited access to technology at events, we provided paper copies of the survey for them to fill out.

[1] Local nature recovery strategies: the preparation process and contents government response and summary of responses (publishing.service.gov.uk)

Overall, **the survey received a total of 804 responses**, including 799 online submissions and 5 paper responses collected at events where we had promoted the LNRS.

The survey analysis varied based on the type of question. Qualitative questions underwent thematic analysis, where responses were grouped into categories based on their core themes, to identify common themes. These thematic categories were then used to create the final results presented in this report. All results were verified through a thorough checking process.

Main Questions

The following sections details the responses received to each of the main questions asked in the survey. These questions were asked to all respondents taking the survey, regardless of who they were responding as. The questions below vary in the information they are trying to collect, but generally aimed to capture respondents' views on the the state of nature across Greater Manchester and the wildlife, habitats and actions respondents would like to see prioritised and actions in the strategy.

General Respondent Information

This section details responses to questions that gather general information from respondents, such as type of respondents they were and the local authority to which they live in. Both of these questions were mandatory and had a total of 804 responses.

1: Which of the following are you completing this form as?

The majority of respondents identified as 'members of the public,' accounting for just over 85% of the total respondents. In contrast, members and representatives of commercial organisations constituted the smallest proportion, with only 4 responses, representing 0.50% of the total respondents.

The table below includes the results for all respondents of the survey.

Option	Total number of respondents	Percent
Member of the public	686	85.32%
Community organisation (member or representative)	70	8.71%
Charitable organisation (member or representative)	24	2.99%
Other	15	1.86%
Farmer, landowner or land manager	5	0.62%
Commercial organisation (member or representative)	4	0.50%

2: Which local authority area do you live in (if you're responding on behalf of yourself) or work in (if you're responding on behalf of an organisation)?

Respondents could select from 10 districts within Greater Manchester or indicate if they were responding on behalf of an organisation, such as 'a Greater Manchester organisation,' 'a North West organisation,' 'a national organisation,' or choose 'prefer not to say'.

There was a relatively even distribution of responses across the local authorities. Despite the generally even spread of responses from the districts, Manchester had the highest number of responses, accounting for 27.49% of the final total. Bolton

followed with 14.55%. Wigan had the fewest responses, with only 25 submissions, making up about 3.11% of the final total.

From an organisational perspective, Greater Manchester organisations contributed the most responses, but this still represented a very small portion of the overall results, accounting for only 1.24%.

Option	Total	Percent
Manchester	221	27.49%
Bolton	117	14.55%
Stockport	98	12.18%
Trafford	94	11.69%
Rochdale	51	6.34%
Bury	48	5.97%
Oldham	42	5.22%
Salford	41	5.10%
Tameside	40	4.97%
Wigan	25	3.11%
A Greater Manchester organisation	10	1.24%
Prefer not to say	9	1.12%
A national organisation	5	0.62%
A North West organisation	3	0.37%

Nature in Greater Manchester

This portion of the survey asked respondents to reflect on what they currently thought of the state of nature and wildlife across Greater Manchester. These questions were not mandatory, so there were differing levels of responses when compared to the previous section of mandatory questions.

3: What do you think about the current state of nature in Greater Manchester?

This question asked respondents to evaluate the current state of nature across Greater Manchester. Individuals were asked to categorise the state of nature as 'very poor,' 'poor,' 'moderate,' 'good,' 'very good,' or to opt out of answering since the question was not mandatory.

Overall, the state of nature across Greater Manchester was largely considered poor (42.27%) or very poor (15.09%) by respondents. Combined these two categories covered over half of all respondents (57.36%). The majority of other respondents considered the state of nature across Greater Manchester as moderate (37.91%). Only 4.11% considered it the state of nature good, and only 0.62% categorised it as very good.

This question had a total of 802 responses.

Option	Total	Percent
Poor	339	42.27%
Moderate	304	37.91%
Very poor	121	15.09%
Good	33	4.11%
Very good	5	0.62%
Not Answered	2	0.25%

4: What local actions already help support wildlife in your area?

This was the first qualitative question in the survey, garnering a total of 729 responses. Participants were given a free text box, resulting in a diverse range of submissions in both content and length. Each response underwent thematic analysis, where they were categorised, then rephrased and condensed for readability while maintaining the original intent. For instance, *"Litter picking activities and groups (e.g., parks and canal clean-ups)"* was categorised as *"Litter picking and clean-ups."*

Although there were 729 responses, using a free text box led to 1,197 specific mentions of different local actions in the final analysis. This discrepancy arose because some respondents included multiple themes in their answers, so each distinct theme was counted separately.

Below are the top 15 condensed local actions reported by respondents when asked about the actions that already support wildlife in their local areas. Community action was the most frequently mentioned, accounting for just over a quarter of all mentions (26%). Following community action were mentions of parks and public spaces that prioritise wildlife, tree planting, and efforts by various environmental groups and NGOs. Other local actions, such as public education and awareness, received fewer mentions.

Local action theme	Total	Percent
Community action, projects and volunteering	313	26%
Parks and public green and blue spaces that prioritise wildlife	168	14%
Tree planting	128	11%
Environmental NGOs or partnerships and local specialist nature groups	116	10%
Nature reserves and country parks that protect wildlife	102	9%
Activism and protection of greenspaces from development	87	7%
Litter picking and clean ups	76	6%

Wildflower meadows and wildflower verges	53	4%
Wildlife friendly private gardens and alley and feeding wildlife	52	4%
Building wildlife homes/refuges	36	3%
Green active travel routes and paths - well-made and maintained	35	3%
Creation of new greenspaces	34	3%
Reduced mowing / hedge cutting	32	3%
Public education and awareness	30	3%
Wildlife recording and monitoring	29	2%

Priority species

The next section of the survey focused on the types of wildlife and specific species that respondents would like to see more of across Greater Manchester.

5: What wildlife would you like to see more of?

Respondents were asked to rank groups of wildlife from the group they most wanted to see more of, to the group they least wanted to see. Wildlife was categorised into five groups:

- *Our most vulnerable wildlife*
- *Reintroduce lost wildlife*
- *Our most iconic wildlife*
- *Our most common wildlife*
- *Other*

Overall, "our most vulnerable wildlife" was the top-ranked category respondents wanted to see more of, followed by "reintroduce lost wildlife," "our most iconic wildlife," and "our most common wildlife." "Other" was the least ranked option.

There was a varied distribution of rankings across each category, as some respondents chose to rank only their top 3 or even just their top choice instead of all five. This variation is explored further below.

Our most vulnerable wildlife

Our most vulnerable wildlife received 789 responses, with more than two-thirds of respondents ranking it as the top group they would like to see more of (63.93%). This group includes species that are most at risk across Greater Manchester, such as (Willow Tit).

Rankings of 'our most vulnerable wildlife'	Total	Percent
1	514	63.93%
2	122	15.17%

3	57	7.09%
4	25	3.11%
5	71	8.83%
Not Answered	15	1.87%

Our most iconic wildlife

Our most iconic wildlife includes species that are emblematic to local communities. This group received 778 responses, with most participants ranking it as the third group they would like to see more of in Greater Manchester. Just over a third (36.44%) placed it third. Responses for this group were more scattered, with the majority of respondents ranking it as the second, third, and fourth most important group.

Rank of 'our most iconic wildlife'	Total	Percent
1	31	3.86%
2	223	27.74%
3	293	36.44%
4	202	25.12%
5	29	3.61%
Not Answered	26	3.32%

Reintroduction of lost wildlife

The reintroduction of lost wildlife received a total of 777 responses and made reference to the wildlife that we would like to see return to Greater Manchester (e.g. Beavers or red squirrels). Similarly to the previous group, responses were quite scattered, with the majority of respondents ranking it as either the second (31.59%) or fourth (25.62%) most important group.

Ranks of 'reintroduce lost wildlife'	Total	Percent
1	74	9.20%
2	254	31.59%
3	190	23.63%

4	206	25.62%
5	53	6.59%
Not Answered	27	3.36%

Our most common wildlife

This group referred to the wildlife that is already most commonly seen around Greater Manchester, such as (e.g. foxes, rabbits or magpies). The rankings for this group were relatively evenly distributed, but it was most commonly placed fourth by respondents, with 33.58% ranking it there.

Rank of ‘our most common wildlife’	Total	Percent
1	74	9.20%
2	162	20.15%
3	204	25.37%
4	270	33.58%
5	66	8.21%
Not Answered	28	3.48%

Other wildlife

The final group allowed respondents to select "other" if they wanted to suggest an alternative group not listed. This option received the fewest responses, with a total of 645, indicating that 19.78% of respondents chose not to answer this part of the question. "Other" was most commonly ranked fifth, with over half of the respondents (56.59%) placing it in this position.

The option to suggest other wildlife is followed by the next question, which allows respondents to specify a particular species.

Rank of ‘other’	Total	Percent
1	79	9.83%
2	18	2.24%
3	27	3.36%
4	66	8.21%

5	455	56.59%
Not Answered	159	19.78%

6: If you would like to suggest a specific species, please let us know in the box below.

Following the ranking question regarding the groups of wildlife, respondents had the option to suggest a specific species they wanted to see conserved.

This question received a total of 451 responses. The number of suggestions varied, with some respondents suggesting multiple species in one answer. Each suggestion was counted individually, resulting in over 161 different species listed and a total of 725 individual responses.

Respondents provided varying levels of detail in their suggestions. To maintain the integrity of their answers, general suggestions like "birds" were kept separate from more specific ones like "willow tits." Additionally, a miscellaneous category was created for responses that did not suggest a species but mentioned something entirely different that could not be categorised.

Hedgehogs were the most frequently suggested species, comprising 15% of the final results, with over 100 specific mentions. This was significantly higher than the second most suggested species, bees, which received 25 mentions. Below is a table of the top 15 suggested species from the survey, though it should be noted that there were a vast number of different suggestions.

Top 15 suggested species	Total	Percent
Hedgehogs	108	15%
Bees	35	5%
Beavers	34	5%
Birds	34	5%
Badgers	28	4%
Miscellaneous	27	4%
Swifts	24	3%

Bats	21	3%
Otters	21	3%
Owls	18	2%
Insects	17	2%
Willow Tits	16	2%
Butterflies	15	2%
Water Voles	15	2%
Red Squirrel	14	2%

Envisioning a more nature friendly Greater Manchester

As part of developing Greater Manchester's Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS), this question sought to capture residents' visions for the future. Respondents were asked to provide three words that describe what they would like to see in a greener Greater Manchester:

7: Tell us three words that describe what you would like a more nature-friendly Greater Manchester to look like.

The question included three free text boxes and received approximately 2,231 responses. Some respondents provided more than three words, resulting in a total of 2,254 suggestions.

These responses underwent thematic analysis, grouping them based on common themes. For example, many respondents expressed a desire for a "greener" Greater Manchester, leading to the creation of a "Green" category for suggestions related to increased greenery.

"Green" was the most frequently mentioned theme, followed by a strong desire for more wooded areas. Many respondents also emphasised the need for a "cleaner" Greater Manchester, with specific calls for less litter in green and blue spaces. There were frequent mentions of a more biodiverse city, with a variety of species thriving throughout the region, and a more natural environment with minimal human interference. Access was mentioned 135 times, with requests for more inclusive and accessible green and wilder spaces. Additionally, respondents indicated that Greater Manchester should be better protected, valued, and connected.

Top 10 suggested words	Total	Percent
Green	323	14%
Woodland	181	8%
Clean	177	8%
Biodiversity	152	7%
Natural	138	6%
Accessible	135	6%

Wild	102	5%
Protected	96	4%
Valued	68	3%
Connected	68	3%

16

Habitats across Greater Manchester

This section of the survey asked respondents to rank various habitat types across Greater Manchester from most important to least important for wildlife in their view. Respondents were asked to rank the following habitat types:

- *Trees, woodland and hedges*
- *Grasslands and croplands*
- *Rivers, canals, lakes and ponds*
- *Lowland, mossland and wetland*
- *Urban green spaces, gardens and parks*
- *Upland, moorland and heath*

Woodland emerged as the most valued habitat, with nearly half of respondents (43.28%) ranking it as the top priority. Uplands and grasslands were ranked as the least important habitats, though specific rankings will be detailed below.

8: Which of the following spaces do you think it is most important to support nature in Greater Manchester?

Trees, Woodlands and Hedges

Trees, woodlands, and hedges were ranked as the top habitat type, with just over 80% of respondents listing them as either the first, second, or third most important habitat.

Rank of trees, woodlands and hedges	Total	Percent
1	348	43.28%
2	179	22.26%
3	123	15.30%
4	66	8.21%
5	39	4.85%
6	36	4.48%

Not Answered	13	1.62%

Grasslands and Croplands

Grasslands and croplands were ranked significantly lower compared to woodlands, with the most common ranking being sixth (24.13%). Only 4.48% of respondents listed grasslands as their top priority habitat.

Rank of grasslands and croplands	Total	Percent
1	36	4.48%
2	97	12.06%
3	105	13.06%
4	166	20.65%
5	167	20.77%
6	194	24.13%
Not Answered	39	4.85%

Rivers, Canals, Lakes and Ponds

Rivers and waterbodies were ranked relatively higher compared to other habitat types, with most respondents placing them as either the second or third most important habitat.

Rank of rivers, canals, lakes and ponds	Total	Percent
1	107	13.31%
2	210	26.12%
3	213	26.49%
4	136	16.92%
5	91	11.32%
6	21	2.61%
Not Answered	26	3.23%

Lowland, Mossland and Wetlands

Lowlands, mosslands, and wetlands were most commonly ranked as the fourth or fifth most important habitat types, with nearly a quarter of respondents placing them in the fourth rank (24.38%).

Rank of lowland, mosslands and wetlands	Total	Percent
1	87	10.82%
2	116	14.43%
3	147	18.28%
4	196	24.38%
5	172	21.39%
6	62	7.71%
Not Answered	24	2.99%

Urban Green Spaces, Gardens and Parks

Urban green spaces showed the widest range of rankings, with the most common response being a rank of 6 (20.65%), while a notable number of respondents ranked them as the most important habitat (19.53%). This disparity may reflect varying quality of green spaces and parks across different districts.

Rank of urban green spaces	Total	Percent
1	157	19.53%
2	119	14.80%
3	112	13.93%
4	97	12.06%
5	134	16.67%
6	166	20.65%
Not Answered	19	2.36%

Upland, Moorland and Heath

Uplands were most commonly ranked as fourth, fifth, or sixth, with the most frequent placement being last, at 33.46%.

Rank of upland, moorland and heath	Total	Percent

1	54	6.72%
2	68	8.46%
3	88	10.95%
4	121	15.05%
5	176	21.89%
6	269	33.46%
Not Answered	28	3.48%

20

Envisioning the strategy

This part of the survey asked respondents to consider what they would like included in the strategy:

9: What are the top 5 actions you would like to see included in our strategy to help recover nature in Greater Manchester?

Respondents were asked to identify actions they would like to see in Greater Manchester's LNRS. The goal was to gather specific actions that could contribute to creating a more nature-friendly Greater Manchester.

The responses were analysed through a thematic analysis process. Suggestions were grouped into common themes and then rephrased and condensed for clarity. While most respondents provided five distinct actions or themes, some offered more or fewer suggestions.

The top suggested actions included the creation and restoration of green spaces, outdoor recreation areas, and nature reserves (16%). This was followed by the protection and enhancement of existing green and blue spaces (8%), as well as educational and awareness-raising initiatives (8%).

This question had 2,132 individual suggestions, which were initially grouped into 62 thematic categories and later condensed into 33 distinct categories. Below are the top 15 shortened suggestions.

Top 15 suggested actions	Total	Percent
Create and restore more green spaces, wildlife friendly outdoor recreation and spaces for nature (including nature reserves)	344	16%
Maintain, protect and enhance existing greenspaces and blue spaces and spaces for nature	175	8%
Education and awareness raising	158	8%
Less development and more protection of greenbelt or greenspace	145	7%

More tree planting and hedge planting and more new woodlands	135	6%
More wildflower meadows and verges	112	5%
Improve water quality	112	5%
Support community projects and community volunteering	107	5%
Less litter and cleaner areas	106	5%
More wildlife friendly development, regeneration and existing buildings	97	5%
Reduce pollution	88	4%
Increase habitat diversity	87	4%
Species specific support (e.g swift brick or conservation plans for certain species)	57	3%
Restore or create more waterways, canals, more ponds, natural flood management, wetlands or sustainable drainage schemes	50	2%
Reduce or ban pesticide use	45	2%

10: What action(s) could you take to help nature recover?

This question asks people to think about the actions they could personally take to aid the recovery of nature. This question acts as a follow up question from the previous question by helping respondents visualise the acts they could potentially take independently.

This question received 690 responses, totalling 745 specific actions mentioned. These responses were analysed thematically, resulting in 11 final categories of broader actions that individuals could take to support nature recovery.

The most frequently suggested action was managing one's home for wildlife, such as making private gardens more wildlife friendly. Volunteering was also prominently mentioned, with the second most common suggestion being volunteering for habitat

development and the third for litter picking or clean-up efforts. Recycling and reusing was much less frequently suggested and accounted for only 2% of the final results.

Below are the top 10 final suggestions.

Top 10 suggested actions	Total	Percent
Manage home for wildlife	181	24%
Volunteer - Habitat creation or improvement	108	14%
Volunteer - Maintenance / Clean ups	98	13%
Campaign more	71	10%
Sustainable travel modes	59	8%
Educating others	56	8%
Volunteer recording - Species surveys	54	7%
Donate to Conservation / Wildlife Charities	40	5%
Ethical Consumers	34	5%
Urban rewilding	28	4%

11: Is there anything else you would like to tell us to help inform the Local Nature Recovery Strategy?

Respondents were then given a final opportunity to feedback anything else they would like to see included in Greater Manchester's Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

This question had 488 answers and responses were again put into broader thematic categories, there were a diverse range of answers from respondents who each wanted to inform the strategy in a different way. Below are the top 11 suggestions of respondents that they would like to see inform the strategy.

Top 10 suggested actions	Total	Percent
LNRS must be high priority for Local Authority Planning teams	82	23%
Less development on greenspace and brownfield sites with high biodiversity	43	12%

Properly fund enforcement on new developments and corporate pollution	29	8%
Large communications campaign to encourage community participation	28	8%
Increase habitat coverage in urban areas (Green bus stops, planters, etc.)	27	8%
Support local authorities to improve biodiversity of parks and public land	26	7%
Educate local councilors on actions beneficial for biodiversity	25	7%
Include Nature-Based Solutions for climate adaptation	16	5%
Support in increasing participation and enabling community-led projects	15	4%
Leverage more private sector / innovative investment	14	4%
Prioritise less affluent areas of GM for nature recovery	14	4%

Organisation Specific Questions

This section of the survey was exclusively for members or representatives of organisations. Only those respondents could answer the questions below. A total of 85 different organisations participated in our ‘Plan for Nature’ survey.

General Organisational Respondent Information

This section explores the questions within our ‘Plan for Nature’ survey that gathered general information from those responding as members or representatives of organisations.

12: What organisation are you a part of?

This question had a total of 98 responses, from community organisations, charitable organisations, and commercial organisations. Respondents could participate as either members or representatives of these categories.

Community organisations had the highest response rate in comparison to other types of organisations making up 71.43% of the final responses solely from organisations.

Option	Total	Percent
Community organisation (member or representative)	70	71.43%
Charitable organisation (member or representative)	24	24.49%
Commercial organisation (member or representative)	4	4.08%

13: Does your organisation own or manage land?

There were 95 responses to this question, which aimed to determine the land ownership status of organisations. This question was only applicable to those responding as a member or representative of an organisation.

The vast majority of organisations did not own their land, with just over 40% reporting land ownership.

Option	Total	Percent
Yes	44	44.90%
No	51	52.04%
Not Answered	3	3.06%

Benefits provided by nature and actions already undertaken by organisations

This section asked organisations about what benefits they thought they received from nature and gathered information about the actions already being taken by organisations to support nature.

14: How does local access to nature benefit your organisation?

This question had 84 responses, with 141 individual mentions of the benefits access to nature provides organisations. Responses were again analysed using the same process as previous questions, following the emergence of common themes from answers and which were then turned into categories. As there was a much smaller sample size there was only a total of 10 categories.

The top result were the health and wellbeing benefits access to nature provides to organisations with 24% of respondents listing this as a benefit. This was followed by the benefits access to nature provides for biodiversity (17%) and then finally the education and awareness opportunities it provides (14%). There was again a small 'miscellaneous' categories for responses provided that were not an answer to the question, however these made up a very small subsection of the results.

Option	Total	Percent
Health and wellbeing	36	24.65%
Biodiversity	25	17.61%
Education and awareness	20	14.08%
Community cohesion	18	12.68%
Nature is integral	15	10.56%
Supports projects	11	7.75%
Enjoyment/Aesthetics	9	6.34%
Miscellaneous	4	2.82%
Climate change mitigation	3	2.11%
Food growing	1	0.70%

15: Does your organisation already take action to support nature recovery locally?

This question aims to gather information on what actions organisations are already taking to help nature recover and what the most common actions which could be encouraged. This question had a total of 87 responses that resulted in 221 individual actions being counted across respondents' suggestions.

The top three actions recorded were general 'greening' including activities such as planting which made up 19% of the final results. This was followed by 'increasing biodiversity' which was mentioned 37 times followed by respondents generally stating 'projects' which were mentioned 25 times.

There was a total of 10 categories following the thematic analysis, including a 'miscellaneous' for responses that did not relate to the question.

Option	Total	Percent
Greening	42	19.00%
Increasing biodiversity	37	16.74%
Managing and monitoring	31	14.03%
Educating and raising awareness	30	13.57%
Projects	25	11.31%
Protecting and restoring	25	11.31%
Cleaning	18	8.14%
Miscellaneous	11	4.98%
Small actions	1	0.45%
Climate friendly practices	1	0.45%

What more could organisations do, and what support would they need?

This section addresses questions regarding additional actions organisations could take to aid nature recovery and the support they would need to implement these actions. It also tried to gather insights into potential barriers currently preventing organisations from taking action for nature.

16: What actions would your organisation like to see more of across the city region to better support nature?

A total of 85 organisations responded to this question, suggesting 159 specific actions. The discrepancy between the number of responses and specific actions is due to respondents proposing multiple measures they would like to see implemented across the city region to better support nature.

The most common action was more greenery and green projects across Greater Manchester that accounted for 16.35% of all mentions, followed by further protection (12.58%) and more joined up thinking (10.06%).

Option	Total	Percent
More green/green projects	26	16.35%
Protect	20	12.58%
Joined up thinking	16	10.06%
Education and awareness	13	8.18%
Conserve and consider biodiversity	12	7.55%
More funding	12	7.55%
Clear baselines and legislation	12	7.55%
Less interference (more natural)	10	6.29%
Cleaner	7	4.40%
Better support for volunteers	7	4.40%
Improve spaces	6	3.77%
Tackle invasives	4	2.52%
Better support for projects	4	2.52%
Natural solutions	3	1.89%
Safe	2	1.26%

17: What would help your organisation to take action for nature recovery?

This question received 84 responses, with a total of 120 actionable suggestions for promoting nature recovery, as some respondents provided multiple ideas. Suggestions that did not directly relate to the question were categorised as miscellaneous.

The most frequently mentioned suggestion was increased and better-managed funding, comprising nearly 20% of the responses. Through thematic analysis, 12 categories were identified based on the organisations' responses, similar to the analysis process used for previous questions. The least mentioned action was more volunteering opportunities, with only three mentions.

Below are the top ten suggestions from organisations.

Option	Total	Percent
Increased and better-managed funding	22	18.33%
Joined up thinking	19	15.83%
Education and Awareness	17	14.17%
Coordinated resources	13	10.83%
More support for volunteers and more volunteers	12	10.00%
Clear baselines and commitments	7	5.83%
Better protection	7	5.83%
Miscellaneous	6	5.00%
Help with project management	5	4.17%
Help with securing funding	5	4.17%

Farmers, Landowners and Land Managers Specific Questions

This section of the survey analyses the famers, landowners or land manager specific questions from the ‘Plan for Nature’ survey. There was a total of 5 respondents from this category, making up the smallest portion of respondents within any other group responding to the survey. None of the questions in this section were mandatory, meaning response rates varied from question to question.

Land information

The questions within this section contain information regarding respondents land they either own or manage.

18: In hectares, approximately how much land do you own or manage?

This question asked respondents how much specific land they owned or managed. This question was not mandatory and therefore only received 3 responses, which showed that the average respondents owned or managed around 490 hectares of land.

Respondent	Hectares of land owned or managed
1	750
2	710
3	11

19: Do you own or rent your land?

This question aimed to find out whether respondents own or rent their land. This question only had 3 total responses from farmers, landowners or land managers.

The majority of respondents owned their land, with the only other response being other or a non-response.

Option	Total	Percent
Own	2	40.00%
Other	1	20.00%
Not Answered	2	40.00%

20: What do you primarily use your land for?

This question sought to determine the primary uses of respondents' land. Due to the small sample size, each response has been recorded as a separate category. Only three respondents participated in this section, with some indicating multiple uses for their land, resulting in six total suggestions.

Public access was the most frequently mentioned use, accounting for over a third of the responses.

Option	Total	Percent
Conservation	1	12.50%
Public access	3	37.50%
Grazing	1	12.50%
Recreation	1	12.50%
Not Answered	2	25.00%

Actions Landowners and Managers already take and potential areas for increased effort

The questions in this section aim to gather information on the actions landowners and managers currently take to support nature and identify additional measures they could implement to further enhance and protect natural environments.

21: What actions do you already take on the land you own or manage that help support nature?

This question asked land owners and land managers about the actions they already take to help support nature, and received a total of 4 responses, resulting in 6 total different actions. The actions mentioned only formed three categories, with the most mentioned action being taken for nature was active ‘Nature Recovery’ with over 50% stating it in their answers. Engaging with their local communities and food growing made up the other mentioned actions,

Option	Total	Percent
Nature Recovery	4	57.14%
Engage with Communities	1	14.29%
Food Growing	1	14.29%
Not Answered	1	14.29%

22: Alongside your primary land use, what do you think you could do more of to enhance nature?

There were only two responses to this question, with one being categorised as miscellaneous since the respondent answered "all of the above," which could not be precisely categorised.

The most frequent response was no response at all. Among the actual responses received, the only respondent mentioned a need for more education and awareness raising, as well as increased investment.

Option	Total	Percent
Education and Awareness Raising	1	16.67%
Investment	1	16.67%
N/A	1	16.67%
Not Answered	3	50.00%

What Landowners and Managers Would Like to See Included in the Strategy

This section of the report aimed to understand what farmers, landowners, and managers would like to see included in the strategy, requesting specific suggestions and desired species.

23: Are there any particular actions you would like to see supported in our strategy to help nature recover?

This question aimed to gather information on the actions farmers, landowners and land managers would like to see included in the strategy.

There were three responses to this question, with each response detailing multiple actions, resulting in a total of 8 specific actions. The most frequently mentioned action was ‘Education and Awareness,’ which appeared in every response. Additionally, the responses included a range of other actions.

Option	Total	Percent
Education and Awareness	3	30.00%
Access Management	1	10.00%
Tackle Invasives	1	10.00%
Woodland Creation	1	10.00%
Support for Food Production	1	10.00%
Habitat Restoration	1	10.00%
Not Answered	2	20.00%

24: Are there any particular species you would like to recommend for inclusion in the strategy?

Similar to the question which asked general respondents about species suggestions, this question received a wide variety of responses. There was only a total of 2 responses for this question, however a total of 11 specific species mentioned in respondents’ answers. Both respondents gave a number of different suggestions, and the table below details them all as there was no commonality within their answers.

Option	Total	Percent
Badgers	1	7.14%
Bilberry Bumble Bee	1	7.14%
Brown Hare	1	7.14%
Curlew	1	7.14%
Dragonflies	1	7.14%
Dunlin	1	7.14%
Golden Plover	1	7.14%
Great Crested Newts	1	7.14%
Green and Purple Hairstreak	1	7.14%
Pollinators	1	7.14%
Swifts	1	7.14%
Not Answered	3	21.43%

Respondent Information

This section of the report examines the demographics of the respondents who completed the survey. It provides insights into their age, gender, ethnic background, and disability status to better understand the profile of the survey sample.

It is important to note that none of the questions within this section of the survey were mandatory. Consequently, there are figures representing respondents who chose not to answer these questions. This choice is reflected in the data, where non-responses have been recorded as such.

Age

A total of 785 people responded to this part of the survey, with only 19 respondents choosing to not answer this question, offering a solid sample size to gauge the typical age of respondents. Age data was categorised into standard age groups, such as *'16-24'*. The most common age range of respondents was 45-54 years old, though there was a relatively even distribution among respondents aged 25-69.

Commented [HI1]: Add in a not answered section

Option	Total	Percent
Under 16	1	0.13%
16-24	18	2.25%
25-34	84	10.51%
35-44	126	15.77%
45-54	167	20.90%
55-59	90	11.26%
60-64	97	12.14%
65-69	91	11.39%
70-74	62	7.76%
75-79	40	5.01%
80-84	7	0.88%
85-89	2	0.25%
90+	0	0.00%

Not Answered	19	2.36%

Gender

There were 781 responses to this question. This question asked respondents to identify their gender, offering the following categories: 'a man (including a trans man)', 'a woman (including a trans woman)', 'non-binary', 'in another way', 'prefer not to say', and an option to not answer.

More than half of the respondents identified as a woman (including trans women), while around a third identified as a man (including trans men). Approximately 7% of respondents chose not to disclose their gender, making this the third largest category in the data.

Option	Total	Percent
A man (including trans man)	262	32.59%
A woman (including trans woman)	439	54.60%
Non-binary	13	1.62%
In another way	8	1.00%
Prefer not to say	59	7.34%
Not Answered	23	2.85%

Ethnic Background

Respondents were then asked to describe their ethnic background by selecting from a list of categories. This question received a total of 781 responses.

More than three-quarters of respondents identified as White, specifically English, Welsh, Scottish, Northern Irish, or British. Almost 5% identified as 'White – Other'. 5% of respondents chose the 'Prefer not to say' option, and 2% chose not to answer.

Option	Total	Percent
White - English, Welsh, Scottish, Northern Irish or British	657	81.72%
White - Irish	23	2.86%
White - Gypsy or Irish Traveller	0	0.00%
White - Roma	0	0.00%
White – Other	35	4.35%
Mixed or Multiple Ethnic Groups - White and Black Caribbean	3	0.37%
Mixed or Multiple Ethnic Groups - White and Black African	1	0.12%
Mixed or Multiple Ethnic Groups - White and Asian	3	0.37%
Mixed or Multiple Ethnic Groups - Any other mixed or multiple background	1	0.12%
Asian or Asian British - Indian	3	0.37%
Asian or Asian British - Pakistani	6	0.75%
Asian or Asian British - Bangladeshi	0	0.00%
Asian or Asian British – Chinese	3	0.37%
Asian or Asian British – Any other Asian background	2	0.25%
Black, Black British, Caribbean or African - Caribbean	1	0.12%
Black, Black British, Caribbean or African - African background,	0	0.00%
Black, Black British, Caribbean or African - Any other black, Black British or Caribbean	0	0.00%
Arab	1	0.12%
Other - Any other ethnic group	3	0.37%
Prefer not to say	43	5.35%
Not Answered	19	2.36%

Disability

This question asked respondents whether they had a disability, with options categorised by different types of disabilities. There were also 'Prefer not to say' and 'No answer' options. A total of 777 responses were recorded.

More than three-quarters of respondents reported not having a disability. The second most common response was 'Yes – other disability,' followed by 'mobility disability.'

Option	Total	Percent
No	614	76.37%
Yes - learning disability	12	1.49%
Yes - mental ill health	27	3.36%
Yes - mobility disability	39	4.85%
Yes - sensory disability	25	3.11%
Yes - other disability	48	5.97%
Prefer not to say	46	5.72%
Not Answered	27	3.36%

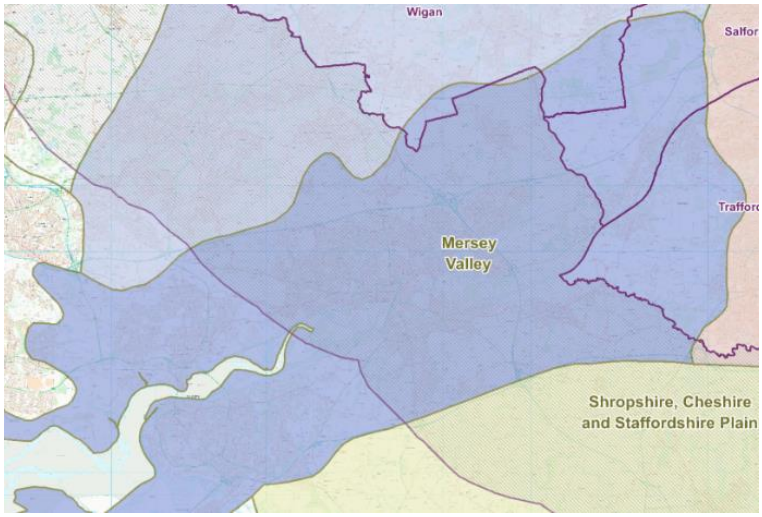
Appendix 6. Detailed Description of Greater Manchester landscapes and habitats

Greater Manchester's Landscapes

Greater Manchester's landscapes are described through its six National Character Areas. National Character Areas are areas that overlay all of England, 159 in total, which follow natural boundaries according to landscape, biodiversity, geodiversity and economic activity.

Each National Character Area is detailed below, with a map, description of the landscape, its habitats and species, key sites for nature, the wider benefits it provides, the pressures it faces and examples of successful nature recovery. A summary of the priority outcomes relating to each area is provided.

Mersey Valley



This lowland area forms parts of western Salford, western Trafford and parts of south-eastern Wigan. The M62 and both Manchester to Liverpool railway lines cut across the area. Beyond Greater Manchester this area stretches west along key wetland habitats of the River Mersey to its estuary. The Manchester Ship Canal/River Mersey continue south-westwards to the wide Mersey estuary with intertidal mudflats/sand flats and salt marsh.

The area contains important lowland peatland across the Chat Moss area of Salford and Wigan. The peat here supports remaining internationally important lowland raised bog habitat including species such as common lizard, brown hare, black darter dragonfly and sundew plants. The high agricultural quality of this land has resulted in much of it being converted to farmland following drainage. Peat extraction has impacted significant areas of lowland raised bog which are now degraded. Restoration and management are underway on a number of sites, with attempts being made to reintroduce bog-building sphagnum moss species and to manage water levels to aid their recovery.

Habitats and species

- **Mossland (lowland raised bog)** – there are remnant pockets of lowland raised bog, including the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC), centring on a once extensive area of mossland.
- **Lowland farmland** – significant areas of former mossland have been reclaimed and converted to agriculture, mainly arable and improved grassland.
- **Rivers and streams** – the River Mersey, its major tributary the River Bollin, and several brooks cross the area from east to west.

- **Trees and woodland** – these are mainly associated with urban areas with some along watercourses as well as isolated woodland blocks, including ancient pasture and paddock woodland at Dunham Massey.
- **Urban areas** – significant areas of the former mossland have been reclaimed for development. The area is bisected in two by development along the River Mersey and Manchester Ship Canal, including the towns of Irlam, Partington, Caddishead and Carrington, which contain parks, green spaces and gardens.
- **Parkland** – country parks (particularly Dunham Massey) offer opportunities for people to enjoy the local natural environment.

Key sites for nature

The Mersey Valley is home to the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation for its remnant pockets of lowland raised bog.

Astley and Bedford Mosses SSSI is one of the largest remaining fragments of Chat Moss, and despite being subject to some agriculture-related drainage and peat cutting, is still higher than the surrounding countryside with remaining areas of deep peat. It provides a range of habitats including modified mire communities, heathland, woodland and acidic grassland, all developed over the cut peat surface and subject to variations of wetness depending on the topography and drainage. It hosts cottongrass, deer grass and patches of mosses, along with tussocks of purple moor grass. It has areas of dense birch woodland and grasslands. The site is important for birds, in particular wintering raptors such as hen harrier, short-eared owl and merlin, and it supports breeding species such as curlew and long-eared owl. The condition of the majority of this SSSI is *Unfavourable, Recovering* with one unit classified as *Favourable*. Encroachment of purple moor grass and birches needs to be managed to stop the site from 'scrubbing up' or becoming covered in trees, and drainage needs to be reduced to retain the wet moss characteristics and species.

Brookheys Covert SSSI is an unusual mixture of woodland and wetland habitats for Greater Manchester. It comprises well-established common (or English) oak, hazel, ash woodland with a large number of small pools. Beneath the main tree canopy is a diversity of species including hazel, holly, hawthorn, field roses, elder and honeysuckle. And underfoot is an array of woodland plants and flowers including bracken, bluebells and wood anemones. Pools, created by Marl-digging (historical digging of lime-rich subsoil for fertiliser), provide habitats for watery plants such as water and marsh horsetail, marsh marigold, pondweeds and water violet. Brookheys Covert is also a Nature Reserve and important for educational purposes. It is in *Favourable* condition – volunteers have helped to nearly eradicate invasive Himalayan balsam.

Dunham Park SSSI owned by the National Trust, and in *Favourable* condition, has been park-woodland since medieval times. The main tree species are common/English oak and beech with ash, common lime, elm, birch and some alder. A large number of the oak and beech trees are ancient, with some dating back to the 17th Century. It is one of few remaining sites in the UK and the only North West site with such a large number of ancient trees. All these trees provide a rich habitat for invertebrates including over 350 species of flies, and Dunham Park has national importance for its mature timber fauna – including the 181 species of

dead wood beetle, including the very rare *Drophephylla grandiloqua*, that live there. The herd of fallow deer there support a rare forest dung beetle.

Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance include:

- Hope Carr Nature Reserve
- Carrington Moss
- Jack Lane Wellacre
- Davyhulme Millenium Park.

How nature helps

Lowland peat provides significant opportunities for:

- carbon sequestration to tackle climate change
- water management
- engaging people in the heritage of the landscape
- recreation and exercise in nature.

Pressures on habitats and species

As for other areas of the city-region, there are modern pressures on this landscape and its habitats from town, industry and transport development to meet the need for housing and industrial/employment sites.

But this area has been ravaged over time; Chat Moss spanning from Salford, Trafford and Wigan out to Cheshire and Warrington is a prime example of a lowland raised bog that has been largely lost to development, agriculture and peat extraction, starting in the 19th century with the growth of the city and the Liverpool Manchester railway. Only around 2% of the peat bog is in a near-natural state; many sites are in poor condition and bear the damage from peat extraction.

This has a knock-on effect on important species. Since 1998, corn bunting has declined over the ten-year period 2010-2019 from nine pairs to three. The loss has been even more dramatic over the 22-year period with 21 territories assessed in 1998.

Helping nature to recover

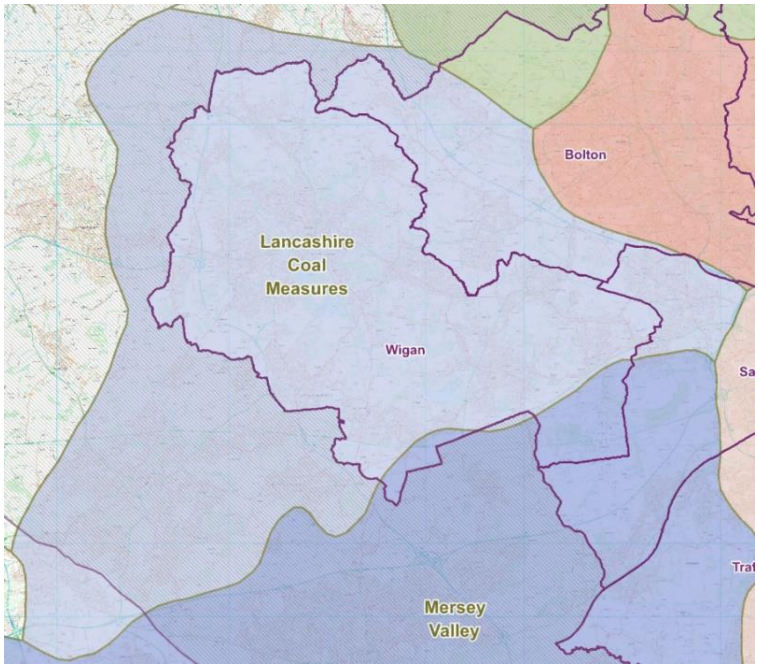
The work of the Lancashire Wildlife Trust and its volunteers and supporters aims to restore Astley Moss, SSSI, reintroducing sphagnum moss and blocking drains to rewet and restore this important site for birds, mammals and plants. At Caddishead and Little Woolden Moss, where peat extraction has caused significant damage, steps are progressing to restore the habitats through rewetting and recolonising moss and cotton grass. These sites provide multiple benefits to bird and mammal species which are returning, storing carbon in the peat and provide public access to nature.

Part of the Mersey Rivers Trust, BEACON (Bollin Environmental Action and Conservation) is a group of people working towards controlling and eradicating invasive non-native species (INNS) and improving water quality within the Bollin catchment, which includes all the tributaries, meres, brooks and streams connected to the River Bollin. Volunteers have been trained in spraying giant hogweed and pulling up Himalayan balsam across the catchment

area; over 40 volunteers are trained as River Guardians, they take water samples and carry out invertebrate kick sampling to identify pollution. Now trout has returned and migrating salmon are seen.

Lancashire Coal Measures

Situated in the north-west of Greater Manchester, Lancashire Coal Measures includes the town and surroundings of Wigan and neighbouring parts of Salford and Bolton. It is an area profoundly influenced by its geology and industrial past. Rocks from the Carboniferous Coal Measures underlie most of the area forming gentle hills and valleys.



The area is noted for its industrial heritage and individual flashes - wetlands formed as a result of ground subsidence associated with deep mining for coal. Former mines and spoil heaps have left a legacy of polluted sites but in recent decades conditions have improved and an area that was once heavily polluted has become important for people and wildlife.

Today, many of the former industrial areas have been reclaimed, resulting in a network of lowland wetland habitats and open water-bodies and ponds. This mosaic of reedbed, open water, wet meadows, lowland fen and carr scrub supports an array of wetland specialist species such as bittern, willow tit, water vole and an array of invertebrates including 15 species of dragonfly. Surrounding this is a matrix of farmland that provides habitat for farmland birds and brown hare.

Habitats and species

- **Wetlands** – widespread ground subsidence, caused by coal mining activities, has resulted in the formation of subsidence flashes. These have created many areas of open water and

wetlands, while scattered ponds and fragmented pockets of semi-natural habitat remain elsewhere with large populations of great crested newts.

- **Trees and Woodlands** – cover 10% of the area, and include ancient woodland. Community woodlands have been established on many post-industrial sites, and bring multiple benefits. This area is a national hotspot for willow tits.
- **Farmland pasture, lowland meadows and arable** – with associated farmland birds and brown hare.
- **Post-industrial landscape** – brownfield sites with willow scrub and willow tits.
- **Lowland raised bog habitats** – joining with the mosslands of the Salford and Wigan lowlands (see Mersey Valley).

Key Sites for Nature

Abram Flashes is the leading site for assemblages of breeding birds associated with lowland open waters and wet grassland in the Greater Manchester and Merseyside areas. The breeding waterfowl community includes mute swan, mallard, tufted duck, pochard, garganey, shoveler, gadwall and ruddy duck. Yellow wagtails and waders such as lapwing, snipe and redshank breed in the wet grassland, itself a nationally declining habitat. Reed bunting, reed warbler and sedge warbler are found in the swamp and fen. Hey Brook provides suitable conditions for species such as kingfisher and grey wagtail. The site is also locally important for wintering waterfowl which use the whole Wigan Flashes complex, and lower water levels, particularly in autumn, can provide valuable feeding and roosting habitat for migrant waders such as greenshank, ruff and dunlin.

Within the Hey Brook area, Bryn Marsh and Ince Moss is the leading example of swamp and tall fen vegetation in Greater Manchester and Merseyside as well as important populations of dragonflies and breeding birds.

Nearer Bolton, Red Moss is important for its peat forming vegetation and hydrology, including sphagnum moss and cotton grass, while Highfield Moss is noted for being a last remaining example of a raised mire, home to a rare flower – the marsh gentian.

Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance include several country parks and local nature reserves some of which together form a 9km wetlands habitat alongside the Leeds Liverpool Canal. These local sites include:

- Haigh Hall and Country Park
- Low Hall Park Nature Reserve
- Wigan Flashes (this includes Abram Flashes and Bryn Marsh and Ince Moss)
- Pennington Flash
- Hall Lee Bank Park.

How nature helps

Lowland peat and the flashes provide opportunities for:

- carbon sequestration to tackle climate change
- water management
- engaging people in the heritage of the landscape

- recreation and exercise in nature, particularly access to open space, nature reserves and parks.

Pressures on habitats and species

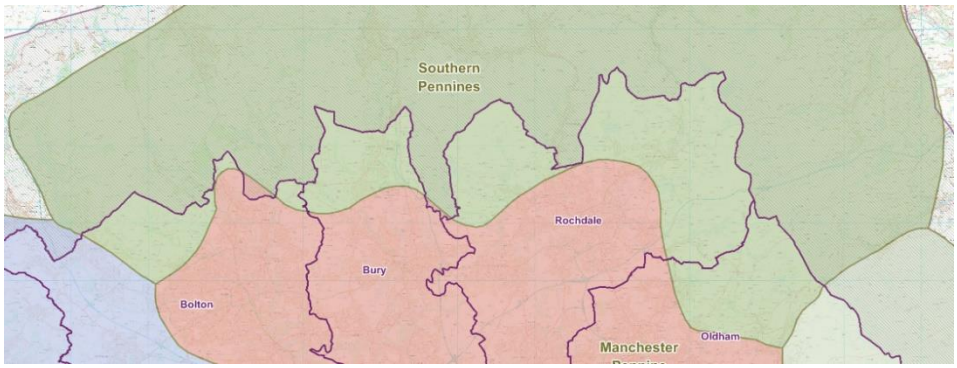
Nature in this area has historically been under pressure from dense population and industry, although its industrial past has shaped current habitats. Today it faces pressure from housing and industrial development.

Helping nature to recover

The Great Manchester Wetlands Partnership has been working since 2011 bringing together experts from over 20 organisations. It works together at a landscape scale for nature by restoring habitats, reintroducing lost species and engaging local communities with the wonderful wetland world on their doorstep.

Abram Flashes, SSSI in Wigan is being restored and is categorised as *Unfavourable, Recovering*, meaning it is being managed for nature recovery. Scrub is being cleared, ditches blocked and work carried out to provide clear areas of water. Invasive species such as Himalayan balsam are being tackled. Across other areas of the site, restoration is still needed to restore the wetlands and avoid over-grazing, and to tackle Himalayan balsam.

Southern Pennines



This upland area takes in north-eastern Oldham, north-eastern and northern Rochdale and the northernmost parts of Bury and Bolton. The area is bordered by the towns of these three districts in its southern flank. Beyond that, this area extends to the similarly upland parts of the Dark Peak in the east.

The predominantly peat soils of this moorland area contain blanket bog, upland heathland and acid grassland. Cloughs, although small, have specialised flora, often containing a mix of dwarf shrubs with lichens and mosses. They can also contain a variety of native tree species such as oak, birch and rowan. Waterbodies provide crucial ecological links in this area. Partially restored sections of the Rochdale Canal contain important habitats for plants growing in and by the water, including extensive colonies of the internationally scarce floating water plantain species, stands of water violet and a diversity of pondweeds.

The upland areas provide a mosaic of habitats that support a range of bird species, particularly merlin, golden plover, dunlin, twite, snipe, curlew, wheatear, whinchat, redshank, common sandpiper, ring ouzel and lapwing. Cloughs provide habitat for woodland birds including tree pipits, redstarts and pied flycatchers.

Streams and rivers provide crucial ecological links while reservoirs support wintering and breeding habitats for birds. Stone structures close to waterbodies also provide good sites for bat populations (e.g., Daubenton's bat).

Habitats and species

- **Blanket bog** – there is a large expanse of blanket bog (areas of deeper peat), although only small pockets of this have been restored. Much of this habitat has been degraded by overgrazing, burning and industrial pollution.
- **Upland heathland** - on shallower peat, heather dominated upland heathland covers significant areas but has been similarly degraded by agricultural land improvements.
- **Cloughs** – these are small valleys carved out by streams which make their way from the higher moorlands to the lowland areas. They can contain:
    - Flushes, where water seeps away, and where diverse plants and animals can be supported.
    - Woodland, supporting tree species, wildflowers and a range of wildlife (e.g. birds, bats and mammals).
- **Waterbodies** – streams and rivers (particularly the Irwell and Roch) provide a key ecological link to the lowlands. Reservoirs are also a feature of the area, as is the Rochdale canal.

Key sites protected for nature

South Pennine Moors SSSI, Special Area of Conservation and Special Protection Area (for birds) is a larger area extending from the east of Rochdale and Oldham further into the moorland of West Yorkshire. The moors are made up of extensive blanket bog, with peat that is over 9,000 years old. They also feature upland dry heath with heather, and clough woodlands containing dwarf shrub, lichens and mosses edged by old sessile oak woods.

West Pennine Moors SSSI extends north from Horwich and Bolton and Ramsbottom into Lancashire, and supports an extensive mosaic of upland and upland-fringe habitats. Its nationally important features include blanket bogs, wet and dry heathlands and acid and lime-rich flushes. The moorland fringes in the Greater Manchester area of this SSSI include rush pastures and mire grasslands, acid grasslands and neutral hay meadows and pastures combined with wet and dry broadleaf woodlands and scrub. The grasslands and meadows are species-rich, benefitting from years of careful management with low or no nutrient inputs, a hay cut and grazing, or simply low intensity grazing. These grasslands support populations of nationally rare lady's-mantles.

Gale Clough and Shooterslee Wood, as part of West Pennine Moors SSSI, is semi-natural broad-leaved woodland and is the best example of a clough woodland on acid soils in the city-region. The upper reaches of the ravine support birch-oak woodland, and lower down is wetter woodland with alder and ash sheltering a scrub layer beneath of hazel, cherry, goat-rose and willows. Flushes give rush habitat growing from a moss carpet featuring a diversity of flowering plants. This is bordered by scrub heathland and acid grassland dominated by heather, bilberry and wavy-hair grass. Part of the site is *Favourable*, while part is *Unfavourable, No Change* due to the presence of large of beech trees.

Rochdale Canal SSSI and SAC features in this area (see below, Manchester Conurbation for more information).

Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance include:

- Hollingworth Lake, an important leisure and recreation area near to Rochdale
- Watergrove Reservoir
- Healy Dell
- Nader Valley
- Redisher Wood Local Nature Reserve
- Castleshaw Reservoirs.

How nature helps

Uplands provide significant opportunities for:

- carbon sequestration in peat and soils to tackle climate change
- water storage and management including reducing flood risk downstream in the urban areas.
- leisure and recreation in open spaces and around waterbodies.

Pressures on habitats and species

The Southern Pennine habitats and species are subject to some pressure from development nearer to the urban areas in the south, and increased tourism and recreational demand. Farmsteads continue to be sold off separately from the land, including the division of adjacent fields into equestrian facilities and paddocks. Many mills have been converted into other uses, including retail and housing. Grazing pressures are still present, farm size remains small and livestock numbers remain high, although they have dropped significantly since 2000. In places, drystone walls are collapsing through lack of maintenance and some intensification of grassland management has occurred. The semi-natural areas experience pressure from shooting, grazing, recreational access and development.

The Southern Pennines area is at risk of the impacts of climate change including:

- more frequent extreme weather events with heavy rain causing erosion, flooding and changes to water courses, causing or reactivating landslides.
- droughts making peatland habitats vulnerable to erosion or damage from wildfire.
- climate change could affect species migration and biodiversity, with ranges and climatic envelopes of its characteristic birds (listed above).
- plant diseases may spread more readily affecting moorland dwarf shrubs and trees.

Helping nature to recover

The peat on the South Pennine and West Pennine Moors (and the Dark Peak) have been described as possibly the most degraded upland landscape in Europe, possibly the world[1].

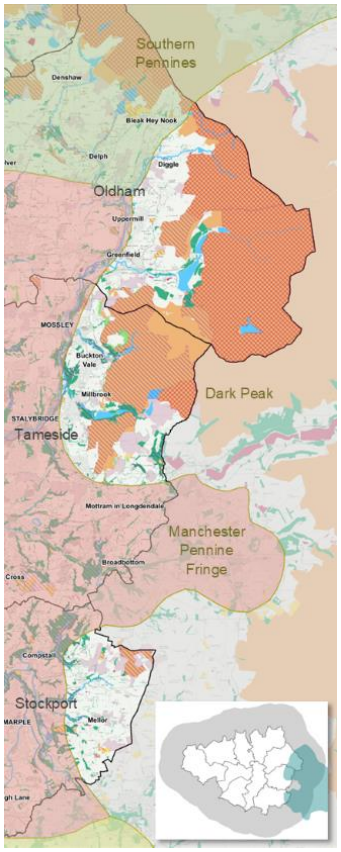
As well as projects to restore blanket bog (see Moors for the Future, Dark Peak section below), measures to stop human impact on the important peat in our uplands is underway. Operation Dragster is a police-backed scheme supported by local neighbourhood forums to

[1] https://www.moorsforthefuture.org.uk/our-work/restoring-blanket-bog

deter and prevent illegal off-road activities from causing significant damage to the peat and disturbance to ground-nesting birds.

The Woodland Trust has acquired the 685 ha Smithills Estate, near Bolton, which is home to areas of valuable habitat, particularly moorland - which is part of the West Pennine Moors SSSI - along with clough woodland and important grassland. It is now working to ensure the land is managed appropriately and is creating a variety of habitats that will encourage wildlife to thrive and turn around the decline it has seen in recent years.

Dark Peak



This upland area covers south-east Oldham and north-east Tameside. The towns of Stalybridge, Mossley, Greenfield and Diggle mark the western limit of this large area of moorlands, which extend beyond Greater Manchester across a large part of the higher and wilder parts of the Peak District National Park.

The predominantly peat soils of this moorland-dominated area contain the key habitats of blanket bog, upland heathland and acid grassland which naturally only support a limited diversity of species.

Cloughs (valleys), although small, have specialised plants – often with carpets of sphagnum bog moss and sedges. They can also contain a variety of native tree species such as oak, aspen, rowan, bird cherry and birch, as well as shrub species including hazel and bilberry, alongside woodland wildflowers. The upland areas provide a key habitat for birds including golden plover and dunlin. Blanket bog sees redshank and teal breed in small numbers while upland heath supports merlin, short eared owl, red grouse, curlew and twite. Acid grassland provides important habitats for upland birds such as curlew, lapwing, ring ouzel and snipe and for mammals such as brown hare. Cloughs provide habitat for woodland birds including tree pipits, redstarts and pied flycatchers.

Habitats and species

- **Blanket bog**– there is a large expanse of blanket bog (areas of deeper peat), although only small pockets of this have been restored, such as that at Dovestone. Much of this habitat has been degraded by overgrazing, burning and industrial pollution. It is recovering now but remains at risk of overgrazing, drainage and moorland fires.
- **Upland heathland** – on shallower peat, heather dominated upland heathland covers significant areas but has been similarly degraded by agricultural land improvements.
- **Cloughs** – these are small valleys carved out by streams which make their way from the higher moorlands to the lowland areas. They can contain:
    - Flushes, where water seeps away, and where diverse plants and animals can be supported.

    - Woodland, supporting tree species, wildflowers and a range of wildlife (e.g. birds, bats and mammals).
- **Acid grassland** – this is relatively common; although it is usually species poor, with purple moor-grass, it is a valuable habitat for upland birds including curlew and lapwing.

Key Sites for Nature

Nearly half of the entire Dark Peak area is designated as a Special Protection Area and Special Area of Conservation and covered by SSSIs. However, Greater Manchester's footprint in this landscape area is around the edges of these protected areas. The only SSSI in its area is the Huddersfield Narrow Canal with its array of rare plant and aquatic life, which continues through Manchester Conurbation and Manchester Pennine Fringe.

The Huddersfield Narrow Canal is an important example of a flowing water body with high levels of minerals and nutrients. Its main habitats present of standing and running water support tall herb fen and water-side plants, with a high diversity of aquatic plants, and stands of bulrush, bur reed, sweet flag, royal fern, perfoliate pond weed and (the nationally rare) grass wrack pond weed and floating water plantain. It also has the best occurrence of the fresh water sponge in the natural area. Sadly, the condition is *Unfavourable, No Change* indicating that there is no evidence of management for recovery.

Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance include:

- Dovestone Reservoir, RSPB reserve
- Alphin Pike and Buckden Moor
- Stalybridge Country Park.

How nature helps

Uplands provide significant opportunities for:

- carbon sequestration in peat and soils to tackle climate change
- water storage and management including reducing flood risk further downstream
- leisure and recreation in open spaces and around waterbodies.

Pressures on habitats and species

The Dark Peak habitats and species are subject to some pressure from development nearer to the urban areas, and increased tourism and recreational demand, while maintaining a sense of remoteness and tranquillity.

The Dark Peak area is at risk of the impacts of climate change including:

- more frequent extreme weather events with heavy rain causing erosion, flooding and changes to water courses, causing or reactivating landslides.
- droughts making peatland habitats vulnerable to erosion or damage from wildfire.
- climate change could affect species migration and biodiversity, with ranges and climatic envelopes of its characteristic birds (listed above).
- plant diseases may spread more readily affecting moorland dwarf shrubs and trees.

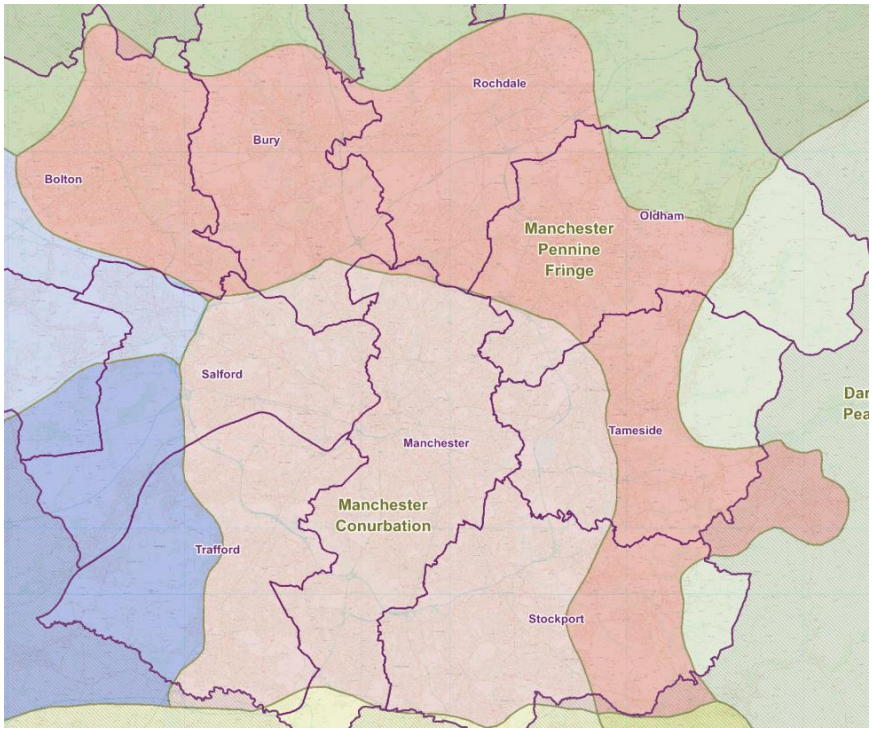
Helping nature to recover

At the RSPB Reserve at Dovestone Reservoir, conservation work has been carried out in partnership with the landowner (United Utilities), aiming to make the bog wetter again, blocking the gullies with stone and heather bales and revegetating the bare peat by planting sphagnum mosses with the help of local volunteers. This not only prevents peat being washed out into our drinking water but helps lock in carbon to tackle climate change. Vitally, it benefits breeding waders such as curlews, golden plovers, red grouse and dunlins whose numbers are now increasing at Dovestone in the restored areas.

While much of the conservation work is carried out on the higher moorlands, work is being carried out to make the moorland edges more diverse, with patches of trees, bilberry and heather, attractive to ring ouzels and other wildlife. Woodland management, planting wildflowers and creating wildlife ponds means that there is more wildlife for visitors to see around the main Dovestone trail too.

Moors for the Future work on Saddleworth Moor between 2012 and 2017 brought a severely degraded moorland landscape back to life by blocking gullies and re-vegetating bare peat to benefit wildlife and reduce flood risk in urban areas. Over 2,000 dams were installed, 8,500 bags of heather brash were spread to stabilise the peat and help establish growing conditions for moorland plants, lime spreading helped improve growing conditions for plug plants of heather, bilberry and cross leaved heath for plant diversity and 250,000 plugs of sphagnum were planted.

Manchester Pennine Fringe



This transitional area from lowland to upland wraps around Manchester from Bolton in the north-west to the edge of Hazel Grove in the east, and includes the industrial towns of Bury, Bolton, Rochdale, Oldham, Dukinfield and Glossop. Its deeply incised, steep river valleys characterise the transition from moorland to urban area. It is situated between the open moorlands of the Dark Peak and Southern Pennines to the east and north.

The habitats across this area are dominated by grassland of varying quality, with some small hedgerows and walls. Locally restricted hay meadow plant species include great burnet and

ragged robin. The drier soils sometimes support oak and birch woods while the wetter, lower parts have woodland dominated by ash and alder. Concentrated pockets of woodland are confined to narrow steep-sided stream valleys which cut into the smoothly undulating, upland, pastoral landscape.

The adjacent moorlands of the South Pennines and Peak District are of particular importance for breeding bird populations, including merlin, golden plover, curlew and twite. Brown hare and mountain hare are found in this area benefitting from its mixed landscape of open fields, hedgerows, uncut grass and small woodland.

Habitats and species

- **Woodland** – is concentrated in narrow, steep-sided valleys that cut into smooth shoulders of pastoral land, but it also extends along whole river valleys. Woodland over 2 hectares covers 10% of the total area, with around 1% of the total area being ancient woodland. This makes up 35% of woodland in the entire Greater Manchester area.
- **Rivers and canals** – are an important feature of this area, providing transport routes and important sites for biodiversity. Rochdale Canal is designated as a Special Area for Conservation as it supports floating water-plantain.
- Past industrial activities have left a variety of sites, such as **quarries, mill lodges, reservoirs, canals and spoil heaps**, which are now valued for their biodiversity and geodiversity.
- Almost half of this area is classed as urban with high population densities across a belt of industrial towns, with busy transport networks and motorways, with several **parks and gardens** in the area including Heaton Park, Smithills Hall and gardens, Alexandra Park, Queen's Park and Stamford Park.
- The dominant land use is **grass and un-cropped land**. The lower, steeply undulating foothills to the fringes are of variable quality grassland, with some small hedges and walls to irregular fields enclosed by the 19th-century wooded valleys, and scrub on steeper slopes.

Key sites for nature

Compstall Nature Reserve SSSI is part of Etherow Country Park which is owned by Stockport Metropolitan Borough Council. It contains a number of habitat types including open water, tall fen, reed swamp, carr and mixed deciduous woodland, and is an important example of clough woodland. The diversity of habitats supports tufted duck and mallard on the river and in adjacent ponds, whilst teal, goldeneye and pochard are frequent winter visitors. Dipper, grey wagtail and kingfisher have been frequently recorded for the site along with water rail, a particularly uncommon species. Within the woodland breeding populations of are green woodpecker, greater spotted woodpecker, woodcock, tawny owl and sparrow-hawk. The site condition is *Unfavourable, Recovering*, and incursions of Himalayan balsam are being controlled using short periods of cattle grazing while scrub has been removed.

Nob End SSSI is also a Nature Reserve, at Little Lever, not far from Bolton town centre. It is a steep sided tip at the confluence of the Rivers Irwell and Croal and was formed from an industrial process manufacturing sodium carbonate. It forms an unusual habitat where plants typically found in limestone areas thrive. These include a nationally rare species rich variant of the tall fescue–coltsfoot plant, and the grasslands feature mainly herbs rather

than grasses – including rare carline thistle, blue fleabane and purging flax to name but a few. Several species of orchids occur in high numbers. In the wetter areas of marshy grassland and willow carr burnet moths and common blue butterflies thrive. The site condition is *Unfavourable, Recovering*, with management in place to tackle Himalayan balsam and rosebay willow herb.

The West Pennine Moors SSSI including Gale Clough and Shooterslee Wood SSSI are shared with the South Pennine area (see above for details of both SSSIs).

Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance include:

- Smithills Country Park
- Doffcocker Lodge
- Chesham Woods
- Burrs Country Park
- Ashworth Valley
- Hopwood Woods Local Nature Reserve
- Tandle Hill Country Park
- Werneth Low Country Park
- Chadwich Country Estate Local Nature Reserve.

How nature helps

The woodlands, rivers and canals and grasslands of this Pennine Fringe area that wraps around the dense urban centre of our city-region provide significant benefits by:

- Bringing green infrastructure into the urban areas, through woodlands and greenways
- Providing transport links alongside the canals
- Providing a cooling effect through green and blue spaces, improving resilience to climate impacts
- Reducing the effects of pollution through tree and hedge cover
- Through parks and nature reserves, providing people with access to natural green spaces for leisure and recreation to promote both physical and mental health
- Reducing flood risk and assisting water management.

Pressures on habitats and species

This transitional area between the dense urban setting and the countryside faces pressures from development, transport links and recreation. Housing and road development cause urbanisation of the area, and old mills are converted to retail or housing. Agricultural uses for the land between the towns are mainly permanent pasture, with much of this land used for horses.

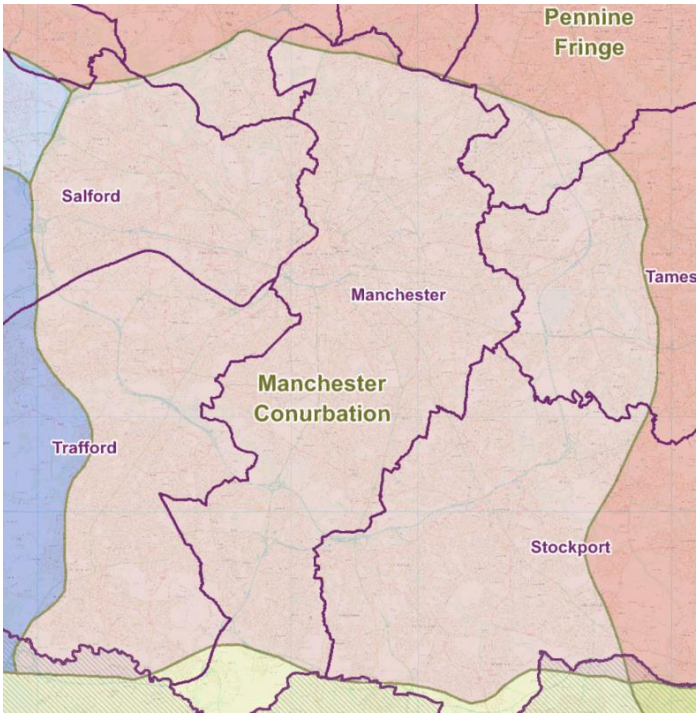
Helping nature to recover

Northern Roots is a pioneering project creating the UK's largest urban farm and eco-park on 160 acres of stunning green space in the heart of Oldham. The aim is to develop Northern

Roots in a way that creates jobs, skills and business opportunities for local people, while preserving and enhancing the biodiversity and environmental value of the site. The Northern Roots site encompasses flat grass land, heath, boggy wetlands and dense wooded slopes. The boggy area in the centre of the site has been harnessed to create a series of ponds and reedbeds, which in future may include a swimming or fishing lake, helping to manage the vast volume of water that flows through the site while creating new habitats for nature. The woodlands have been brought under active management and several more hectares of trees planted. An area has been dedicated to growing saplings, for planting on here and across the region. At the heart of Northern Roots is the ambition to develop the project in such a way that the biodiversity and ecological value of the site is improved. That a wider range of habitats, supporting more and more diverse populations of insects, plants, fungi, birds and mammals are created. The site should become a valuable corridor and haven for wildlife in the vulnerable urban fringe.

Manchester Conurbation

Manchester Conurbation, covers most of the cities of Manchester and Salford the east of Trafford and western areas of Stockport, Tameside and the south west of Oldham. Dense urban and industrial development, and towns, along with commuter suburbs and housing, are interspersed with a network of green infrastructure such as parks and gardens (see Ecological Networks, below). With 82% of the area being classed as urban there are limited areas of natural land and habitats. Several river valleys thread through the urban fabric, flowing down from the moors of the Pennines in the north and east, and the Peak District in the south-east, to head out towards the Mersey Valley in the west.



Semi-natural broadleaved woodland can be found in small pockets, some of which are ancient woodland sites, such as Bailey's Wood, Mere Clough and Prestwich Clough in the north, and Bramhall and Carr Woods in the south. Many of the river valleys have large areas of woodland along their slopes. The tolerance of black poplars to industrial pollution has meant that this species was widely planted as an urban tree in Manchester, however since around 2000 a virulent disease diagnosed as poplar scab has affected the Manchester poplar, and badly diseased trees have been felled. Several conspicuous species have colonised the urban areas with the fox, badger, peregrine falcon, black redstart and marsh orchid among the best-known examples. The mosaic of built environment and open space is also important for urban specialist species such as house sparrow and house martin.

Habitats and species

- **River valleys and canals** – important corridors of semi-natural habitats and natural green space line the conurbation's river valleys and canals.
- **Open grassland, woodland and wetland** link urban centres with open countryside and provide semi-natural habitats for several species
- **Woodland** is usually found in corridors along the slopes of the river valleys and on formerly brownfield land
- There are small pockets of **farmland, bounded by fences or hedges**. However, an increasing number of farms are now given over to urban farming uses such as equestrian facilities. Most holdings are grass and uncropped land
- **Public parks** and recreation facilities provide valuable open spaces for people within this urban environment but also offer a refuge for the urban wildlife
- Field boundaries, where they occur, include both fences and **hedges** in river valleys and on the peripheries of the urban areas.

Key Sites for Nature

Canals are where Manchester Conurbation's three SSSIs feature. However, as stated in Section 3 above, the condition of these waterbodies has been in decline.

The Rochdale Canal is a Site of Special Area of Conservation and SSSI for its important habitats for submerged aquatic plants and waterside vegetation, including extensive colonies of the nationally scarce species floating water plantain. It also supports diverse collections of aquatic flora, especially pondweeds. It is home to over 100 invertebrates, including two rare species of water beetle and pea mussel. The Rochdale Canal is *Unfavourable, Recovering* due to the natural recovery process of plant recolonisation being slow in some areas.

Huddersfield Narrow Canal SSSI – this SSSI extends through the Dark Peak (see above for details).

Hollinwood Branch Canal SSSI in Tameside is also a Local Nature Reserve. It is noted for being a mesotrophic standing water system (meaning that it has a moderate amount of nutrients, so has areas of open water) with diverse open-water plant species including rare examples as well as canal-side fen habitats of bullrushes and reed sweet-grass. Unfortunately, at the last assessment in 2012, the canal condition was *Unfavourable, Declining* because the canal side plants were intruding into the important clear water areas affecting water quality and species diversity.

<u>Local Wildlife Sites/Sites of Biological Importance</u>

Importantly for a build-up urban area, Manchester Conurbation also has local parks, nature reserves and other sites for local wildlife including:

- Heaton Park
- Clifton Country Park
- Highfield Country Park
- Blackley Forest Local Nature Reserve
- Boggart Hole Clough Local Nature Reserve

- Clayton Vale Local Nature Reserve
- Chorlton Water Park and several other nature reserves and water parks on the River Mersey
- Salford Quays
- Worsley Woods.

How nature helps

Woods and trees, rivers and canals and park and grasslands in Manchester's conurbation provide vital services to our cities and towns through:

- Bringing green infrastructure into the urban areas, through woodlands and greenways
- Providing transport links alongside the canals
- Providing a cooling effect through green and blue spaces, improving resilience to climate impacts
- Reducing the effects of pollution through tree and hedge cover
- Through parks and nature reserves, providing people with access to natural green spaces for leisure and recreation to promote both physical and mental health
- Reducing surface water and sewer flood risk and assisting water management
- Making the urban area more attractive.

Pressures on habitats and species

Development pressure is high in this busy urban centre, alongside the need to provide infrastructure and associated services. While parks and nature reserves are highly valued, biodiversity can be found in brownfield sites that have 'greened up', which in turn, are under development pressure. Incidental green space, parks and canal-sides can see high levels of use for recreation and leisure. Lighting in urban areas can affect wildlife, as can litter, pollution and disturbance. Street trees and garden green space can be under pressure from poor management or paving over. (For more detail on these pressures in the urban setting, see Ecological Networks below).

Greater Manchester's Ecological Networks

As well as looking at these broad areas, there are ecological networks that cut across Greater Manchester's administrative boundaries and its different landscapes. The city-region is criss-crossed by a network of historic canals and rivers. There are also pockets of trees and woodlands, grasslands and wetlands. Gardens and parks are located throughout Greater Manchester, and extensive areas of peat are found to the north and east in the uplands and in the lowland mosses of the west. These habitat networks support biodiversity and provide natural corridors and stepping stones for wildlife.

Urban areas

Across many of these National Character Areas, Greater Manchester's urban areas provide a network of natural assets, important for nature but particularly for the wider benefits they provide to people and the economy. The main urban area in the city-region centres on the built-up area of Manchester, Salford and Stockport but also includes the urban areas in Bolton, Bury, Oldham, Rochdale, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan.

Half of the areas classified as urban in Greater Manchester is made up of green spaces, waterbodies and other natural features. These can be described as "urban green infrastructure", which helps us understand the range of benefits these natural assets provide. This is particularly important in urban areas and their fringes, where most people live. Within these areas, natural assets include:

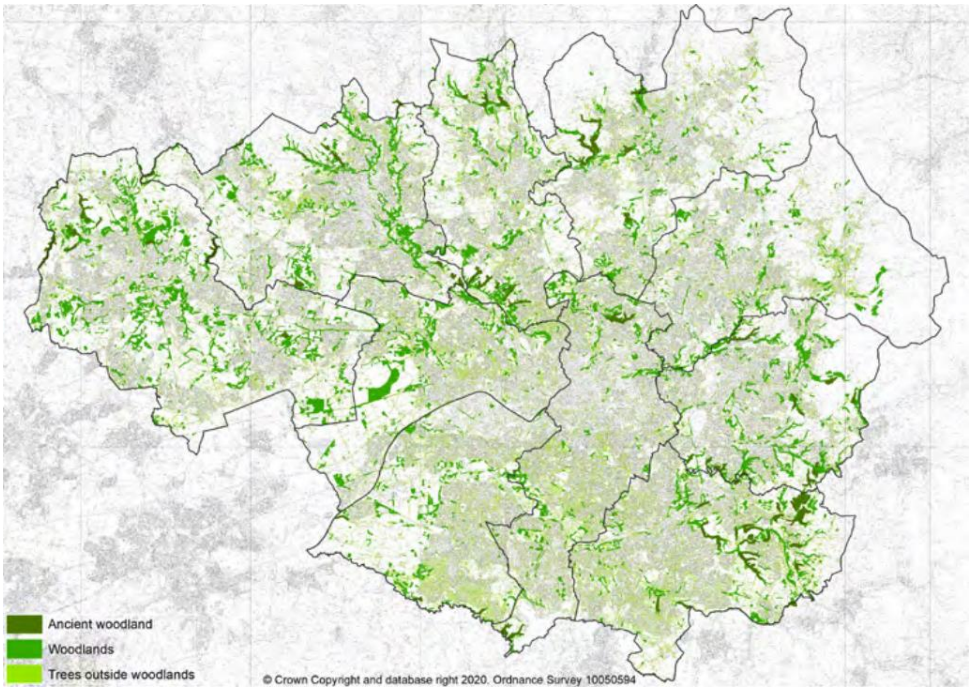
- Parks and green spaces – providing valuable open spaces for people (for access and recreation) and a refuge for urban wildlife. These include 'incidental' green space found on roundabouts, verges, small areas of grass or even wasteland. Cemeteries and allotments can also from a valuable part of the urban habitat mosaics and wildlife corridors.
- Private gardens – half of urban green space is made up of private gardens[2], although research suggests that an increasing proportion of this (around 50% currently[3]) may be hard/impervious surfaces (e.g. paving or driveways). Private gardens therefore offer a significant opportunity to support biodiversity and adaptation to climate change (flooding and overheating). Suburban gardens growing flowers and vegetables could be habitats for around 8,000 insect species[4].
- River valleys and canals – provide important corridors of open grassland, woodland and wetland for several species as well as recreation opportunities.
- Farmland – small pockets of farmland, particularly given over to uses such as equestrian facilities, are largely grassed and uncropped.
- Nature-based solutions – include street trees, green walls, green roofs and Sustainable Drainage Systems, which help urban areas adapt to climate change. They can also provide habitats for birds and insects in the built environment.

Trees and Woodlands

Trees and woodlands are important habitats to support biodiversity. But nationally, although woodland cover is gradually increasing, woodland wildlife is decreasing. The UK's woodland cover has more than doubled in the last 100 years, however much of this increase comprises non-native trees. Existing native woodlands are isolated and in poor ecological condition[5]. Ancient woodland is one of our oldest land uses and holds the most diverse ecosystems which are almost impossible to replace if destroyed.

[2] http://ontheplatform.org.uk/article/measuring-greater-manchester-s-green-and-blue-spaces-creating-urban-green-infrastructure
[3] https://www.mmu.ac.uk/environmental-science-research/urban-environments-research-group/research-themes/projects/my-back-yard.php
[4] http://www.wlgf.org/wildlife/garden_wildlife_intro
[5] https://www.woodlandtrust.org.uk/state-of-uk-woods-and-trees/

Map: Ancient Woodland, Woodlands and Trees outside woodlands in Greater Manchester



Source: City of Trees, *All Our Trees* report.[6]

The combined tree canopy across Greater Manchester covers 15.7% of the city-region's land surface, with approximately 11.3 million trees. This is around average for urban tree cover in England[7]. Whilst these include 192 species, the three most common tree species are hawthorn, sycamore and English oak. The city-region has a relatively diverse and young forest canopy with a need to increase the number of larger leafier species, such as sycamore.

A third of Greater Manchester's wooded area is in the Manchester Pennine Fringe, while the centre of Manchester and the Lancashire Coal Measures to the east each have over 20% of the woodland. However, the city-region's most populated areas have the lowest tree cover. There is much lower tree cover in the uplands of the South Pennines and Dark Peak where it is generally restricted to the wooded cloughs. As the map shows, the woodland areas are fragmented, which is a challenge for nature recovery, because new woodland should be located within 500m of established sites so woodland species can move between them. Scattered trees outside woodlands can help provide linkages in the woodland habitat network for species movement.

Some of Greater Manchester's most important woodlands are detailed in the National Character Area character descriptions above. The jewels in the crown include clough woodlands which are SSSIs, namely Gale Clough and Shooterslee Wood, Brookheys Covert and Compstall Nature Reserve.

Ancient woodland found in the Manchester Conurbation, central area of the city region includes Semi-natural broadleaved woodland can be found in small pockets, some of which are ancient woodland sites, such as Bailey's Wood, Mere Clough and Prestwich Clough in the north, and Bramhall and Carr Woods in the south.

[6] https://www.cityoftrees.org.uk/allourtrees
[7] https://www.woodlandtrust.org.uk/blog/2018/03/tree-canopy-cover-results/

Table 2. Percentage woodland cover by NCA area.

National Character Area	Lancashire Coal Measures	Mersey Valley	South Pennines	Dark Peak	Manchester Pennine Fringe	Manchester Conurbation
Percentage of GM's wooded cover	23%	8%	8%	4%	35%	21%
Percentage of this NCA which is wooded	10%	9%	5%	6%	10%	6%

Source: Table of Habitats by NCA (Appendix 4)

How Trees and Woodlands help

Trees and woodland not only provide valuable habitats, but they provide wider environmental and social benefits as well:

- Trees play a vital role in carbon storage and in improving resilience to climate change by slowing the flow of water into streams and rivers, helping to reduce the risk of surface water flooding and reducing the urban heat island effect
- In the right place, they can help manage air quality
- They create better places for walking and cycling
- They create a barrier to noise
- They improve the look and feel of an area, which can give a boost to the local economy.

Pressures on Trees and Woodlands

Woods and trees are subject to a range of threats from direct loss to the impacts of climate change, imported diseases, invasive plants, animal grazing and air pollutants:

- **Mismanagement and loss of urban trees**: careless construction or conflict with disadvantages of trees, such as shade, can lead to the damage of destruction of urban trees.
- **Lack of woodland management**: most woodlands in Greater Manchester do not have an up-to-date management plan or schedule of operations[8]. Woodlands need management to improve their condition and help prepare them for an increasingly unsettled environment and climate. This includes good forestry practices, legal compliance, safety and protecting designated sites for biodiversity. Moreover, woodlands need a diversity of species and ages of trees too, for resilience and to provide a rich habitat for wildlife.
- **Old age or poor health of trees**: The Greater Manchester i-Tree survey results[9] tell us that around 30% of Greater Manchester's trees are in poor or moderate condition,

[8] https://www.cityoftrees.org.uk/allourtrees
[9] https://www.cityoftrees.org.uk/project/i-tree-eco

either because of disease, damage or old age. Trees in poor condition are unlikely to thrive and so we can expect that we will lose these trees by 2050.

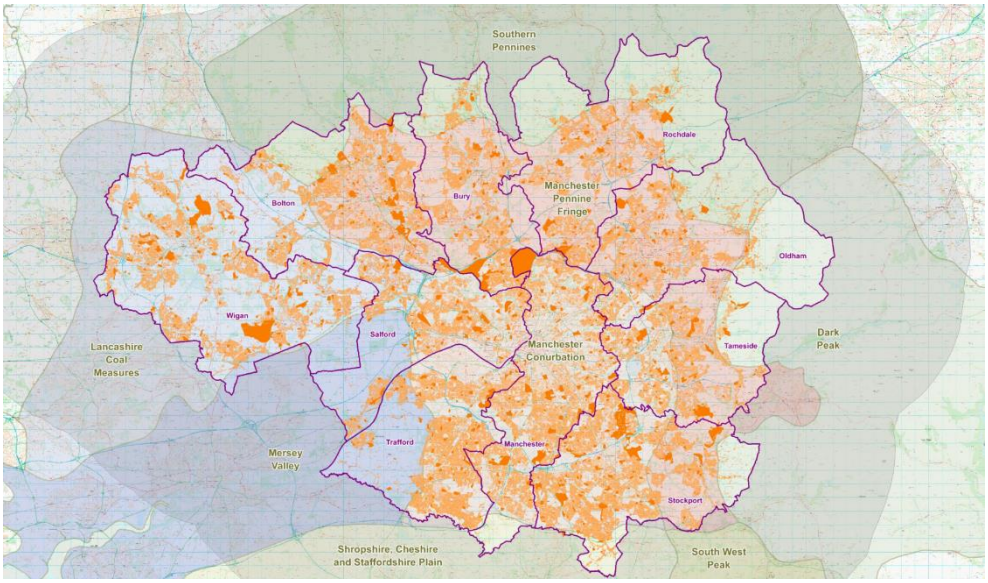
- **Development**: the need to provide land for homes and employment sites means that trees can be lost through development.
- **Climate change**: is causing extremes of temperature, wind, and rainfall, which could have major impacts on trees. Droughts particularly affect young trees which have not yet established strong root systems. Climate change also allows pests and diseases to expand their natural ranges, putting more trees at risk, for example ash and horse chestnut are particularly at risk.

Helping nature to recover

Greater Manchester is a leader in community forestry; the Red Rose Forest (now City of Trees) and Pennine Edge Forests were established in 1990 to restore previously degraded sites. The planting carried out over the last 30 years has seen an increase in species including the greater spotted woodpecker and long tailed tits.

Parks and Gardens

Map: Parks and Gardens in Greater Manchester



Greater Manchester's parks and gardens cover half the urban area of the city-region. Many parks are publicly owned and managed by local authorities. They are vitally important for people's mental and physical health, being spaces for connection with nature and recreation in particular.

Those fortunate to have gardens also benefit from the impact on their mental health, in particular. The majority of gardens are privately owned and unregulated by public authorities, although some trees are protected or regulated for safety reasons. Gardens with flowers, trees, hedges and ponds make up an important proportion of existing and potentially improved stepping stones and habitat mosaics for invertebrates – especially pollinators, birds and even mammals.

How Parks and Gardens help

Parks and gardens provide us with greenspaces that are vital places for recreation and our mental and physical health. However, access to good quality green space is unequal – a Groundwork report into equity in access to nature in urban areas[10] found that:

- Only 5% of adults say that access to nature has never been important to them or their mental health
- 40% of people from ethnic minority backgrounds live in the most green-space deprived areas
- 29% of people living with a long-term illness or disability had not visited a natural space in the previous month

Pressures on Parks and Gardens

As for so many of our wild spaces, gardens are also under pressure from development and human activity. However, significant areas of gardens have been lost to extensions, patios and paving or plastic turf replacing plants and grass. Only half of the typical Manchester garden is green[11]. People may remove hedges and replace these with easier-to-maintain fencing, which form barriers rather than natural corridors for wildlife such as hedgehogs and remove valuable habitats for birds and invertebrates.

Public parks have come under increasing pressure from the budget cuts local authorities have had to make to their services over the last 10 years due to austerity. This has reduced the amount of money local authorities have been able to invest in maintaining and enhancing public parks and green spaces. In addition, use of these has continued to rise, particularly over the course of the Covid-19 pandemic, resulting in increased pressure on them.

Helping nature recover

My Wild Garden is a Wildlife Trust campaign supported by GMCA that links to the Manchester City Council My Wild City project to create a city-wide nature reserve. The campaign encourages and supports people to use their gardens, workplaces and green space to create nature corridors throughout the Greater Manchester. Ranging from planting for insects to creating a wild patch or gardening for wildlife, resources help people to learn how to be a part of the nature recovery network. Over 1,500 people signed up to make their gardens nature friendly during 2020.

Mayfield is a 24-acre multi-purpose housing, offices and retail development in the centre of Manchester. Within this, a new 6.5-acre park, Mayfield Park, will be built. As well as providing grassy space for leisure and recreation, wilder areas will include floodable meadows and biodiverse ecological areas beside the river.

[10] NEWS: Report finds severe inequalities in access to parks and greenspaces in communities across the UK | Groundwork

[11] https://www.mmu.ac.uk/media/mmuacuk/content/documents/school-of-science-and-the-environment/urban-environments/1.-MBY-Intro-Gina-Cavan.pdf

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 7. Habitat priorities and measures, including technical details technical details

The text in italics provides examples and further technical details for suggested actions.

Urban green spaces and buildings

Priority	Measures and suggested example actions
More schools, hospitals, public, commercial and community buildings have nature-rich accessible spaces, better for wildlife and people	**Enhance and increase the diversity of existing greenspaces and create dedicated wilder set-aside areas for nature.** *Through for example: more native planting; encouraging a greater variety of habitats; encouraging a range of tree species, age structure and wooded habitats; safely allowing areas of scrub and dead wood, reducing pesticide use; reducing mowing; removing invasive species; cleaning up litter; reducing water and light pollution; creating dedicated set aside areas; creating wildflower strips, meadows or pollinator friendly planting; creating wildlife ponds; planting trees; creating and implementing long term habitat management plans*
	Create more nature-friendly multiple-use spaces, such as wellbeing gardens, community grow spaces or orchards, that provide habitats for urban species and benefit people. *Through for example: creating nature friendly wellbeing or community gardens with pollinator-friendly planting and dedicated homes for wildlife; encourage creation of school nature areas for education and nature benefit; installing planters or raised beds; integrating green roofs or green walls onto buildings.*
	Support species by installing homes for wildlife and reducing barriers to species movements across and between greenspaces. *Through for example: installing bug hotels, bird or bat boxes, swift bricks; installing ponds; wildlife crossing points and corridors (such as hedgerows) between and within spaces, for target species like hedgehogs.*
	Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage, providing water for wildlife and adaptation to climate change. *Through for example: installing ponds, raingardens, swales or other permeable surfaces.*

	Support and involve local communities in the creation and maintenance of spaces for nature. *Through for example: improving access and inclusion; boosting awareness of nature recovery; installing better paths, access points and signage; supporting and involving communities with greenspace creation and maintenance; running awareness campaigns, training, courses, workshops or other promotional activities.*
Better parks and open spaces, enhanced and managed to be nature-rich and climate-adapted, with a range of habitats for wildlife supported by local communities	**Enhance and increase the diversity of existing greenspaces for nature and create dedicated wilder set-aside areas for nature.** *Through for example: more native planting; encouraging a greater variety of habitats; encouraging a range of tree species, age structure and wooded habitats; safely allowing areas of scrub and dead wood; reducing pesticide use; reducing mowing; removing invasive species; cleaning up litter; reducing water and light pollution; creating dedicated set aside areas; creating wildflower strips, meadows or pollinator friendly planting; creating wildlife ponds; planting trees; creating and implementing long term habitat management plans.*
	Create and maintain longer grasses and wildflower strips *Through for example: reducing or modifying mowing regimes to allow longer grass; maintaining access with mown paths; creating wildflower strips and meadows of a variety of scales.*
	Support species by installing homes for wildlife and reducing barriers to species movements across and between greenspaces *Through for example: installing bug hotels, bird or bat boxes, swift bricks; installing ponds; more wildlife crossing points and corridors (such as hedgerows) between and within spaces for target species like hedgehogs.*
	Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage, providing water for wildlife and adaptation to climate change *Through for example: installing ponds, raingardens, swales and permeable surfaces; daylighting brooks, streams or rivers where possible.*
	Create more nature-friendly multi-use spaces, with improved access for all, such as pocket parks and community grow spaces that benefit urban species and people

	Through for example: creating community orchards or community gardens with pollinator friendly planting and dedicated homes for wildlife; creating community growing spaces; installing or maintaining better paths; installing more access points and signage.
	Support and involve local communities in the creation and maintenance of spaces for nature and improve public awareness of the benefits of nature recovery *Through for example: installing or maintaining better paths; installing more access points and signage; supporting and involving communities with greenspace creation and maintenance; running awareness campaigns, training, courses, workshops or other promotional activities.*
More streets, roads, pedestrian and cycle routes are greener and tree-lined, acting as corridors for nature and adapted to climate change	**Enhance and increase the diversity of streets and highways verges, with longer grasses, native wildflower strips and meadows and more dedicated spaces for nature** *Through for example: more native planting; encouraging a greater variety of habitats; encouraging a range of tree species, age structure and wooded habitats; safely allowing areas of scrub and dead wood, reducing pesticide use; reducing mowing; removing invasive species; cleaning up litter; reducing water and light pollution; creating dedicated set aside areas; creating wildflower strips, meadows or pollinator friendly planting; creating wildlife ponds; planting trees; creating and implementing long term habitat management plans*
	Create greener spaces, and more connected habitats, along existing and new streets, highways and cycle-ways (our Bee Network). *Through for example: creating new greenspaces and green verges as part of highways improvements; planting more street trees; encouraging a range of tree species, age structure and wooded habitats; installing raingardens, planters or pocket parks along streets as part of improvement works; targeting greenspace creation in those communities with the least access to greenspace; encouraging peer-to-peer learning between councils.*
	Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage along our existing and new streets, highways and cycle paths (our Bee Network). *Through for example: installing raingardens, swales, bioretention areas, SuDS enabled tree pits or more permeable surfaces along cycle paths, pavements and streets as part of improvements works.*

	Reduce key barriers to wildlife movement across our major highways
	Support and encourage more community involvement and more community adoption of unused greenspaces on streets and highways.
Town and city regeneration and development driving new and enhanced nature-rich greenspace creation, building more biodiverse, accessible and climate-adapted places	**Safeguard and enhance important local habitats and greenspaces.**
	Restore, expand and connect existing local habitats and greenspaces.
	Create dedicated new multifunctional and inclusive greenspaces as part of new development and regeneration, to meet the national Urban Greening Factors of 0.3 on commercial and 0.4 on residential development or the local authority set Urban Green Factor. *Through for example: creating a range of greenspaces from green roofs and walls to hedgerows or street trees; newly created greenspaces and habitats should have long term management plans and funding in place in perpetuity; follow clear standards e.g. Building with Nature.*
	Support species by installing homes for wildlife on buildings and reducing barriers to species movements across and between greenspaces. *Through for example: installing bug hotels, bird or bat boxes, swift brick; installing ponds; more wildlife crossing points and corridors (such as hedgerows) between and within spaces for target species like hedgehogs.*
	Create dedicated space for water and wetter habitats by installing sustainable drainage and providing sufficient space for river corridors. *Through for example: installing ponds, raingardens, swales or other permeable surfaces.*
	Support and involve communities in the design and creation of new or regenerated greenspaces. *Through for example: running awareness campaigns, training, courses, workshops and promotional activities.*
More nature-friendly and	**Plant gardens, yards and balconies that support local wildlife, using pollinator-friendly planting or planting size appropriate shrubs or trees**

climate-adapted gardens, balconies, yards and driveways	**Support species by installing homes for wildlife and reduce barriers to species movements across and between gardens.** *Through for example: installing bug hotels, bird or bat boxes, swift bricks; installing ponds; installing hedgehog highways between gardens, swapping fences for hedges and working with neighbours.*
	Manage spaces in a wildlife-friendly way by leaving areas of longer grass for wildlife in gardens or reduce mowing, reducing use of pesticides and herbicides.
	Create more space for water in gardens and encourage more sustainable water use. *Through for example: using ponds, raingardens or permeable surfaces; creating more permeable spaces rather than paving gardens; reducing garden water use by installing a water butt.*
	Boost awareness of the need for wildlife friendly gardening. *Through for example: campaigns raising awareness of the need for wildlife friendly gardens; promoting guidance on wildlife friendly planting; initiatives such as Britain in Bloom, My Wild City and others.*
More community-led creation of new nature-rich greenspaces and increased opportunities for local food growing	**Encourage or enable the creation of new community-led greenspaces in our least green areas**. *Through for example: helping communities apply for funding; supporting land allocation towards community greenspace; providing more training opportunities.*
	Enable more opportunities for community-led action and community adoption of local greenspaces. *Through for example: establishing a network of community nature groups; promoting community initiatives and projects e.g. clean ups and litter picks.*
	Support more opportunities for local food growing and the 'right to grow'.
	Boost awareness and skills in nature recovery and connection to nature. *Through for example: campaigns; running training sessions, skills sessions or educational talks; volunteering days; green social prescribing; events or self-led activities; encouraging wildlife monitoring and citizen science e.g. bioblitzs; developing a network of community nature groups.*

Woodlands, trees, scrub and hedgerow

Priority	Measure and suggested example actions
More existing woodlands, hedgerows, trees and scrub are safeguarded, restored and resilient	**Safeguard, enhance and celebrate ancient, long-established and designated woodlands, veteran and notable trees.** *Through for example: the identification, designation and safeguarding of ancient woodlands, long-established woodlands, veteran and notable trees; producing management plans and bringing more ancient or long-established woodland into management; restoring Plantation Ancient Woodland Sites.*
	Enhance existing woodlands, scrub, and hedgerows and diversify, where appropriate, to increase resilience to pests, disease and climate change. *Through for example: creating and implementing more woodland management plans targeting key types of woodland habitats and species; safely retaining standing or fallen dead wood, dead or dying trees; diversifying age and stand structure; encouraging species suitable for existing site conditions and future climate (taking site status into account); incorporating open space such as rides and glades; using natural colonisation or planting species of local provenance; introducing low impact silvicultural systems; managing grazing pressure; removing invasive species; controlling pests and disease (where practical); encourage or creating of clearings or rides; maintaining paths and rights of way.*
	Promote better understanding of the value of woodland, scrub, trees, hedgerow, wood pasture and agroforestry habitats. *Through for example: supporting community groups; running training sessions and talks; adding signage boards.*
	Encourage wildlife-friendly recreational use of woodlands. *Through for example: clearly maintaining marked paths; reducing damaging recreational uses; wildlife-friendly lighting.*
Bigger and better connected woodlands, trees	**Target native woodland and scrub creation, where it will connect existing woodlands and scrub.** *Through for example: planting or natural colonisation of woodland, scrub and trees of a range of different sizes and across a range of different land ownership and land use types; targeted planting or natural regeneration of riparian or wet*

and scrub, integrated with patchworks of other habitats	*woodlands; follow the 'right tree, right place, right reason' principle; targeted planting where these habitats have been lost; planting species of local provenance (where appropriate).*
	Expand existing woodland and scrub, including through natural regeneration, colonisation and other woodland fringe habitats. *Through for example: the expansion of woodlands next to existing woodland sites or buffering of existing woodlands with other woodland fringe habitats; creation of woodlands of a range of different sizes and across a range of different land ownership and land use types; follow the 'right tree, right place, right reason' principle; planting species of local provenance (where appropriate); use planting, natural regeneration or colonisation; protection from grazing and browsing; supplementary planting if needed.*
	Encourage the planting of trees, woodland and scrub where they will play a role in natural flood management, control of pollution or reduce soil erosion. *Through for example: targeted planting of contour woodlands or shelterbelts; targeted planting of strips of trees; clough planting; planting of SuDs enabled street trees; follow the 'right tree, right place, right reason' principle; target planting projects where diffuse pollution and soil erosion is a known issue (for example near slurry pits or livestock housing).*
	Ensure new woodlands are well managed to maximise biodiversity, accessibility and support a variety of locally appropriate woodland types, mixes and scrub. *Through for example: diversifying species (where appropriate) and age structure; planting species of local provenance (where possible); choosing species for future resilience to pests and diseases and adapting to climate change (where appropriate); creating more woodland management plans, targeting key types of woodland habitats and species.*
	Involve local communities in new tree planting, woodland and scrub creation. *Through for example: establish small stands of trees or tiny forests within schools; engaging community groups and volunteers with tree planting and woodland habitat management; boost awareness of the benefits of trees and woods.*
New urban street trees, urban community	**Targeted urban tree and woodland planting where it will increase connectivity, climate adaption and accessibility.** *Through for example: targeting planting where it will boost local access to shaded greenspace or provide other environmental benefits such as intercepting surface water flooding.*

orchards and woodlands, improving access to nature and climate adaptation	**Create new and enhance old or traditional orchards and urban community woodlands, and work to ensure better access for communities.**
	Improve woodland path networks, in line with standards, to diversify access for all users.
	Support and engage diverse local groups with local woodlands, orchards and trees and encourage positive recreational use of woodlands.
More native hedgerows created and maintained, linking together spaces for wildlife	**Safeguard, manage and restore the species diversity and structure of existing hedgerows**. *Through for example: filling gaps in hedgerows with new native species (where appropriate); restoring hedgerows along existing linear routes; following existing legislation and standards; managing using the hedgerow management cycle; introducing or favouring the development of mature trees along the hedgerow.*
	Create more native hedgerows, particularly, where they act as corridors between existing trees and woodlands, or where they could intercept diffuse pollution or reduce soil erosion.
	Encourage more mature trees in hedgerows *Through for example: including native tree species when planting new hedgerows; include trees at irregular spacings minimum distance of 20m apart, tag and protect from routine hedgerow trimming.*
More varied trees, parkland, scrub and woodland	**Enhance productive woodlands, parklands, scrub and orchards to maximise benefits to biodiversity, alongside the production of timber, food and environmental benefits, such as flood risk reduction.** *Through for example: manage grazing pressure within existing woodland; low input orchards; uptake of agro-forestry and low density in-field tree planting; bringing more plantation woodlands into positive management for nature.*

habitats incorporated into our farmlands and more productive woodlands delivering nature recovery.	**Encourage wildlife-friendly farm diversification opportunities which will enable more woodland, tree and hedgerow planting as well as agro-forestry.** *Through, for example: supporting and promoting financial incentives for tree planting and hedgerow creation; promoting support for agroforestry projects; facilitating access to funding for farm diversification that benefits nature.*

Rivers, canals and waterbodies

Priority	Measure and suggested example actions
More accessible and visible rivers, canals and waterbodies, with fewer barriers to species movement	**Unblock, improve, and extend rights of way along waterbodies and improve connections between these networks and our wider ecological corridors and recreational routes.** *Through for example: removing invasive plants that block access, clear and maintain footpaths and continuous access along routes.*
	Expansion, creation or restoration of a variety of waterside habitats, including woodlands, wetlands and meadows, where it will better connect up existing habitats along our rivers, supporting species movement.
	Improve mobility for aquatic creatures by removing barriers, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible. *Through for example: barrier removal including weirs and culverts; creation of by-pass structures or ledges.*
	Celebrate rivers, canals, and waterbodies as part of the local identity and increase understanding of their natural value and management.

	Through for example: increased provision of; signage, interpretation boards, guided walks, boat trips, guides, and web resources; more river monitoring e.g. using citizen science; more education about riparian ownership responsibilities and opportunities to assist nature.
Cleaner, more natural and resilient rivers and waterbodies, that are well protected, maintained and biodiverse	**Make water channels more natural and complex, re-meander channels and reconnect to floodplains where feasible.** *Through for example: encouraging a range of chutes, pools and submerged and exposed sediment bars, to vary flow and create habitats while providing shelter; reconnecting to floodplains and introduce more natural features where feasible and appropriate such as re-meandering; removal of culverts.*
	Enhance existing habitats within our waterbodies and adjacent grassland, wetland and woodland habitats to increase species richness. *Through for example: enhancing existing riparian grassland, wetlands and woodlands; removing invasive species.*
	Restore more natural riverbanks, in appropriate locations, and reduce invasive species. *Through for example: adding buffer strips where possible to support a range of bankside topology and riparian habitat; bank modifications that cannot be removed being softened by adding material at their base; hibernacula for reptiles and amphibians to shelter/over winter; sand and shingle patches to act as microhabitats for insects; vertical banks as nest sites for kingfishers and sand martins; tree planting for shade creation and water cooling; restoring space for expanded and new habitats and species to establish by controlling the spread of invasive plants, and other invasive species and diseases as necessary, with community involvement where appropriate.*
	Reduce point source pollution by identifying and tackling critical locations. *Through for example: targeted creating of sustainable drainage and wetland filter habitats (including raingardens, swales, bioretention areas and new reedbeds); raising awareness of misconnections and illegal discharges; reducing CSO spills; monitoring/management of domestic misconnections; appropriate land management activities; public campaigns; targeting critical locations.*
	Reduce urban diffuse pollution using sustainable drainage and tackling litter and plastic pollution.

	Through for example: buffer strips; land decontamination; reedbeds and ponds used to clean water from industrial agricultural land; better management of road runoff; reduced macro and micro plastic loads from various sources such as urban runoff, by for instance, a public litter campaign, and/or a deep clean of urban hard surface.
	Encourage agricultural, industrial and land management practices that deliver water quality improvements. *Through for example: improving agricultural practices in relation to soil, nutrient, and pesticide management e.g. Water Friendly Farming projects or wetter farming; land decontamination; and the management of diffuse pollution from industry sites; targeting critical locations; adoption of low impact silvicultural techniques.*
Increased habitat connectivity along our river corridors, canals and waterbodies	**Expansion, creation or restoration of a variety of waterside habitats, including woodlands, wetlands and meadows, where they will better connect existing habitats.**
	Improve mobility for aquatic creatures by removing barriers, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible.
More space for water and natural flood management in our communities and across catchments.	**Install more sustainable drainage schemes, natural flood management schemes and permeable surfaces, in areas which will benefit nature and are most at risk of surface water flooding.** *Through for example: site appropriate swales; bioretention areas; rain gardens; buffer or filter strips along roads; more permeable land surfaces across all our public and private spaces*
	Increase awareness and understanding of sustainable drainage and natural flood management schemes.
Cleaner canals, restored for nature and people	**Restoration and reconnection of canalside habitats, including targeted woodland creation and tree planting.** *Through for example: encouraging the preparation and implementation of long-term management plans for all our canals for nature.*
	Softening manmade canal banks using natural materials and native plants. *Through for example: soft engineering solutions with coir rolls and native local provenance planting instead of sheet piles.*

	Reduce litter and pollution in canals.
	Encourage responsible recreational use of canals and maintain a good balance between more natural and diverse vegetation and keeping canals clear for recreation. *Through for example: disposing of dredged material where it will have least negative impact; boat speed limits; keeping paths clear; controlling invasive species such a Greater Reedmace (native) and Japanese Knotweed (non-native).*

Lowland wetlands and mosslands

Priority	Measure and suggested example actions
More lowland bogs, fens and other wetland habitats are restored and better managed for nature, able	**Enhance and manage existing and remnant areas of lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats over the long term, to improve diversity.** *Through for example: manage and work to reduce key pressures including reducing pollution and run-off from roads, agriculture, and industry; reducing pesticides and fertiliser; reducing land drainage and optimising water tables; reducing invasive species; reducing overgrazing; working to create agreed management plans where appropriate, based upon agreed best management practice to reach good condition; always follow existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*

to store more water and emit less carbon	**Enhance patchworks of semi-natural habitats surrounding our remaining lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats to improve resilience.** *Through for example: enhancing and working towards dynamic lowland wetland mosaics and associated habitats surrounding remaining sites, such as brooks, open water bodies, bog, fen, swamp, flashes, ponds, wet woodland and wet species-rich grassland; reducing overgrazing; reducing land drainage; removing invasives; always follow existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Reintroduce lost species across a range of mossland and wetland communities. *Through for example: establish satellite nurseries to grow the rare wetland plants.*
Bigger mosslands and wetlands, with more habitat corridors and stepping stones reconnecting and expanding remaining habitats	**Restore degraded wetland sites and areas of restorable deep peat, particularly where they will connect remaining wetland habitats.** *Through for example expanding or buffering existing sites; maintain an optimal water table, restore habitat-specific vegetation; targeted creation of continuous habitat corridors between sites; creation of new patches of habitat where they will act as stepping stones; always follow existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Create more patchworks of wetland habitats and transitional habitats, particularly around remaining and restored lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats. Through for example: *maintain an optimal water table surrounding key remaining sites; always following existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Maintain and enhance restored sites and new corridors over the long term to maximise benefits for nature, carbon emissions reductions and water management. *Through for example: maintain an optimal water table, restore habitat-specific vegetation; always following existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*
More of our historic wetlands	**Identify former wetland habitats and investigate their potential for restoration to contribute to climate resilience and nature recovery.**

and restorable peat are wet	**Reduce land drainage and positively manage the hydrology of land adjacent to lowland raised bog, fens and other sensitive wetland habitats, to increase climate resilience** *Through for example: managing surface water drainage and groundwater abstraction to help re-wet peat soils and prevent harm from lower water levels*; *always following existing best practice and use existing standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Encourage the uptake of wetter farming and commercial paludiculture.
Reconnect local communities to mosslands and wetlands, and their heritage	**Enable more well-managed recreational access to mosslands and wetlands.**
	Increase awareness of the importance and benefits of healthy mosslands and wetlands. *Through for example more signage, campaigns and the promotion of peat-free products.*
	Enhance and extend networks and other access opportunities for walkers, cyclists, horse-riders and other outdoor recreational pursuits in ways that are compatible with habitat enhancement.
Better quality and better connected ponds	**Safeguard, enhance and appropriately manage existing ponds and encourage good connectivity to surrounding habitats.** *Through for example: controlling scrub; reduced pollution and pesticide runoff; removing invasive species; controlling livestock access to decrease poaching or contamination from farm animals; creating supporting ditch and pool infrastructure; ensure the sloping edges around ponds are structurally diverse and include hibernacula for reptiles and amphibians to shelter/over winter.*
	Create a variety of new ponds, in the right places to connect existing ponds *Through for example: following the existing site hydrology; ensuring variety in terms of size, depth, seasonality and vegetation.*

Grasslands, farmlands and lowland heath

Priority	Measure and suggested example actions
Species-rich and semi-natural grasslands and lowland heath are safeguarded, well-managed and restored	**Identify and safeguard remaining notable semi-natural grasslands.**
	Enhance and appropriately manage remaining semi-natural grasslands and lowland heath, including increasing species richness. *Through for example: writing management plans when appropriate; promoting good management of public access; removing invasive species, targeted grazing management and mowing regimes for key species.*
	Showcase successful grassland and heath management and encourage awareness of the value of these habitats.
More species-rich grasslands and lowland heath created, particularly where they will connect existing habitats	**Creation or restoration of species-rich grasslands and lowland heath, particularly where they will expand or act as stepping stones or corridors.** *Through for example: using seedbanks of local provenance; reducing mowing; reintroducing appropriate native species and where appropriate reducing nutrients by stripping topsoil or cut-collect regimes; monitoring and tracking grassland creation.*
	Ensure appropriate long-term management of newly created grassland to achieve increased species-richness, and lowland heath
	Enhance and manage improved or semi-improved grasslands to boost species richness. *Through for example: wildlife-friendly cutting, mowing or grazing regimes; reducing spraying regimes or nutrient enhancement; where appropriate reducing nutrients by stripping topsoil; reducing the intensity of management.*
More urban meadows, with	**Allow areas of urban grasslands to grow long and flower and increase species diversity through planting or other measures.**

native wildflower species and longer grasses	*Through for example: reducing mowing or cutting regimes, using seedbanks of local provenance and appropriate native species; removal of topsoil and wildflower seeding of subsoil.*
	Encourage greater understanding and acceptance of long grass and less intensively managed grasslands. *Through for example engagement with local communities to explain changes and increase acceptance.*
More dedicated spaces for wildlife integrated into farmland and buildings, alongside food production	**Install or enable more accessible homes for birds and bats on and around farms and rural buildings.** *Through for example: homes for species such as barn owl, house martin, swift and bats; avoid blocking or covering existing access points.*
	Set aside dedicated patches of unmanaged or uncropped areas, along field boundaries, margins, corners or less productive areas, particularly where they will connect.
	Create and maintain forage areas and homes for species on farmland, alongside food production. *Through for example: species-diverse hedgerows; ponds; scrapes; in-field blocks or strips of wildflower pollen or nectar flower mixes.*
	Grow and maintain multi-species cover crops, and cut later in the year, to provide food and cover for wildlife.
	Support and collaborate with farmers, landowners and managers to enhance their land for nature, alongside food production, and involve farmers in targeted species conservation programmes. *Through for example: collaborating with farmers, farmer groups and landowners to build on existing success including through, local farm open days, local knowledge and stories sharing; providing resources such as a tailored and easily accessible guide for wilder farming funding and delivery; increase uptake of relevant agri-environment schemes.*
More biodiverse farmland, with healthier soils, better water management and	**Manage grassland and cropland at lower intensity and with low inputs.** *Through for example: adjusting timing of cropping or mowing to better protect wildlife; reduce herbicide, pesticide use and minimise use of artificial fertilisers.*
	Reduce soil erosion, minimise bare ground and encourage soil recovery.

fewer intensively managed areas	*Through for example: practices such as direct drilling and maintaining ground cover.*
	Support switch to diversified plant species for grazing livestock, establish and maintain herbal lays or species-rich hay meadows *Through for example: promoting rotational grazing practices.*
	Improve water quality and pollution management on farmland, in farmyards and control livestock access to waterbodies. *Through for example: installing roofs over slurry/silo stores; discouraging arable production on steeply sloping fields; fencing off or hedging ditches and water bodies to prevent poaching and contamination by farm animals; encouraging the growth of diverse riverside habitats, conversion away from arable crops in frequently flooded areas.*

Upland moorlands

Priority	Measure and suggested example actions
More varied and well-functioning upland habitats, with patchworks of restored bog, heath, trees, springs and flushes, reducing flood and wildfire risk	**Stabilise, rewet and restore deep bare peat towards active blanket bog**. *Through for example: nurse crops; raising the water table; reducing land drainage; grip and gully blocking; reprofiling gully sides, bunding, reintroduction or translocation of moorland plants e.g. sphagnum, reduced grazing; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats on existing upland moorlands. *Through for example: cutting to create a varied age structure; bracken and invasive species control; reintroduction of blanket bog plants; lower intensity grazing regimes to encourage more plant diversity and dynamic habitats; ensuring a diversity of heathland structure and managing fire risk; flower-rich habitat restoration and creation; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Create transitional habitats or corridors to increase linkage between our uplands and lowland habitats, where conditions allow. *Through for example: Using carefully designed woodland, heath and scrub mosaics on moorland edges and in valleys replacing modified grassland or bracken dominated ground; expand upland heath habitat (e.g. substrate and nutrient levels); using locally sourced heather brash (dry and wet heath).*
	Improve wildfire risk management by creating natural fire breaks and boost awareness. *Through for example creating more flushes, dense trees and bunds, re-wetted and restoring water tables, to act as firebreaks; reducing gorse cover in targeted areas to minimise fire risk; influencing people's awareness and behaviour; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
More of our upland flushes	**Restore more naturalised wet areas, flushes and ponds.** *Through for example: bunds, grip and gully blocking, scrapes and pond creation.*

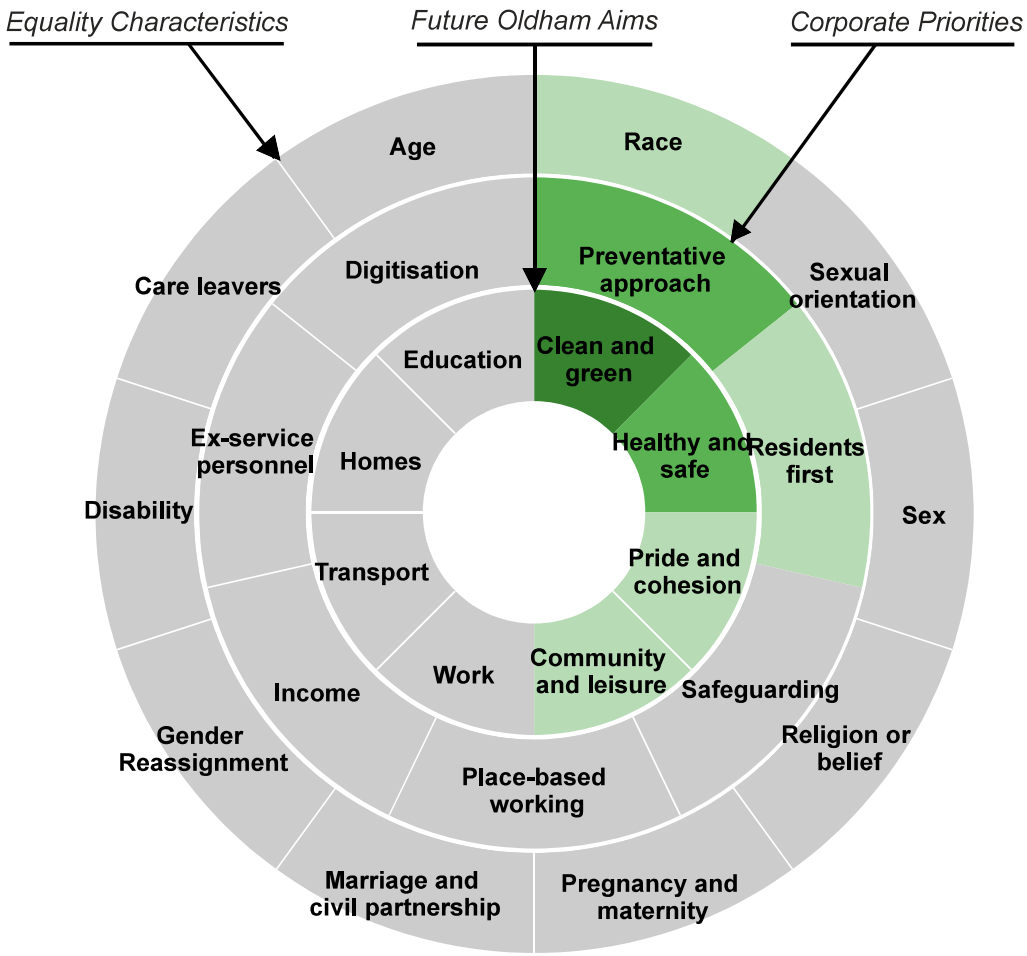
are thriving, rich with sphagnum moss, rushes and sedges, supporting a diverse range of species	**Create rough, diverse grasslands around flushes and wetlands, wet in some areas with rushes around flushes and springs**. *Through for example: cutting or managing for different sward heights.*
	Reduce and slow land drainage and encourage natural flood management. *Through for example: bunds, grip and gully blocking, leaky dams, scrapes and pond creation.*
More trees, small woods and scrub are naturally regenerating, in appropriate places, across our uplands, helping slow and store water	**Encourage the restoration and regeneration of existing upland woodlands and clough woodlands**. *Through for example: more woodland management plans created and implemented; targeted restoration, natural colonisation or regeneration of key woodland types and shrubs (such as temperate Atlantic rainforest forest, upland oak woodland and wood pasture) to reach good condition; restore and increase clough woodlands and scrub, adding to the habitat available for woodland species; restoration efforts should always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Increase woodland and tree regeneration and planting, with varying density from closed canopy woodland in places to scattered trees in others. *Through for example: adding fencing in target areas to enable natural colonisation or planting of less-dense woodlands, scrub and scattered trees over the top of cloughs onto the edges of less-sensitive open moorland; using traditional boundaries, fencing and grazing management; restore and increase clough woodlands and scrub edges to expand tree cover, adding to the habitat available for woodland species; fence and let natural colonisation occur; planting efforts should always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks to avoid planting on important existing grassland, heath or bog habitats.*
	Encourage moorland and clough edges to 'scrub up', to improve diversity, securing soils and slowing water flow. *Through for example: fencing or reducing grazing pressure to enable the natural colonisation of trees and scrub; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*

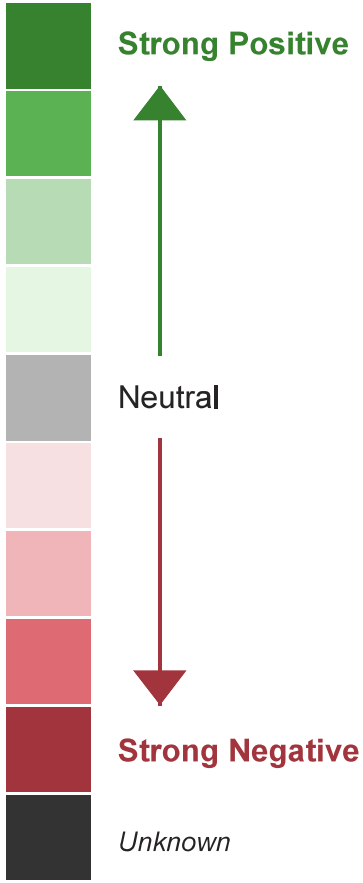
	Target woodland creation, tree planting and the creation of leaky dams, where they will also contribute towards slowing water flow.
Restore and rewet bare peat to active blanket bog and wet heath, to retain more carbon and hold more rainwater	**Stabilise, rewet and restore deep bare peat towards active blanket bog and wet heath** *Through for example: nurse crops; raising water table; reducing land drainage; grip and gully blocking; reprofiling gully sides, bunding, reintroduction or translocation of moorland plants e.g. sphagnum; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
	Work at scale to restore larger areas of remaining blanket bog faster. *Through for example: reducing heath and grass dominance by cutting and reintroduction of blanket bog plants; reducing grazing pressure on blanket bogs; reducing burning on deep peat, blanket bog and wet heath; always follow existing best practice, standards and decision-support frameworks.*
More upland communities, land managers and landowners are rewarded for helping nature recover	**Support the switch to land management practices that will further enhance the diversity of upland habitats.** *Through for example support to create management plans for more nature friendly land uses; encourage more landowners to access support for woodland and tree planting or agro-forestry or other relevant agri-environment schemes; coordinating support for farmers across partners.*
	Encourage a reduction in the intensity of upland grazing and less intensive management of uplands. *Through for example: Encouraging rotational and mixed grazing systems that can reduce grazing intensity while maintaining productivity and supporting upland biodiversity.*
	Maintain, restore and increase upland hedgerows, hedgerow trees and field boundaries as important habitats.
	Encourage sustainable recreation and reduce activities that damage upland habitats. *Through for example:* promoting awareness and education about the impacts of accidental fires and damage from off-road vehicles and implementing measures to prevent such damages.

Draft Local Nature Recovery Strategy

completed/last updated by Georgina Brownridge on 15/08/2024

Portfolio	**Regeneration and Housing**
Directorate	**PEG (Place and Economic Growth)**
Service/Team	**PEG - Economy**
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	**No**





Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Race	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	The LNRS seeks to help install new green spaces to help tackle inequalities in access to green space. The LNRS specifically notes that those experiencing racial inequalities are nearly twice as likely to live in areas with the least green space.

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Ex-service personnel	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Income	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Residents first	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	The report seeks approval to carry out public consultation to engage stakeholders including residents. The LNRS seeks to involve residents and communities in working towards nature recovery.
Preventative approach	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The LNRS aims to increase the number of GM residents living within 15 minutes of a decent green space. This would help residents exercise and look after mental well being preventing health issues.

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Education	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Homes	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Transport	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Community and leisure	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	The LNRS aims to create space for nature and people to thrive and to involve communities in working towards nature recovery.
Pride and cohesion	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	Through tackling inequalities in access to green space this should indirectly promote community cohesion and pride.
Healthy and safe	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The LNRS vision is to deliver a resilient network for nature across the city-region, connecting and enhancing wild spaces so that people and nature can thrive.
Clean and green	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	The LNRS vision is to deliver a resilient network for nature across the city-region, connecting and enhancing wild spaces so that people and nature can thrive.

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score ▲	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score ▲	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

Report to CABINET

Approval of Draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Elaine Taylor Cabinet Member for Decent Homes

Officer Contact: Paul Clifford, Director of Economy

Report Author: Georgina Brownridge
Ext. 1670

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision

To approve the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (Appendix 1), and supporting documents (Appendices 2 and 3) as the basis for a six-week public consultation; and to delegate approval to Assistant Director for Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft South Pennine Moors SPD before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the two other Places for Everyone authorities (Rochdale Council and Tameside Council). This will enable stakeholders to have the opportunity to provide comments on the South Pennine Moors SAC / SPA SPD before it is formally adopted.

Executive Summary

N/A. Main body fewer than five sides in length.

Recommendations

- To approve the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

(Appendix 1) and supporting documents (Appendices 2 and 3) as the basis for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024.

- To delegate approval for Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft South Pennine Moors SAC / SPA SPD and supporting documents before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the two other Places for Everyone authorities who are jointly preparing the SPD (Rochdale Council and Tameside Council).

Approval of Draft South Pennine Moors Supplementary Planning Document

1 Background

1.1 The Places for Everyone Plan (PfE Plan) is a joint development plan document of nine Greater Manchester authorities which was adopted on 21st March 2024.

1.2 The PfE Plan sets out a clear spatial strategy for delivering new homes and businesses along with infrastructure to support development and to protect and enhance our towns, cities and landscapes. It covers a timeframe up to 2039.

1.3 The South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (hereafter referred to as the 'South Pennine Moors SPD') is applicable to three of the PfE Plan authorities - Oldham (not including the area covered by the Peak District National Park), Rochdale and Tameside and is being prepared jointly by these three authorities.

1.4 The importance of the South Pennine Moors is reflected in a range of international, national and local habitat designations. It supports important breeding bird populations and is classified as a SAC and two SPAs. The SPD relates to the:

- South Pennine Moors SAC;
- Peak District Moors SPA; and
- South Pennine Moors Phase 2 SPA.

1.5 Through the Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) process in support of the PfE Plan new development within parts of these authorities was identified as having the potential to cause an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors areas listed above. To mitigate against this potential harm, PfE Plan Policy JP-G5: Uplands provides policy which will ensure that new development in these areas will not result in an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species.

1.6 The aim of this jointly produced SPD is to provide further guidance on how criterion 7 of PfE Policy JP-G5 will be implemented and, in particular, parts a and b of criterion 7.

1.7 PfE Policy JP-G5 parts 7a and 7b seek to ensure that new development does not have an adverse impact on protected habitats of the South Pennine Moors SAC, the Peak District Moors SPA and the South Pennine Moors Phase 2 SPA from urban edge effects (within 400m of the SAC and SPAs boundaries) or loss of and/or disturbance to functionally linked habitats (within 2.5km of the SAC and SPAs boundaries).

1.8 PfE Policy JP-G5 parts 7c relates to a potential recreation impact zone - up to 7km from the SAC and SPAs. This is where new residential development could result in recreation disturbance impacts on the SAC and SPAs and development may be required to mitigate this impact. Since production of the PfE HRA, Natural England has now indicated that there is no credible risk to the habitats and species on the SAC and SPAs from recreation impacts. Consequently, Natural England considers that new development within the PfE area, specifically the three areas of Oldham, Tameside and Rochdale, does not need to provide mitigation in accordance with part 7c of JP-G5. If further evidence is prepared on recreational impacts from new development, at a strategic level (i.e. not at a local level, such as the three PfE authorities, but across the whole South Pennines Moors area),

Natural England will review its position and advice to LPAs. Correspondence from Natural England confirming this approach is included as an appendix within the SPD.

1.9 The aims of the South Pennine Moors SPD are to:

- Provide clear advice to developers as to what development may be considered an exception within the "Urban Edge Zone" (within 400m of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs) where development would not normally be acceptable, unless as an exception, the development and/or its use would not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC or SPAs.
- Provide clear advice to developers as to the type and scope of habitat survey, which applications for development within 2.5km of the South Pennine Moors should be accompanied by. It also details that where such a habitat survey has identified the potential for functional linked habitats to the SPA, further evidence, including species surveys, will need to be provided and avoidance or mitigation measures also provided.

1.11 Once adopted, the SPD will be a material consideration in planning decisions. If development proposals do not comply, the SPD and the policy it supplements may be used as a reason for the refusal of planning permission.

1.12 The SPD will link to the Council's Corporate Plan Priority for a clean and green future through protecting the integrity of the South Pennines Moors SAC / SPAs.

1.13 The SPD therefore aims to have a positive impact on the environment. Other implications will be limited in terms of implications on:

(a) Community Cohesion Implications, including crime and disorder implications under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.
(b) Risk Assessments
(c) Co-operative Implications, Human Resource Implications, IT implications, Property Implications, Procurement Implications and Health and Safety Implications – any development proposals on council assets within 2.5km of the South Pennines SAC / SPA will subject to PfE Policy JP-G5 Uplands and guidance within this SPD.

2 Current Position

2.1 Given the recently received advice from Natural England, the scope of the South Pennine Moors SPD is limited to providing advice on JP-G5 parts 7a and 7b.

2.2 The SPD makes it clear that the requirements are cumulative. Therefore, if an application site is within 400m of the South Pennine Moors then it follows that it is also within 2.5km and those requirements will also apply.

2.3 The SPD explains why it is necessary to identify a 400m zone. It is necessary to: provide protection for the supporting habitat around the periphery of the European site boundary; to reduce the impacts from recreation; and to address adverse urban effects.

2.4 As such and reflecting Policy JP-G5 7a, the presumption is that no development will be permitted within this zone. However, the SPD provides guidance on what types of development and / or its use may be considered an exception within the "Urban Edge Zone". This includes householder development and replacement dwellings. It should be noted that the SPD explains that meeting an exception does not automatically mean that the development would be acceptable as there may be other material planning reasons as to why it may not be acceptable.

2.5 Areas of land outside the boundary of the South Pennine Moors SPAs could be important in supporting birds for which the SPAs have been designated. Therefore, PfE Policy JP-G5 7b states that in locations up to 2.5km from the South Pennine Moors it is necessary to confirm, via a habitat survey, whether relevant habitats (that could indicate a functional link to the SPA) are present. The SPD defines the geographical location of the functionally linked habitat zone, i.e. the 2.5km zone from the SAC and SPAs. In this zone, the SPD explains that applications for new development should be accompanied by a habitat survey undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist with experience of the relevant bird species to determine if the site provides, or has the potential to provide, foraging habitats for the qualifying bird species of the SPAs. If foraging habitats are found on site, appropriate avoidance and/or mitigation measures will be required. The SPD clarifies that applications which result in adverse impacts after avoidance or mitigation will not be supported.

Consultation

2.6 The South Pennine Moors SPD is being prepared in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The Regulations set out that a draft SPD must be:

- Screened to determine whether Strategic Environmental Assessment or Habitat Regulation Assessment is required. The outcomes of the screening opinion will be published alongside the draft SPD.
- Made available for public consultation for a 4-week minimum period.
- Made available for inspection, at a Council's principal office and at other places within its area as the local planning authority consider appropriate, during normal office hours.
- Made available as an online copy.

2.7 The SPD will be prepared in accordance with these regulations and the council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). Relevant material will be made available for inspection on the GMCA's website, on behalf of the three PfE authorities, including via a link from Oldham Council's web site. The documentation will also be made available for inspection at public libraries within Oldham.

2.8 Letters/emails will also be sent to stakeholders on Oldham Council's Local Plan mailing list. Oldham Council will publish a public notice in the Oldham Times and a press release will be issued. Other forms of communication such as use of social media platforms may also be utilised.

2.9 Following consultation, the draft South Pennine Moors SPD will, if necessary, be amended before being brought back to Members seeking formal approval for the adoption of the document.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1 – To approve the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning (SPD), and supporting documents (Appendices 2 and 3) as the basis for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024; and to delegate approval for Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft South Pennine Moors SAC / SPA SPD and supporting documents before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the two other Places for Everyone authorities who are jointly preparing the SPD (Rochdale Council and Tameside Council). This will enable stakeholders to have the opportunity to provide comments on the South Pennine Moors SPD before it is formally adopted. There are no disadvantages to this option.

3.2 Option 2 - To not approve the South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) and supporting documents (Appendices 2 and 3) as the basis for consultation. This would prevent stakeholders commenting on the SPD. This would result in the future adoption of the document being contrary to planning regulations and would significantly limit the ability of the PfE authorities to secure appropriate development in the South Pennine Moors area of the three authorities.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 – To approve the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning (SPD), and supporting documents (Appendices 2 and 3) as the basis for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024; and to delegate approval for Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft South Pennine Moors SAC / SPA SPD and supporting documents before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the two other Places for Everyone authorities who are jointly preparing the SPD (Rochdale Council and Tameside Council). This will enable stakeholders to have the opportunity to provide comments on the South Pennine Moors SPD before it is formally adopted. There are no disadvantages to this option.

5 Consultation

5.1 The report is seeking approval for public consultation on the draft South Pennine Moors SAC / SPA SPD, including making supporting documents available.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 The cost to display the draft South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document is expected to be circa £700 and will be revenue expenditure.

6.2 This will be funded from the budget allocated to public notices within the Planning Service.

(Mohammed Hussain)

7 Legal Implications

7.1 An SPD is defined in Regulation 2 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 as a local development document which is not a local plan. A local plan is prescribed by the Regulations as a development plan document. Thus an SPD falls outside the category of town and country planning and development control documents which cannot be approved by a local authority's executive, namely local development documents which are development plan documents.

7.2 Under the Council's scheme of delegation for the local development framework, approval of the draft SPD for public consultation lies with the Cabinet. It is a requirement of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 that the Council must consult the public on the draft SPD for not less than 4 weeks. (A Evans)

8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

8.1 Please see appendix 4.

9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 ESR-10-24

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 Places for Everyone Joint Development Plan Document, available to view online at https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/9578/places-for-everyone-joint-development-plan-document.pdf

13 **Appendices**

13.1 Appendix 1 - South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA SPD

13.2 Appendix 2 – Strategic Environmental Assessment SEA Screening statement

13.3 Appendix 3 – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

13.4 Appendix 4 – Oldham Council Impact Assessment

This page is intentionally left blank

South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs Consultation Draft Joint Supplementary Planning Document

November 2024

1.Introduction

Purpose of document

1.1. This jointly produced Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) provides guidance on how criterion 7 (parts a and b) of Policy JP-G5 of Places for Everyone (PfE) Joint Development Plan will be implemented across the boroughs of Rochdale, Oldham and Tameside. The aims of the SPD are to:

- Provide clear advice to developers as to what development within 400m of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs boundaries may be considered an exception, where the development and/or its use would not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC or SPAs; and

- Provide clear advice to developers as to the type and scope of assessment required to determine if development sites within 2.5km of the South Pennine Moors SPAs provide foraging habitats for qualifying bird species, and set out the types of applications that would require said assessment. The SPD also details that where such an assessment has identified the potential for functional linked habitats to the SPA, further evidence, including species surveys, will need to be provided and avoidance or mitigation measures also provided.

Consultation

1.2. This document is being published by the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) on behalf of Oldham Council, Rochdale Council and Tameside Council for consultation for a period of six weeks. Full details on how to respond to the consultation on the draft SPD are set out in the Consultation Statement and Guidance Note, available on GMCA website.

1.3. Following the period of public consultation, the responses received will be considered. If considered necessary, amendments will be made to the document prior to Oldham Council, Rochdale Council and Tameside Council adopting the document. Once adopted, the SPD will be one of a number of documents constituting material considerations in the determination of planning applications in the authorities.

Sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment

1.4. The South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD has been screened for the need to undertake a sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment (including a Habitat Regulation Assessment) and it has been determined that assessments were not required.

1.5. The determination statements can be viewed on the GMCA website.

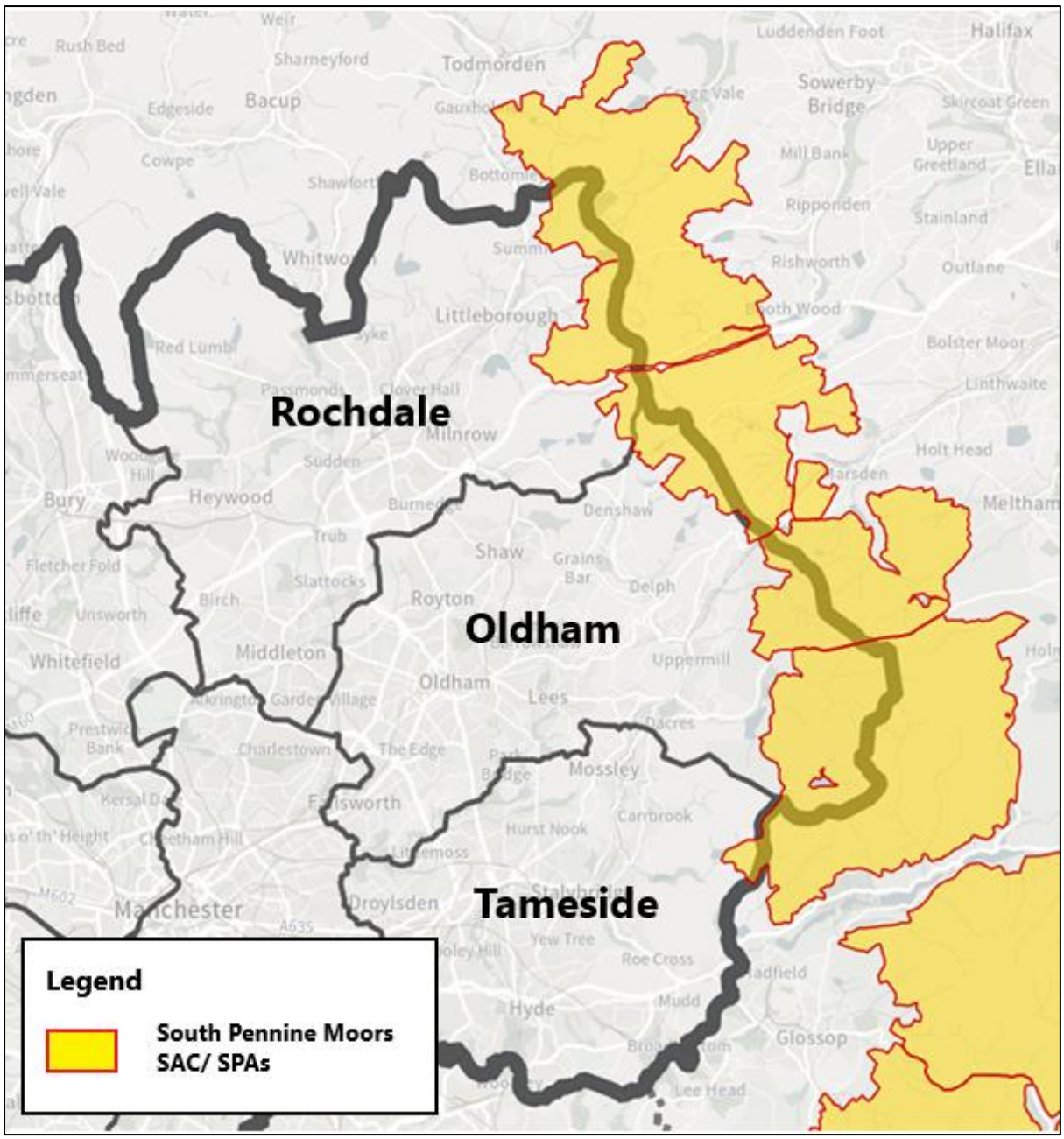
The South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs

1.6. The importance of the South Pennine Moors is reflected in a range of international, national and local habitat designations. It supports important breeding bird populations and is classified as a Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and two Special Protection Areas (SPA) and as such the SPD relates to the South Pennine Moors SAC; Peak District Moors SPA and the South Pennine Moors Phase 2 SPA.

1.7. The SAC and SPAs are European designated habitat sites which overlap each other. When referring to all three designations together, this SPD refers to the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs. The European sites are shown on Map 1 and details of their qualifying features and species are summarised in Appendix 1.

1.8. The SPD is applicable to the local authority areas of Oldham (not including the area covered by the Peak District National Park)[1], Rochdale and Tameside.

[1] Due to the presence of the Peak District National Park in the eastern part of the borough of Oldham, it should be noted that the Places for Everyone Plan, including Policy JP-G5, is applicable to the whole of the borough of Oldham except that part which falls within the Peak District National Park. Developments within the National Park should refer to Development Plan Documents prepared by the Peak District National Park Authority.



Map 1: South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs

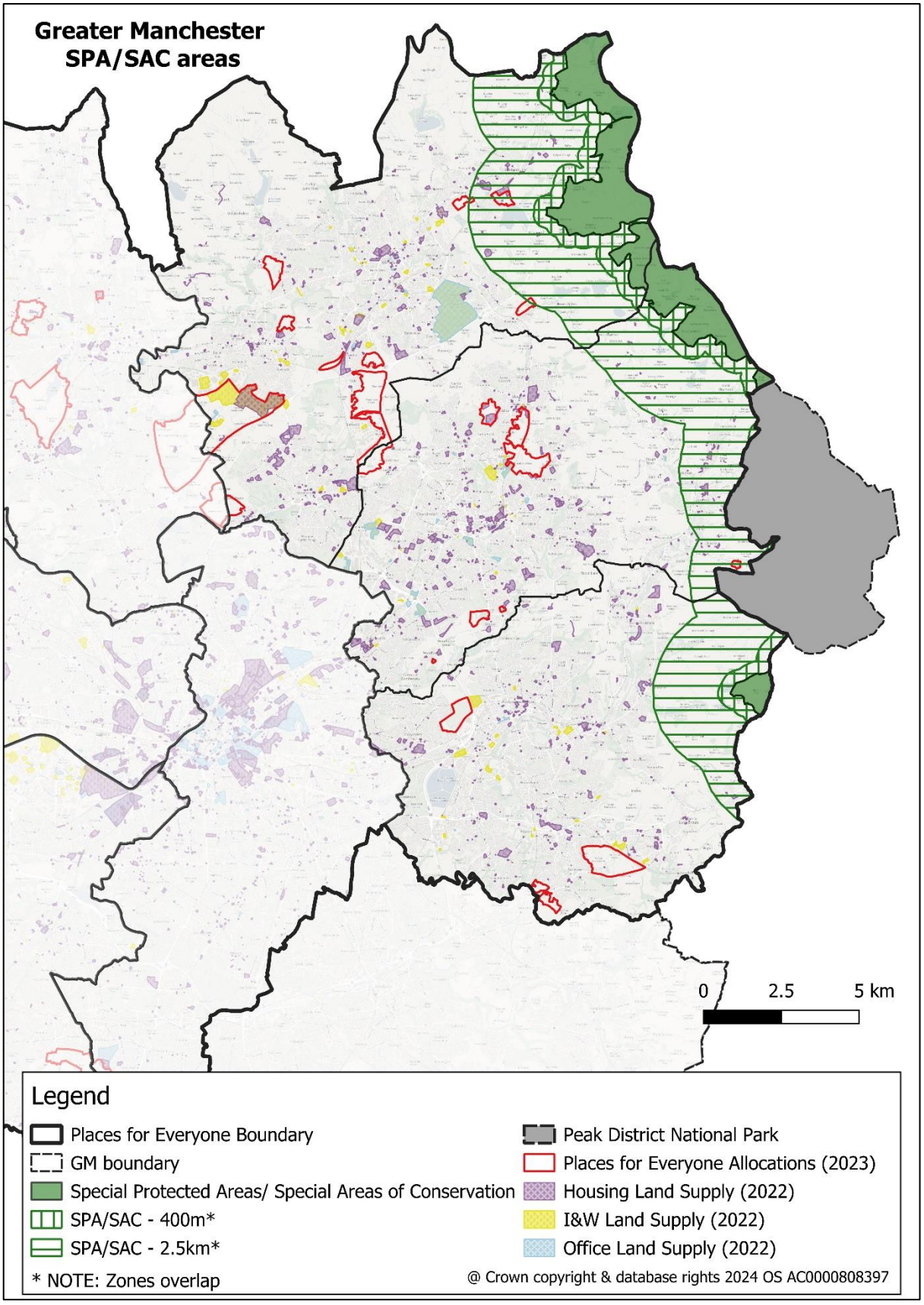
2. Policy

2.1. PfE Policy JP-G5 parts 7a and 7b seek to ensure that new development does not have an adverse impact on protected habitats and species of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs from urban edge effects (within 400m of the SAC and SPAs boundaries) and loss of and/or disturbance to functionally linked habitats (within 2.5km of the SPAs boundaries).

2.2. PfE Policy JP-G5 part 7c relates to a potential recreation impact zone - up to 7km from the SAC and SPAs. Within this zone new residential development could result in recreational disturbance impacts on the SAC and SPAs and development may be required to mitigate this impact. Since the production of the HRA for the PfE, Natural England has now indicated that there is no evidence of credible risk to the habitats and species on the SAC and SPAs from recreation impacts. Consequently, Natural England considers that new development within the PfE area, specifically the three authority areas of Oldham, Tameside and Rochdale, does not need to provide mitigation in accordance with part 7c of JP-G5. If further evidence is prepared on recreational impacts from new development, at a strategic level, i.e. across the whole South Pennine Moors area and not at a local level, such as the three PfE authorities, then Natural England will review its position. A copy of Natural England's statement setting out their revised position is at Appendix 2. Considering Natural England's revised position, the SPD only provides further guidance on parts 7a and 7b of JP-G5. Should suitable evidence be prepared in the future, consideration will be given to reviewing this SPD.

2.3. It should be noted that requirements of JP-G5 parts 7a and 7b are cumulative. If an application site is within 400m of the South Pennine Moors then it follows that it is also within 2.5km and those requirements will also apply. Requirements lessen the further an application site is from the South Pennine Moors.

2.4. This is illustrated in Map 2, and details of the relevant considerations applicable are set out in more detail below. The flow chart in Figure A4 in Appendix 4 illustrates the process for a planning application.



Map 2: 0-400m zone and 0-2.5km zone from the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs

3. Up to 400m – Urban Edge

SP 1 – Urban Edge

Development should not be permitted within 400m of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs, unless as an exception the development and/or its use would not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SAC or SPAs.

Residential development exceptions are:

1. Householder development;
2. Replacement dwellings within the C3 use class; and
3. Replacement houses in multiple occupation within the C4 use class.

Non-residential development exceptions may also be acceptable following careful consideration on a case-by-case basis of the development's potential to disturb habitats on SAC and SPAs including from animals, noise and light disturbance, and recreation activities.

Pet covenants, fencing or the presence of other buildings between the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs and an application site are not sufficient to rule out potential adverse effects from residential development and will not be considered as an acceptable way to overcome the policy approach.

3.1. The 400m zone is necessary to: provide protection for the supporting habitat around the periphery of the European site boundary; to reduce the impacts from recreation; and to address adverse urban effects, including: fly tipping; dumping of garden waste and resultant introduction of invasive/ alien plants; off-road vehicles leading to track erosion; disturbance to grazing livestock; increased incidents of wildfire; and predation from domestic pets and urban scavengers. As such the presumption is that no development will be permitted within this zone. Meeting an exception in SP1 does not mean that there are no other material planning reasons as to why development may not be acceptable, such as Green Belt policy. Plans and the policies within them should always be read as a whole.

3.2. Householder development, replacement dwellings and replacement houses in multiple occupation are unlikely to intensify existing residential uses such that adverse impacts would occur on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors. As such these types of development are considered to be exceptions and are permitted within 400m of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs.

3.3. All other residential development should not be permitted within 400m of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs.

3.4. Leasehold and freehold covenants on property that restrict keeping of domestic animals in dwellings are not always effective or enforceable and therefore are not sufficient safeguards against pets disturbing the protected habitats and species of the SAC/SPAs.

3.5. Non-residential development may only be permitted within 400m of the SAC/ SPAs by exception, on a case-by-case basis. Applicants should demonstrate that there will be no adverse impacts on the protected habitats and species of the SAC/SPAs paying particular attention to the impact from animals, noise and light disturbance, and recreation activities that could arise from the development.

4. Up to 2.5km - Sites that are Functionally Linked to the SPAs

SP 2 – Functionally Linked Habitats

Applications for development within 2.5km of the South Pennine Moors should be accompanied by a habitat survey undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist with experience of the relevant bird species to determine if the site provides, or has the potential to provide, foraging habitats for the qualifying bird species of the SPAs. The survey should be submitted to and agreed by the local planning authority.

The following habitats, if present on or adjacent to the application site, could indicate the presence of foraging habitats:

i. Grassland with abundant molehills;

ii. Semi-improved pasture or rough grazing;

iii. Hay-meadows; and / or

iv. Floodplain grassland or wet grassland habitat.

Foraging habitats could be ruled out if the entire site comprised one or more of the following:

a. Curtilage of an existing dwellinghouse or agricultural building;

b. Land within, or within 25m of the edge of an urban area, town or village;

c. Land within 25m of a classified or trunk road (Motorway, A road, B road);

d. Woodland;

e. Arable land; and/ or

f. Previously developed land, free from grassland or pasture.

Where the habitat survey has identified the potential for functional linked habitats to the SPA, further evidence, including species surveys, will need to be provided and avoidance or mitigation measures also provided.

Applications which result in adverse impacts after avoidance or mitigation will not be supported.

4.1. Areas of land outside the boundary of the South Pennine Moors SPAs could be important in supporting birds for which the SPAs have been designated. Therefore, up to 2.5km from the South Pennine Moors it is necessary for applicants to confirm, via habitat survey(s), the scope of which to be agreed with the Local Planning Authority, whether or not relevant habitats (that could indicate a functional link to the SPA) are present.

4.2. The habitat survey will need to be site specific and extend to take into account any supporting infrastructure such as roads or power lines that may be required for the proposed development and the land directly adjacent to the site.

4.3. The list of habitats in points i-iv of SP2 is not exhaustive, as there might be other land uses which support foraging habitats.

4.4. In determining whether a site is within 25m of the edge of an urban area, town or village, a judgement should be made as to what constitutes the 'edge' where settlement boundaries are not defined. Where boundaries are defined by adopted planning policy (for example Rochdale Borough has a 'Defined Urban Area' boundary) these boundaries should be used.

4.5. A list of classified roads (Motorways, A roads and B roads) within 2.5km of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs is provided in Appendix 3.

4.6. Where the habitat survey has identified the potential for supporting habitat to the SPAs, then bird surveys will be necessary.

4.7. Applicants will need to provide information on the potential scale of any loss and/or deterioration of the supporting habitat in light of the conservation objectives for the SPAs.

4.8. Areas that hold large field systems (e.g. over 5ha in size), or where there are fields supporting high earthworm density (e.g. abundant molehills) are likely to be particularly important.

4.9. Options for mitigation are limited but could include modifying the design to avoid impact; and/or creation of open habitats suitable for the SPAs qualifying species (Short-eared Owls, Merlins and Golden Plovers).

4.10. Four PfE allocations are within 2.5km of the SPAs: Chew Brook Vale in Oldham; and Land North of Smith Bridge, Roch Valley and Newhey Quarry in Rochdale. The HRA for the PfE ruled out functionally linked habitats connected to the SPAs on these sites. As such applications on these sites do not need to assess the sites potential to provide functionally linked habitats

4.11. Potential site allocations may also be screened as part of the HRA for each district's Local Plan to assess whether they could provide functionally linked habitats.

Appendix 1: Nature Conservation Interests of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs (Phases 1 and 2)

The following details are derived from information available from Natural England and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee and from information held by the Greater Manchester Ecology unit (GMEU).

Description of the South Pennine Moors SAC

This very large site forms part of the Southern Pennines lying between Ilkley in the north and the Peak District National Park boundary in the south. The majority of the site is within West Yorkshire, but it also covers areas of Lancashire, Greater Manchester and North Yorkshire. The largest moorland blocks are Ilkley Moor, the Haworth Moors, Rishworth Moor and Moss Moor. The underlying rock is Millstone Grit which outcrops at Boulsworth Hill and on the northern boundary of Ilkley Moor. The moorlands are on a rolling dissected plateau between 300m and 450m AOD with a high point of 517m at Boulsworth Hill. The greater part of the gritstone is overlain by blanket peat with the coarse gravely mineral soils occurring only on the lower slopes. The site is the largest area of unenclosed moorland within West Yorkshire and contains the most diverse and extensive examples of upland plant communities in the county. Extensive areas of blanket bog occur on the upland plateaux and are punctuated by species rich acidic flushes and mires. There are also wet and dry heaths and acid grasslands. Three habitat types which occur on the site are rare enough within Europe to be listed on Annex 1 of the EC habitats and Species Directive (92/43) EEC. These communities are typical of and represent the full range of upland vegetation classes found in the South Pennines.

This mosaic of habitats supports a moorland breeding bird assemblage which, because of the range of species and number of breeding birds it contains, is of regional and national importance. The large numbers of breeding merlin (*Falco columbarius*), golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) and twite (*Carduelis flavirostris*) are of international importance.

Description of the South Pennine Moors SPAs

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are strictly protected sites classified in accordance with Article 4 of the EC Directive on the conservation of wild birds, also known as the Birds Directive, which came into force in April 1979. They are classified for rare and vulnerable birds, listed in Annex I to the Birds Directive, and for regularly occurring migratory species. The South Pennine Moors SPA includes the major moorland blocks of the South Pennines from Ilkley in the north to Leek and Matlock in the south. It covers extensive tracts of semi-natural moorland habitats including upland heath and blanket mire. The site is of European importance for several upland breeding bird species including birds of prey and waders.

Primary reason for designation of the South Pennine Moors SAC

The site supports the following important habitats:

European Dry Heath

The site is representative of upland dry heath at the southern end of the Pennine range, the habitat's most south-easterly upland location in the UK. Dry heath covers extensive areas, occupies the lower slopes of the moors on mineral soils or where peat is thin, and occurs in transitions to acid grassland, wet heath and blanket bogs. The upland heath of the South Pennines is strongly dominated by heather *Calluna vulgaris*. Its main NVC types are H9 *Calluna vulgaris – Deschampsia flexuosa* heath and H12 *Calluna vulgaris – Vaccinium myrtillus* heath. More rarely H8 *Calluna vulgaris – Ulex gallii* heath and H10 *Calluna vulgaris – Erica cinerea* heath are found. On the higher, more exposed ground H18 *Vaccinium myrtillus – Deschampsia flexuosa* heath becomes more prominent. In the cloughs, or valleys, which extend into the heather moorlands, a greater mix of dwarf shrubs can be found together with more lichens and mosses. The moors support a rich invertebrate fauna, especially moths, and important bird assemblages.

Blanket Bog

This site represents blanket bog in the south Pennines, the most south-easterly occurrence of the habitat in Europe. The bog vegetation communities are generally botanically poor. Hare's-tail cotton-grass *Eriophorum vaginatum* is often overwhelmingly dominant, although bog-building *Sphagnum* mosses are present.

Where the blanket peats are slightly drier, heather *Calluna vulgaris*, crowberry *Empetrum nigrum* and bilberry *Vaccinium myrtillus* become more prominent. The uncommon cloudberry *Rubus chamaemorus* is locally abundant in bog vegetation. Bog pools provide diversity and are often characterised by common cotton-grass *E. angustifolium*. Substantial areas of the bog surface are eroding, and there are extensive areas of bare peat. In some areas erosion may be a natural process reflecting the great age (9000 years) of the south Pennine peats.

Old Sessile Oak Woods

Around the fringes of the upland heath and bog of the south Pennines are blocks of old sessile oak woods, usually on slopes. These tend to be dryer than those further north and west, such that the bryophyte communities are less developed (although this lowered diversity may in some instances have been exaggerated by the effects of 19th century air pollution). Other components of the ground flora such as grasses, dwarf shrubs and ferns are common. Small areas of alder woodland along stream-sides add to the overall richness of the woods.

Primary reason for the designation of the South Pennine Moors SPAs

The site qualifies for the designation by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:
For Phase 1 during the breeding season:

- Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), at least 3.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain
- Merlin (*Falco columbarius*), at least 5.9% of the breeding population in Great Britain
- Peregrine (*Falco peregrinus*), at least 1.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain
- Short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain

The SPA supports an internationally important assemblage of birds. During the breeding season the area regularly supports:

Common sandpiper (*Actitis hypoleucos*), Dunlin (*Calidris alpina schinzii*), Twite (*Carduelis flavirostris*), Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*), Curlew (*Numenius arquata*), Wheatear (*Oenanthe oenanthe*), Redshank (*Tringa totanus*), Ring ouzel (*Turdus torquatus*), Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*)

For Phase 2 during the breeding season:

- Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), at least 1.9% of the breeding population in Great Britain
- Merlin (*Falco columbarius*), at least 2.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain
- Breeding Bird Assemblage

Conservation Objectives of the South Pennine Moors

Natural England lists the conservation objectives for the South Pennine Moors as follows:

To maintain*, in favourable condition, the habitats for the populations of Annex 1 species[+] of European importance, with particular reference to:

- blanket mire
- dwarf shrub heath
- acid grassland
- gritstone edges

[+] *golden plover, merlin, short-eared owl*

To maintain*, in favourable condition, the:

- blanket bog (active only)
- dry heaths
- Northern Atlantic wet heaths with *Erica tetralix*
- transition mires and quaking bogs
- old oak woods with *Ilex* and *Blechnum* in the British Isles

*maintenance implies restoration if the feature is not currently in favourable condition.

The operations that may damage the special interest of the SPA which have to be considered include:

- Cultivation
- Grazing
- Mowing or cutting
- Application of manure, fertilisers or lime
- Application of pesticides
- Burning
- Drainage, both within and outside the boundaries of the site
- Extraction of minerals including peat, topsoil and subsoil
- Construction or removal of roads, tracks, walls, fences, hardstands, banks, ditches or other earthworks or the laying or removal of pipelines and cables
- Erection of permanent structures
- Use of vehicles likely to damage the vegetation
- Diffuse air pollution
- Diffuse water pollution
- Climate change

Appendix 2: Statement from Natural England on PfE Policy JP-G5

Date: 07 August 2024

[redacted]
Greater Manchester Combined Authority

Customer Services
Hornbeam House
Crewe Business Park
Electra Way
Crewe
Cheshire
CW1 6GJ

T 0300 060 3900

Dear Mr McDyre,

Thank you for your time on 16th July 2024 when we met via Teams to discuss Natural England's position on the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) Strategic Solution to address recreational disturbance on protected sites surrounding Greater Manchester.

As agreed, the purpose of this letter is to provide a formal, written version of that advice for your records. The Places for Everyone Joint Development Plan Document (PfE) was recently found sound and adopted, with a policy relating to the uplands (Policy JP-G5: Uplands). Point 7 of the Policy has three separate sections listed as a), b) and c) and specifically relates to the South Pennine Moors Phase 2 Special Protection Area (SPA), the Peak District Moors SPA and South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC). This part of the policy was instigated due to potential recreational disturbance impacts and loss of functionally linked land, identified through the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) process. It was considered that without mitigation, these impacts could adversely affect the integrity of the designated sites. At the time, Natural England agreed with this approach.

Natural England have no concerns relating to 7a) and 7b) of that policy. Those parts of the policy refer to potential loss of Functionally Linked Land and is a different impact pathway to that of recreational disturbance. This letter relates **solely** to section 7c) namely:

Within 7km of the SAC and SPAs boundaries, new residential development will be required to mitigate recreation disturbance impacts on the SAC and SPAs through:

i. *the provision of on-site suitable alternative natural greenspace or financially contribute to off-site provision of such greenspace; and*

ii. *financial contribution to the implementation of a Strategic Access, Monitoring and Management Strategy for the SAC and SPAs.*

Since we provided advice at the statutory consultation phase of PfE and your plan has subsequently been found sound, Natural England's evidence requirements around Strategic Solutions have been reformed. We have recently put in place new organisational wide policies around the instigation of Strategic Solutions for recreational disturbance. For Natural England to support a new strategic solution, we now require evidence of impact upon the

1

conservation status of the site due to recreational pressure, or a bespoke piece of evidence highlighting the impact of recreational pressure.

As far as we are currently aware, there is no piece of ecological evidence showing impact to either the bird species (Golden Plover, Dunlin or various raptor species) for the SPAs, or for the habitats the SAC is classified for. If relevant evidence becomes available, then please let us know and we reserve the right to review it accordingly.

Natural England are in receipt of the *2024 Recreation use of the South Pennine Moors and implications for strategic housing growth* report produced by Footprint Ecology. This demonstrates the distribution of visits to the SAC/SPAs but does not include evidence of impacts to the interest features. We are considering the implications of this and what further work may be required and will continue to work proactively with all our partners.

There is a consideration of ecological risk under the precautionary principle which is part of the HRA process. It is correct for the competent authorities to take a precautionary approach which should be proportionate to the level of credible and foreseeable risk to a site's features. Our advice is that without any ecological evidence, the credible risk is not **currently** there. In summary, without evidence showing that there is an impact upon the integrity of the designated sites, Natural England do not consider that new development within the PfE boundary of Greater Manchester needs to provide mitigation towards South Pennine Moors Phase 2 SPA, Peak District Moors SPA and South Pennine Moors SAC under the specific requirements of the Habitats Regulations.

Next Steps

- Natural England are keen to work with GMCA through the annual monitoring process to allow development to proceed without mitigation for part 7c) of Policy JP-G5: Uplands
- We will work with each individual Local Planning Authority (LPA) through their own Local Plan processes to update the requirements of this policy
- If the required ecological evidence is collected across the breadth of the SAC/SPA aligned with the results of the 2024 Footprint Ecology report, we will then review our position and advice to LPAs

Natural England Lead Contacts
For any queries relating to the specific advice in this letter please contact [redacted]

.
Yours sincerely,

[redacted]

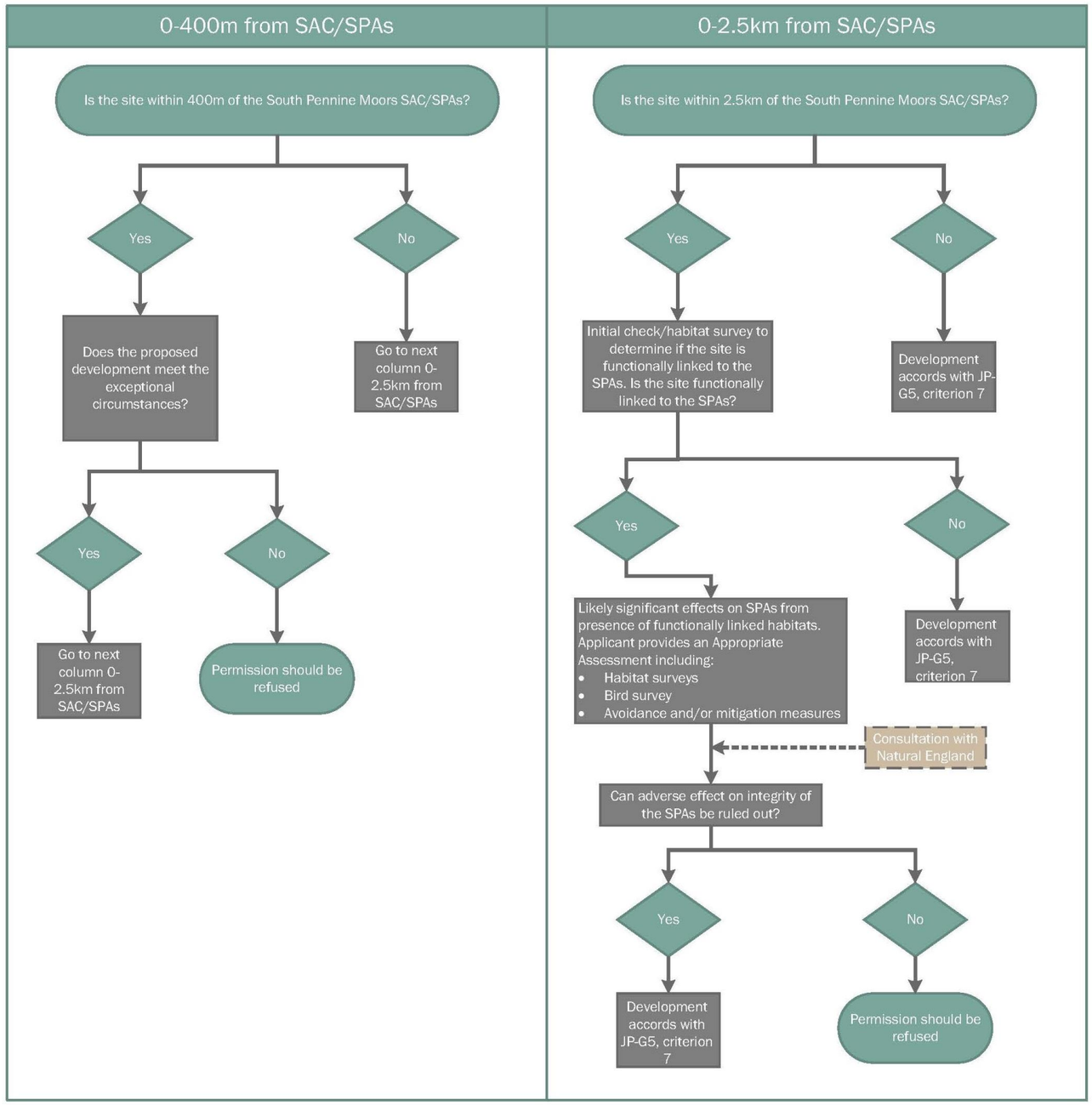
Ginny Hinton
Deputy Director – Cheshire to Lancashire Team

Appendix 3: Classified roads (motorways, A roads and B roads) within 2.5km of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs

Oldham
M62
A672
A62
A640
A670
A635
A6052
A669
B6175
A6050
A6051
B6194
B6197
Rochdale
M62
A6033 – Todmorden Road
A58 – Rochdale Road / Halifax Road / Featherstall Road / Church Street / New Road
A640 – Rochdale Road / Huddersfield Road
B6225 – Milnrow Road / Wildhouse Lane / Smithy Bridge Road / Hollingworth Road / Lake Bank / Canal Street
M62
A6033 – Todmorden Road
A58 – Rochdale Road / Halifax Road / Featherstall Road / Church Street / New Road
A640 – Rochdale Road / Huddersfield Road

Tameside
A57 at Hollingworth
A628 at Hollingworth

Appendix 4: Figure A4: Flow Chart for Planning Applications process for the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs



This page is intentionally left blank

South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document - SEA Determination Statement

September 2024

1. Strategic Environmental Assessment Introduction

1.1. Oldham Council, Rochdale Council and Tameside Council are jointly preparing a South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA Joint Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The three authorities are the “responsible body” for the purposes of this SEA “screening” report.

1.2. This statement sets out the determination of the need for a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in accordance with Regulation 9 (3) of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 and European Directive 2001/42/EC for the South Pennine Moors SAC/ SPA Joint SPD currently being prepared.

2. Strategic Environmental Assessment Context

2.1. The requirement for a SEA is set out in the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the Regulations), which implements the requirements of the European Directive 2001/42/EC.

2.2. The SEA Directive (2001/42/EC) identifies the purpose of SEA as “to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development”. It requires the determination as to whether the plan or programme under assessment is likely to have significant environmental effects, taking account of the criteria set out in Schedule 1 of the Regulations. The Regulations require that the results of this process are set out in a Screening Determination Statement (this document), which must be publicly available.

2.3. Before making a formal determination in relation to SEA, there is a requirement to consult the three statutory consultation bodies designated in the Regulations (the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England) on whether environmental assessment is required, which was

undertaken and their responses to the consultation are at Appendix 2 of this statement.

2.4. The Planning Practice Guidance (Paragraph: 008 Reference ID: 11-008-20140306) states that: “Supplementary Planning Documents do not require a Sustainability Appraisal but may in exceptional circumstances require a Strategic Environmental Assessment if they are likely to have significant environmental effects that have not already been assessed during the preparation of the relevant strategic policies”.

3. The South Pennines Moors SAC/SPAs Supplementary Planning Document

3.1. The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) defines SPDs as documents which add further detail to the policies in the Development Plan. As SPDs do not have the same status as policies contained within the Development Plan, they are not subject to independent examination.

3.2. The Places for Everyone Plan (PfE) was adopted by, Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan (the nine PfE authorities) and took effect on 21 March 2024. The aim of the SPD is to provide further guidance on how criterion 7 of Policy JP-G5 of the PfE will be implemented, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors.

3.3. The PfE Plan is the “parent DPD”, which has already been subject to Sustainability Appraisal incorporating SEA.

3.4. The importance of the South Pennine Moors is reflected in a range of international, national and local habitat designations. It supports important breeding bird populations and is classified as a Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and two Special Protection Areas (SPA).

3.5. The SPD relates to the:

- South Pennine Moors SAC;
- Peak District Moors SPA; and
- South Pennine Moors Phase 2 SPA.

3.6. The SAC and SPAs are European designated habitat sites which overlap each other. When referring to all three designations together, this SPD refers to the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs.

3.7. The SPD is applicable to the local authority areas of Oldham (not including the area covered by the Peak District National Park), Rochdale and Tameside.

4. Screening Determination

4.1. Regulation 9 (2) requires that the responsible authorities consider the criteria specified in Schedule 1 before making a determination on whether the SPD is likely to have significant environmental effects. Appendix 1 of this statement contains the detailed consideration against the specified criteria.

4.2. Oldham Council, Rochdale Council and Tameside Council consider that after having regard to the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 the South Pennine Moors SPD does not require a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

4.3. The responsible authorities have come to this view for the following reasons.

4.4. The SPD sits beneath a hierarchy of plans which provide a policy framework for the location, nature and scale of growth and link to retained EU law. These plans have been scrutinised through the SEA process and any required mitigation is already identified.

4.5. The SPD's purpose is to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA.

4.6. The SPD provides guidance on PfE Policy JP-G5 ‘Uplands’, it does not set new policy. Policy JP-G5 has been informed by the outcome and recommendations of the Habitats Regulations Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal for the PfE plan.

5. Consultation with the statutory bodies

5.1. Having prepared an initial screening determination statement, the responsible authorities consulted the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England, in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. On behalf of the responsible authorities, the documents were, at the same time, also made available on the GMCA’s website. The purpose of this consultation was to establish whether organisations agreed with the outcome of the initial screening.

5.2. Each of the statutory bodies have confirmed that they agree with the responsible authorities’ conclusion that the proposed South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

5.3. The relevant correspondence is attached at Appendix 2.

6. Conclusion

6.1. Given the outcome of this assessment and the response of the statutory consultees, provided at Appendix 2, the responsible authorities have concluded that a full Strategic Environmental Assessment is not required for the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD.

Appendix 1

Table 1: Schedule 1 – Consideration against the criteria for determining the likely significant effects on the environment.

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
1. The characteristics of plans and programmes, having regard, in particular, to -		
(a) the degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources;	The SPD once adopted by the three councils, would be used to help determine planning applications for the planning area which they cover, in addition to PfE, the districts' local plans, and plans for waste and minerals. The SPD will provide supplementary guidance on the framework which has already been set by PfE, in particular policy JP-G5 'Uplands', which has already been scrutinised through Sustainability Appraisal/SEA processes.	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
	The SPD will not itself allocate resources, although it will help secure resources for the delivery of the PfE Plan.	
(b) the degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy;	The SPD is unlikely to influence other plans and programmes as it sits beneath the PfE, districts' Local Plans and plans for minerals and waste in terms of plan hierarchy. The SPD will influence how planning applications come forward in terms of allowing the principle of development and/or the level of information to be submitted as part of a planning applications and /or the contributions required, although this would be within the policy framework already set by PfE Policy JP-G5.	No
(c) the relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development;	The SPD is at the lower tier of the Development Plan hierarchy, siting beneath the PfE and district Local Plans which aim to achieve sustainable development and set out detail to meet environmental, social and economic objectives.	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
	PfE Policy JP-G5 sets out requirements for development in relation to the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs to ensure that develoment does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species. As such, the SPD, which will provide further guidance on Policy JP-G5, will help to achieve sustainable development.	
(d) environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme; and	The SPD directly seeks to ensure that new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA. It expands upon PfE Policy JP-G5 'Uplands' criterion 7, which was added as a result of the outcome and recommendations of the associated Habitats Regulations Assessment for the PfE.	No
(e) the relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of retained EU law on the environment (for	Once adopted the SPD would become a material consideration for Oldham, Rochdale and Tameside Councils and be used to determine planning applications (alongside the Greater Manchester Waste Plan, Greater Manchester Minerals Plan, PfE and district Local Plans.	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
example, plans and programmes linked to waste management or water protection).	These plans all take into consideration other plans and programmes as part of their preparation, including through their associated SEAs and Habitat Regulation Assessments (HRA) that underpin the adopted and emerging plans.	
2. Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected, having regard, in particular, to -		
(a) the probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects;	The HRA for PfE determined that new development may result in recreational impacts on the South Pennine Moors SAC /SPAs which needs to be mitigated. Therefore, policy requirements were incorporated into Policy PfE JP-G5 to ensure development does not cause adverse recreation impacts on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs over the PfE plan period of 2022-2039.	No
(b) the cumulative nature of the effects;	The SPD seeks to provide additional guidance on Policy JP-G5 which has been informed by a HRA.	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
	The guidance within the SPD will mitigate the recreation impacts of the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs from the cumulative growth in housing development across the three authorities of Oldham, Rochdale and Tameside.	
(c) the transboundary nature of the effects;	The SPD will guide development within the planning boundaries of Oldham, Rochdale and Tameside. Beyond this area the plan is unlikely to have effects of a transboundary nature.	No
(d) the risks to human health or the environment (for example, due to accidents);	The SPD is unlikely to produce any significant risks to human health or the environment. Its purpose is to mitigate adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors.	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
(e) the magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected);	The SPD covers the boroughs of Oldham (excluding the area covered by the Peak District National Park Authority), Rochdale and Tameside but it does will not allocate land or identify sites for development. The SPD does not, in itself, influence the scale and location of development, but instead seeks to assist in mitigating adverse impacts on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs by implementing the mitigation measures that were recommended from the PfE HRA.	No
(f) the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to – (i) special natural characteristics or cultural heritage;	The purpose of the SPD is to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA. The SAC/SPA is also a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and Site of Biological Importance (SBI).	No

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environmental Effects	Likely Significant Effects
(f) the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to – (ii) exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values; or	The SPD is unlikely to result in exceedance of environmental quality standards, such as those relating to air, water, and soil quality as it is not allocating sites and will be read alongside other plans.	No
(f) the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to – (iii) intensive land-use; and	The SPD is seeking to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA. In doing this the SPD provides further guidance on the implementation of PfE Policy JP-G5.	No
(g) the effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, Communty or international protection status.	The South Pennine Moors has international protection status. The SPD is seeking to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA via providing further guidance on the implementation of PfE Policy JP-G5 which has already been subject to HRA.	No

Appendix 2

Responses from statutory consultees in relation to the initial screening

creating a better place

Environment Agency

Greater Manchester Combined Authority
Tootal Buildings
56 Oxford Street
Manchester
M1 6EU

Our ref: SO/2015/115554/SE-02/SC1-L01
Your ref: 240802/IL19
Date: 28 August 2024

Dear Sir/Madam

HOLCROFT MOSS PLANNING OBLIGATIONS AND SOUTH PENNING MOORS JOINT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS – SEA AND HRA SCREENING STATEMENTS

Thank you for referring the above consultation to the Environment Agency for comment.

Environment Agency Position

We have reviewed the associated screening statements to consider potential environmental impacts for issues within our remit and for wider determination in relation to requirements for associated SA/SEA/HRA.

We would agree with the conclusion that there are unlikely to be any significant impacts as a result of the proposed Supplementary Planning Documents and therefore no additional assessment is required.

Should you wish to discuss anything in further detail, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours faithfully

Helen Telfer
Strategic Planning Advisor

[redacted]

Historic England

Email: [redacted]

Our ref: PL00796575
Your ref: PL00796577

Date: 7 August 2024

Dear Clare

Consultation: Places for Everyone SEA Screening for Holcroft Moss SPD and South Pennines Moors SPD

Thank you for your email dated 29 July 2024 regarding the proposed SPDs.

Historic England is the Government's statutory adviser on all matters relating to the historic environment in England. We are a non-departmental public body established under the National Heritage Act 1983 and sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). We champion and protect England's historic places, providing expert advice to local planning authorities, developers, owners and communities to help ensure our historic environment is properly understood, enjoyed and cared for.

Historic England has produced a document, which you might find helpful in providing guidance on the effective assessment of the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessments. This can be found at https://www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability-appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/ .

In terms of our area of interest, we would concur with your assessment that the documents are unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing policies which have already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal. As a result, we would endorse the conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of the two documents.

If you have any queries about this matter or would like to discuss anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours sincerely,

Emily Hrycan
Historic Environment Planning Adviser (North West)
Historic England
E-mail: [redacted]

Historic England, Suite 3.3, Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW
Telephone 0161 242 1416 HistoricEngland.org.uk
Please note that Historic England operates an access to information policy.
Correspondence or information which you send us may therefore become publicly available.

Date: 02 September 2024
Our ref: 483664
Your ref: Clare Taylor

[redacted]
BY EMAIL ONLY

Customer Services
Hornbeam House
Crewe Business Park
Electra Way
Crewe
Cheshire
CW1 6GJ

T 0300 060 3900

Dear Clare Taylor,

Holcroft Moss and South Pennine Moors SPD – Initial Environmental Screening Assessments (SEA, HRA Screening)

Thank you for your consultation on the following documents dated and received by Natural England on 03 July 2024:

- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document - Initial SEA Determination Statement
- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document Initial SEA Determination Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

Natural England is a non-departmental public body. Our statutory purpose is to ensure that the natural environment is conserved, enhanced, and managed for the benefit of present and future generations, thereby contributing to sustainable development.

It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils), that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed SPDs that were not covered in the Integrated Assessment and the Habitats Regulations Assessment of the adopted Places for Everyone Strategy. Therefore, the proposed SPDs would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

Yours sincerely

Janet Baguley
Senior Officer Strategic Planning
Cheshire to Lancashire Team

This page is intentionally left blank

South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPAs) Supplementary Planning Document – Habitat Regulation Assessment Screening Statement

September 2024

1. Introduction

1.1. Oldham Council, Rochdale Council and Tameside Council are jointly preparing a South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA Joint Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The three authorities are the “competent authorities” for the purposes of this HRA screening statement.

1.2. This statement sets out the competent authorities’ assessment (screening assessment) on whether the SPD is likely to have significant adverse effects on the national network of biodiversity sites in accordance with Regulation 63 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended)[1] and European Directive 92/43/EEC (the Habitats Directive)[2].

2. Habitat Regulations Assessment Context

2.1. The requirement for a Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) is set out within Regulation 63 the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) and Articles 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitats Directive. Legislation requires an Appropriate Assessment of any plan or project to be undertaken to assess if it is likely to have significant adverse effects upon the integrity of internationally designated sites of nature conservation importance, now known as the national site network (formerly known as Natura 2000 sites).

2.2. The Habitats Directive is transposed into English legislation through the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) published in November 2017.

2.3. European Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Flora and Fauna – the ‘Habitats Directive’ provides legal protection for

[1] https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017

[2] Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (legislation.gov.uk)

habitats and species of European importance. The national site network objectives are to:

- maintain or, where appropriate, restore habitats and species listed in Annexes I and II of the Habitats Directive to a favourable conservation status (FCS).
- contribute to ensuring, in their area of distribution, the survival and reproduction of wild birds and securing compliance with the overarching aims of the Wild Birds Directive (Directive 2009/147/EC).

2.4. The purpose of a HRA is to assess the impacts of a land-use plan against the conservation objectives of the national network of sites (formerly known as Natura 2000 Sites). The assessment must determine whether the plan would adversely affect the integrity of the site in terms of its nature conservation objectives. Where negative effects are identified other options should be examined to avoid any potential damaging effects.

2.5. The South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD will provide further guidance on the implementation of Policy JP-G5 Uplands of The Places for Everyone (PfE) Plan. The PfE, including Policy JP-G5, has been subject to an HRA that has developed iteratively over a number of years in parallel to the drafting of the PfE and has fully assessed the impacts of the PfE on the national network of sites at each plan making stage. The HRA documents for the PfE can be found on the GMCA website at: Adoption - Greater Manchester Combined Authority (greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk) for the submission and examination stages of the Plan and at Modifications Documentation 2023 - Greater Manchester Combined Authority (greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk) for the main modifications stage the Plan.

3. The South Pennines Moors SAC/SPAs Supplementary Planning Document

3.1. National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) defines Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) as documents which add further detail to the

policies in the Development Plan. As SPDs do not have the same status as policies contained within the Development Plan, they are not subject to independent examination.

3.2. The SPD seeks to provide further guidance on how criterion 7 of Policy JP-G5 of the PfE will be implemented, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors.

3.3. The SPD is applicable to the local authority areas of Oldham (not including the area covered by the Peak District National Park), Rochdale and Tameside.

3.4. The PfE Plan is the “parent DPD”, which has already been subject to a HRA.

3.5. The SPD does not introduce new policy or affect the location or amount of new development proposed. It expands upon Policy JP-G5 to provide guidance on the application of the policy.

3.6. The SPD will be used, as a material consideration, to inform Development Management decisions, for development on sites allocated through the PfE Plan and through the planning application process for sites not identified in the PfE Plan.

3.7. The level of growth in the PfE plan has been subject to HRA, as part of the HRA process of the PfE Plan.

4. Screening Assessment

4.1. The competent authorities consider that the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD will not have significant adverse effects on any sites in the national sites network, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. The reason for this is set out below.

4.2. The South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD will supplement policy JP-G5 of the PfE Plan, which has already been subject to a robust HRA.

4.3. The SPD does not introduce new policy or affect the location or amount of new development proposed. It expands upon Policy JP-G5 to provide guidance on the application of the policy.

4.4. The requirements of Policy JP-G5 and the guidance that will be within SPD were recommended as mitigation measures from the HRA of the PfE to ensure that new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species on the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPA;

4.5. Accordingly, the competent authorities consider that no 'appropriate assessment' is required to be made under Regulations 63, 64 and 65 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) before the competent authorities decides to undertake, or give any consent, permission, or other authorisation for this SPD.

5. Consultation with the statutory bodies

5.1. Having prepared an initial screening determination statement, the competent authorities consulted the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England, in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. On behalf of the competent authorities, the documents, were, at the same time, also made available on the GMCA's website. The purpose of this consultation was to establish whether organisations agreed with the outcome of the initial screening.

5.2. Each of the statutory bodies have confirmed that they agree with the competent authorities' conclusion that the proposed South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

5.3. The relevant correspondence is attached at Appendix 1.

6. Conclusion

6.1. Given the outcome of this assessment and the response of the statutory consultees, provided at Appendix 1, the competent authorities have concluded

that a full Habitats Regulations Assessment is not required for the South Pennine Moors SAC/SPAs SPD.

Appendix 1

Responses from statutory consultees in relation to the initial screening

creating a better place

Environment Agency

Greater Manchester Combined Authority
Tootal Buildings
56 Oxford Street
Manchester
M1 6EU

Our ref: SO/2015/115554/SE-02/SC1-L01
Your ref: 240802/IL19
Date: 28 August 2024

Dear Sir/Madam

HOLCROFT MOSS PLANNING OBLIGATIONS AND SOUTH PENNING MOORS JOINT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS – SEA AND HRA SCREENING STATEMENTS

Thank you for referring the above consultation to the Environment Agency for comment.

Environment Agency Position

We have reviewed the associated screening statements to consider potential environmental impacts for issues within our remit and for wider determination in relation to requirements for associated SA/SEA/HRA.

We would agree with the conclusion that there are unlikely to be any significant impacts as a result of the proposed Supplementary Planning Documents and therefore no additional assessment is required.

Should you wish to discuss anything in further detail, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours faithfully

Helen Telfer
Strategic Planning Advisor

[redacted]

Historic England

Email: [redacted]

Our ref: PL00796575
Your ref: PL00796577

Date: 7 August 2024

Dear Clare

Consultation: Places for Everyone SEA Screening for Holcroft Moss SPD and South Pennines Moors SPD

Thank you for your email dated 29 July 2024 regarding the proposed SPDs.

Historic England is the Government's statutory adviser on all matters relating to the historic environment in England. We are a non-departmental public body established under the National Heritage Act 1983 and sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). We champion and protect England's historic places, providing expert advice to local planning authorities, developers, owners and communities to help ensure our historic environment is properly understood, enjoyed and cared for.

Historic England has produced a document, which you might find helpful in providing guidance on the effective assessment of the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessments. This can be found at https://www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability-appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/ .

In terms of our area of interest, we would concur with your assessment that the documents are unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing policies which have already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal. As a result, we would endorse the conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of the two documents.

If you have any queries about this matter or would like to discuss anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours sincerely,

Emily Hrycan
Historic Environment Planning Adviser (North West)
Historic England
E-mail: [redacted]

Historic England, Suite 3.3, Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW
Telephone 0161 242 1416 HistoricEngland.org.uk
Please note that Historic England operates an access to information policy.
Correspondence or information which you send us may therefore become publicly available.

Date: 02 September 2024
Our ref: 483664
Your ref: Clare Taylor

[redacted]
BY EMAIL ONLY

Customer Services
Hornbeam House
Crewe Business Park
Electra Way
Crewe
Cheshire
CW1 6GJ

T 0300 060 3900

Dear Clare Taylor,

Holcroft Moss and South Pennine Moors SPD – Initial Environmental Screening Assessments (SEA, HRA Screening)

Thank you for your consultation on the following documents dated and received by Natural England on 03 July 2024:

- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document - Initial SEA Determination Statement
- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document Initial SEA Determination Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

Natural England is a non-departmental public body. Our statutory purpose is to ensure that the natural environment is conserved, enhanced, and managed for the benefit of present and future generations, thereby contributing to sustainable development.

It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils), that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed SPDs that were not covered in the Integrated Assessment and the Habitats Regulations Assessment of the adopted Places for Everyone Strategy. Therefore, the proposed SPDs would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

Yours sincerely

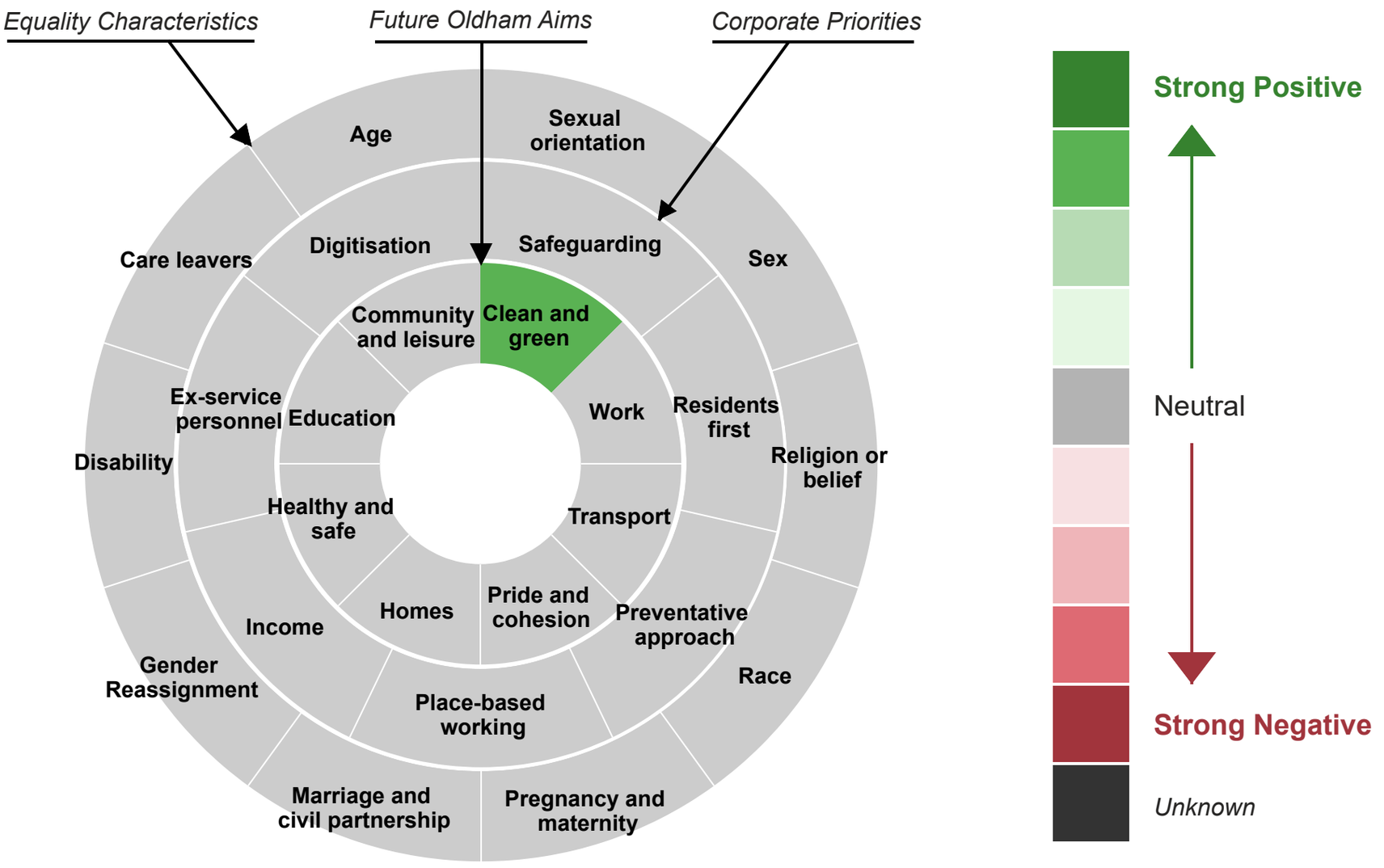
Janet Baguley
Senior Officer Strategic Planning
Cheshire to Lancashire Team

This page is intentionally left blank

Draft South Pennine Moors SAC / SPAs SPD

completed/last updated by Georgina Brownridge on 15/08/2024

Portfolio	**Regeneration and Housing**
Directorate	**PEG (Place and Economic Growth)**
Service/Team	**PEG - Economy**
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	**No**



Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Ex-service personnel	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Income	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Preventative approach	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Residents first	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Community and leisure	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Education	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Healthy and safe	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Homes	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pride and cohesion	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Transport	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Clean and green	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The South Pennines SAC / SPA SPD will ensure that new development within 2.5km of the South Pennines SAC /SPA will not result in an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species.

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

Report to CABINET

Approval of Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Elaine Taylor Cabinet Member for Decent Homes

Officer Contact: Paul Clifford, Director of Economy

Report Author: Elizabeth Dryden-Stuart
Ext. 1672

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision

To approve the draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (Appendix 1) and supporting documents (Appendices 2, 3 and 4) for a six-week public consultation commencing not earlier than 1 November 2024. This will enable stakeholders to have the opportunity to provide comments on the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD before it is formally adopted.

Executive Summary

N/A. Main body fewer than five sides in length.

Recommendations

i. To approve the draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) (Appendix 1) and supporting documents (Appendices 2, 3 and 4), as the basis for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024.

ii. To agree the provision to Warrington Metropolitan Borough Council (as the responsible authority for implementing a mitigation strategy for Holcroft Moss) as necessary and through an appropriate mechanism, with S106 funds collected in accordance with the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD.

iii. To delegate approval to the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD and supporting documents before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the eight other Places for Everyone authorities.

Approval of Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document

1 Background

1.1 The Places for Everyone Plan (PfE Plan) is a joint development plan document of nine Greater Manchester authorities which was adopted on 21st March 2024.

1.2 The PfE Plan sets out a clear spatial strategy for delivering new homes and businesses along with infrastructure to support development and to protect and enhance our towns, cities and landscapes. It covers a timeframe up to 2039.

1.3 PfE Policy JP-C8 - Transport Requirements of New Development, seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species of Holcroft Moss, which is within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Where appropriate, housing and/or employment developments make a financial contribution to the provision of mitigation.

1.4 The need for, and amount of financial contribution to be secured, will be identified at the planning application stage. As set out in Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan, where planning applications are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment, they will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Any proposals that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must devise a scheme-specific range of measures to reduce reliance on cars, reduce trip generation, promote ultra-low emission vehicles, and provide a contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss.

1.5 Working with Natural England and Warrington Metropolitan Borough Council (WMBC), the nine PfE authorities have established the scope and estimated cost of the mitigation works. The cost of the mitigation works - including design and feasibility, land, capital costs, professional fees, monitoring, contingency and ongoing maintenance – has been estimated at approximately £880,000 (see statement of estimated project costs and required contributions, which is available alongside this SPD). Contributions will be sought on commencement of development to ensure the mitigation measures can be provided in a timely manner to offset the impacts. Individual legal agreements will specify timeframes for financial contribution(s) to be spent.

1.6 The exact scale of contributions for an individual site will depend upon the particular development proposed, and its impact upon Holcroft Moss, the proposed level of contributions is set out in the statement of estimated project costs and required contributions, which is available alongside the SPD. The nine PfE authorities and WMBC have agreed that the cost of the mitigation works will be apportioned between the two plans. The apportionment will be based on the potential impact on Holcroft Moss identified in the respective Plan's HRA. On this basis the PfE authorities will be responsible for 53% of the total costs and WMBC will be responsible for 47% of the total costs.

1.7 This Planning Obligations SPD has been prepared in the context and parameters of the PfE Viability Assessments which were undertaken as part of the preparation of the PfE Plan. It is therefore assumed that the requirements set out in the SPD are viable. If viability issues are encountered on a site-by-site basis, PfE Plan Policy JP-D2 states that the Local Planning

Authority will determine the weight to be given to a viability assessment alongside other material considerations, this will include, where necessary, the need to mitigate air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss from relevant development.

1.8 The financial contribution(s) secured via this mechanism will enable the nine PfE Plan authorities, in conjunction with WMBC, to fund mitigation works to address air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss from relevant development.

1.9 Each of the nine individual local planning authorities will monitor progress of individual developments to which this SPD applies. WMBC will monitor the implementation of the mitigation scheme, which will be funded by money secured by planning obligations in accordance with this SPD. Regular reporting will be provided by WMBC to the nine PfE authorities. The outcome of this monitoring which will be included in authority monitoring report(s) as necessary.

1.12 The SPD will link to the Council's Corporate Plan Priority for a clean and green future through protecting the integrity of the Holcroft Moss SAC.

1.13 The SPD therefore aims to have a positive impact on the environment. Other implications on the following will be limited:

(a) Community Cohesion Implications, including crime and disorder implications under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.
(b) Risk Assessments
(c) Co-operative Implications, Human Resource Implications, IT implications, Property Implications, Procurement Implications and Health and Safety Implications – any development proposals on council assets that meet that are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses SAC, in line with PfE Policy JP-C8 - Transport Requirements of New Development and guidance within this SPD.

2 Current Position

2.1 The Holcroft Moss SPD is being prepared in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. The Regulations set out that a draft SPD must be:

- Screened to determine whether Strategic Environmental Assessment or Habitat Regulation Assessment is required. The outcomes of the screening opinion will be published alongside the draft SPD.
- Made available for public consultation for a 4-week minimum period.
- Made available for inspection, at a Council's principal office and at other places within its area as the local planning authority consider appropriate, during normal office hours.
- Made available as an online copy.

2.7 The SPD will be prepared in accordance with these regulations and the council's Statement of Community Involvement (SCI). Relevant material will be made available for inspection on the GMCA's website, on behalf of the nine PfE authorities, including via a link from Oldham Council's web site. The documentation will also be made available for inspection at public libraries within Oldham.

2.8 Letters/emails will also be sent to stakeholders on Oldham Council's Local Plan mailing list. Oldham Council will publish a public notice in the Oldham Times and a press release will be

issued. Other forms of communication such as use of social media platforms may also be utilised.

2.9 Following consultation, the draft Holcroft Moss SPD will, if necessary, be amended before being brought back to Members seeking formal approval for the adoption of the document.

3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1 – To a). approve the draft Holcroft Moss Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), and supporting documents, for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024; b). agree the provision to WMBC (as the responsible authority for implementing a mitigation strategy for Holcroft Moss) as necessary and through an appropriate mechanism, with S106 funds collected in accordance with the Holcroft Moss SPD; and c). delegate approval to the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft Holcroft Moss SPD, and supporting documents, before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the eight other Places for Everyone authorities. This will enable stakeholders to have the opportunity to provide comments on the draft Holcroft Moss SPD before it is formally adopted. There are no disadvantages to this option.

3.2 Option 2 - To not approve the draft Holcroft Moss SPD for consultation. This would prevent stakeholders commenting on the SPD. This would result in future adoption of the document being contrary to planning regulations and would significantly limit the ability of the PfE authorities to collect S106 monies, necessary to mitigate harm to Holcroft Moss.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 – To a). approve the draft Holcroft Moss Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), and supporting documents, for a six-week public consultation commencing no earlier than 1st November 2024; b). agree the provision to WMBC (as the responsible authority for implementing a mitigation strategy for Holcroft Moss) as necessary and through an appropriate mechanism, with S106 funds collected in accordance with the Holcroft Moss SPD; and c). delegate approval to the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to make minor, non-material modifications to the draft Holcroft Moss SPD, and supporting documents, before consultation commences, subject to consultation and agreement with the eight other Places for Everyone authorities.

5 Consultation

5.1 The report is seeking approval for public consultation on the draft Holcroft Moss SPD and supporting documents.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 There are no finance implications for the scheme itself. However, there will be a charge of £700 as it is a requirement in our Statement of Community Involvement to publish a Public Notice when we go out to consultation on SPD's. This will be placed in the Oldham Times. (Mohammed Hussain)

7 Legal Implications

7.1 An SPD is defined in Regulation 2 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 as a local development document which is not a local plan. A local plan is prescribed by the Regulations as a development plan document. Thus an SPD falls outside the category of town and country planning and development control documents

which cannot be approved by a local authority's executive, namely local development documents which are development plan documents.

7.2 Under the Council's scheme of delegation for the local development framework, approval of the draft SPD for public consultation lies with the Cabinet. It is a requirement of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 that the Council must consult the public on the draft SPD for not less than 4 weeks. (A Evans)

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1 Please see Appendix 5.

9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 ESR-11-24

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 Places for Everyone Joint Development Plan Document, available to view online at https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/9578/places-for-everyone-joint-development-plan-document.pdf

13 **Appendices**

13.1 Appendix 1 – Draft Holcroft Moss SPD

13.2 Appendix 2 - Statement of estimated project costs and required contributions

13.3 Appendix 3 – Strategic Environmental Assessment SEA screening statement

13.4 Appendix 4 – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

13.5 Appendix 5 – Oldham Impact Assessment Tool

Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Joint Supplementary Planning Document

Consultation Draft

November 2024

1. Introduction

Purpose of document

1.1. The aim of this jointly produced Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) is to provide guidance on, and to facilitate, the timely provision of required mitigation at Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC), see Appendix 1 for the location and extent of Holcroft Moss.

1.2. This document is being published by the GMCA on behalf of the nine Places for Everyone (PfE) authorities (Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford, and Wigan), for consultation for a period of six weeks. Full details on how to respond to the consultation on the draft SPD are set out in the Consultation Statement and Guidance Note, available on GMCA web site:

1.3. Following the period of public consultation, the responses received will be considered. If considered necessary, amendments will be made to the document, prior to each of the individual PfE authorities adopting the document. Once adopted, by the individual local planning authorities, the SPD will be one of a number of documents constituting important material considerations in the determination of planning applications in the authorities.

1.4. This draft SPD supplements PfE Policy JP-C8, in particular clause 17, which requires planning applications accompanied by a Transport Assessment to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss. This requirement emerged through the preparation of PfE (in particular the Habitats Regulation Assessment) and this SPD has been prepared to ensure that contributions reflect this. The SPD has been prepared in the context of the PfE Viability Assessments[1].

1.5. The purpose of this SPD is to:

[1] PfE document references 03.01.01 to 03.01.05 (https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/what-we-do/planning-and-housing/places-for-everyone/previous-stages/places-for-everyone-2021-regulation-19/supporting-documents-2021/?folder=\03%20Plan%20wide#fList)

- Ensure that advice is consistent with the latest Government regulations and associated Planning Practice Guidance;
- Ensure that new development is consistent with the provisions of the recently adopted PfE Plan;
- Provide a robust basis upon which the nine PfE authorities can secure contributions from developers to ensure that the impacts of schemes on Holcroft Moss are appropriately mitigated; and
- Provide clear advice to developers as to what is expected in applications to ensure an efficient process for consultation and determination.

What is a planning obligation?

1.6. Section 106 (S106) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended) allows the drafting of legal agreements (Section 106 Agreements) with local planning authorities. These agreements control the impacts of development, which cannot otherwise be achieved via planning conditions. They also ensure that development proposals are compliant with local plan policies. In general, obligations fall into one of three categories:

- Prescribe the nature of the development;
- Secure a contribution from a developer to compensate for loss or damage created by a development; or
- Mitigate a development's impact (as is the case with contributions sought through this SPD).

1.7. A planning obligation runs with the land, so may be enforced against the original person who entered into the agreement and anyone acquiring an interest in the land from them.

1.8. Where planning obligations are required, planning permission will not usually be granted until the S106 legal agreement has been entered into by all relevant parties and has been completed.

When will a planning obligation be required?

1.9. As set out in Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan, where planning applications are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment, they will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Any proposals that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must devise a scheme-specific range of measures to reduce reliance on cars, reduce trip generation, promote ultra-low emission vehicles, and provide a contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss.

1.10. Development sites should not be subdivided or developed in phases to create separate development schemes which fall below thresholds, where obligations may be sought. Where this is the case, the relevant local planning authority will consider the cumulative impacts of development /delivery of allocations in their totality. This principle will apply even where applications are not submitted at the same time.

1.11. In some cases where outline planning permission is applied for, it may not be clear whether the threshold(s) in relation to traffic flows will be exceeded, when detailed proposals are forthcoming. In these cases, obligations will be negotiated on the presumption that the site exceeds the relevant threshold(s). However, conditions and legal agreements will be worded to allow an alternative approach if it later turns out that threshold(s) have not been exceeded.

1.12. The exact scale of contributions for an individual site will depend upon the particular development proposed, and its impact upon Holcroft Moss, the proposed level of contributions is set out in the statement of estimated project costs and required contributions, which is available alongside this SPD. Developers will not be required to rectify or resolve existing problems, obligations will be sought relative to the scale of impact of the proposed development.

Viability

1.13. This Planning Obligations SPD has been prepared in the context and parameters of the PfE Viability Assessments which were undertaken as part of the preparation of the PfE Plan. It is therefore assumed that the requirements set out in the SPD are viable.

1.14. If viability issues are encountered on a site-by-site basis, developers / landowners will need to provide evidence to fully demonstrate this in accordance with Policy JP-D2 of PfE and any locally specific requirements in this respect. Where it is accepted that viability should be considered as part of the determination of a planning application, Policy JP-D2 states that the Local Planning Authority will determine the weight to be given to a viability assessment alongside other material considerations, this will include the outcomes of the PfE HRA and in particular the requirement therein to mitigate/reduce air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss from relevant development.

Sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment

1.15. This planning obligations SPD has been screened for the need to undertake a sustainability appraisal and strategic environmental assessment (including a Habitat Regulation Assessment) and it has been determined that assessments were not required.

1.16. The determination statements can be viewed on the GMCA website.

2. Holcroft Moss

2.1. Through the Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) process in support of the PfE Plan (and also Warrington's Local Plan), the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC), and in particular Holcroft Moss, has been identified as being at risk of harm from increased air pollution caused by traffic. To mitigate against this harm, there is a need for the delivery of long-term ecological resilience works, involving hydrological restoration measures to benefit Holcroft Moss.

2.2. As set out in Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan, qualifying developments, resulting in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles

per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day, will be required to make a proportionate contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss. Contributions will be sought on commencement of development to ensure the mitigation measures can be provided in a timely manner to offset the impacts. Individual legal agreements will specify timeframes for financial contributions to be spent.

2.3. Working with Natural England and Warrington Metropolitan Borough Council (WMBC), the nine PfE authorities have established the scope and estimated cost of the mitigation works. The cost of the mitigation works - including design and feasibility, land, capital costs, professional fees, monitoring, contingency and ongoing maintenance – has been estimated at approximately £880,000 (see statement of estimated project costs and required contributions, which is available alongside this SPD).

2.4. The nine PfE authorities and WMBC have agreed that the cost of the mitigation works will be apportioned between the two plans. The apportionment will be based on the potential impact on Holcroft Moss identified in the respective Plan's HRA. On this basis the PfE authorities will be responsible for 53% of the total costs and WMBC will be responsible for 47% of the total costs.

2.5. Applicants, as part of the Transport Assessment, will be required to identify the number of trips passing Holcroft Moss on the M62 (residential and / or employment). Where it is determined, in accordance with Policy JP-C8, that the proposed development will impact on Holcroft Moss, this information will be used to calculate a per dwelling contribution for residential development and/or a per sq.m. contribution for employment development. In calculating the required contribution, account will be taken of land supply flexibility, with the application of a contingency of 20%.

2.6. The baseline calculation, as at December 2023, is detailed in the statement of estimated project costs and required contributions, which is available alongside this SPD. In consultation with WMBC, the PfE authorities will keep the mitigation scheme costs, the housing and employment land supply and the

level of contributions received under review in calculating the proportionate contribution required from a qualifying development.

2.7. The necessary contribution will be sought on commencement of development to ensure the works can be carried out in sufficient time to enable Holcroft Moss to build resilience to mitigate the air pollution impacts of additional traffic.

2.8. The PfE authorities will be responsible for securing 53% of the total cost of the scheme and will provide contributions to WMBC who will be responsible for delivering the mitigation works. Contributions will also be secured by WMBC, in accordance with its adopted Local Plan and relevant SPD.

3. Management and Monitoring

3.1. Each individual local planning authority is responsible for the management and monitoring of planning obligations to ensure that they are implemented and enforced in an efficient and transparent way and that contributions are spent on their intended purpose. Such monitoring will normally be reported in the relevant Council's Infrastructure Funding Statement (IFS) and/or its Authority Monitoring Report (AMR).

Management of Planning Obligations

3.2. Each individual local planning authority will monitor progress of individual developments to which this SPD applies. WMBC will monitor the implementation of the mitigation scheme, which will be funded by money secured by planning obligations in accordance with this SPD. Regular reporting will be provided by WMBC to the nine PfE authorities. A monitoring fee will be payable to the relevant local planning authority and secured by Section 106 Agreement. Details of how the monitoring fee is calculated is included at Appendix 2.

3.3. The progress of development will be monitored to ensure that financial contribution(s) are made in line with the trigger point, i.e. at the point of commencement. Once commencement has occurred, the relevant local planning authority will approach the relevant body for payment of any relevant contribution.

3.4. Progress of the mitigation works to Holcroft Moss will be monitored by WMBC, but reported by the individual local planning authorities, normally within the relevant AMR. Should it be deemed necessary, for example as a result of this monitoring, arrangements will be made for contributions (or part of) to be returned to the developer or person who entered into the agreement along with any agreed rate of interest as specified in the S106 Agreement.

Index Linking Payments

3.5. Financial contributions will be index linked in order to allow for the fluctuation of prices between the date the agreement is signed and the date the payment is made. This is calculated based on the indexation adjustment of the relevant index, from the date the S106 agreement is signed to the expected date of payment.

3.6. The method of indexation should be specified within the legal agreement and will usually be the Retail Price Index (RPI) published by the Office of National Statistics (ONS). In the event that the index shall decrease, the contribution shall not fall below the figure set out in the S106 agreement.

3.7. In consultation with WMBC, the PfE authorities will review costs that are used in the formula for establishing the contribution(s), normally on an annual basis, to ensure they are uplifted in line with indexation.

Complying with in-kind contributions

3.8. In the unlikely event that an in-kind obligation is agreed with a developer in respect of providing contributions towards the delivery of mitigation at Holcroft Moss, the developer is to provide evidence of compliance with the obligation to the relevant local planning authority, as outlined in the terms of the specific clauses.

Enforcement

3.9. The relevant local planning authority will provide a status update regarding individual agreements. Where the authority becomes aware of non-compliance with any planning obligations, consideration will be given to the possibility of immediate formal enforcement action.

3.10. The necessary contribution will be sought on commencement of development, this will be set out within the S106 agreement. The developer is bound within each S106 agreement to notify the relevant local planning authority upon commencement of the development. Where that authority is not notified and obligations become overdue the authority will seek to enforce the obligation and will activate the penalty clause.

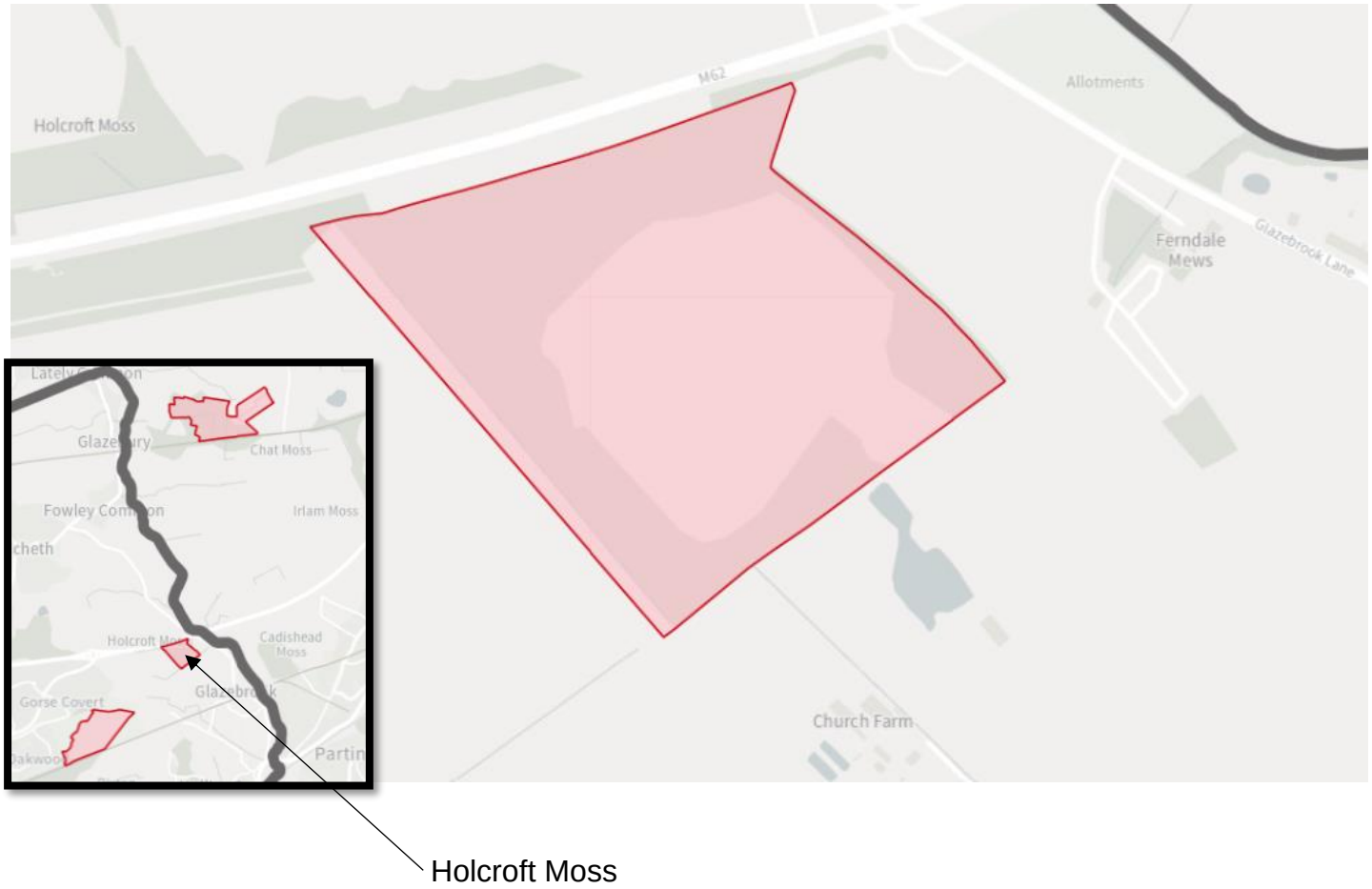
3.11. A clause included in the S106 agreement will ensure prompt payment by inserting a financial penalty requiring interest to be paid where payments are overdue. As a final recourse, where obligations are not subsequently complied with, the relevant Council will take legal action against those in breach of a S106 agreement. Non-financial obligations are also legally binding and where not provided according to the terms of the S106 agreement may be legally enforced by the Council.

Reporting

3.12. Each Council is required, in accordance with Regulation 121A of the Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations 2010 (as amended), to produce an Infrastructure Funding Statement annually that sets out details about planning obligation receipts and anticipated expenditure. The purpose of this document is to provide clarity and transparency to local communities and developers on infrastructure expenditure. The latest Infrastructure Funding Statement, for each of the individual authorities, can be viewed on their website.

Appendix 1

Map 1: Holcroft Moss within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC)



Holcroft Moss

Appendix 2

Monitoring fees payable to the relevant local planning authority

Local Planning Authority	Details of monitoring fee applicable
Bolton	A monitoring charge is not currently charged. However: -The standard fee for s106 agreements is £520. This fee is increased for more complex S106 agreements. -A top slice cut is taken (currently 1% plus £500) -The above is currently under review so subject to change
Bury	As set out in Bury Council Section 106 proforma available at: www.bury.gov.uk/planning-building-control/policy-and-projects/planning-policy/supplementary-planning-advice
Manchester	Monitoring fee is 15% of Planning Application fee
Oldham	A monitoring fee is not currently charged, though this is under review and therefore subject to change. Further details to this, and any updates, can be provided by planning@oldham.gov.uk.
Rochdale	Details on monitoring fees and any updates to these can be provided by emailing development.management@rochdale.gov.uk
Salford	For the period 1 April 2024 to 31 March 2025 the monitoring fee is 1.5% of the total value of all planning obligations (financial and non-financial) capped at a maximum of £6,624. Further details relating to this, and any updates to it, can be provided by emailing section106@salford.gov.uk
Tameside	A monitoring fee is not currently charged, though this could be reviewed in the future and is therefore potentially subject to change. Further details to this,

	and any updates, can be provided by emailing planningmail@tameside.gov.uk
Trafford	The standard fee is 5% of the s106 contribution.
Wigan	A monitoring fee is not currently charged, though this is under review and therefore subject to change. Further details to this, and any updates, can be provided by emailing planning@wigan.gov.uk.

Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document

Estimated Project Costs and Required Contributions

Consultation Draft

November 2024

Estimated Project Costs and Required Contributions

Restoration Costs	
Professional services hydrology, engineering drawings and design	
Water level control pipes/ overflow pipes	
Ditch crossing	
Piled ditch blocks	
Tree clearance (felling)/access	
Ditch infilling	
Earth/peat bunding	
New ditch	
Wetland scrape creation to win peat for bunding	
New fencing	
Gate	
20% Contingency	
Land costs	
Total	**717,216**
Natural England Monitoring and Advice	
Project initiation and advice Meetings:	
Future meetings	
Preparation of Management Plan Draft to date	
Estimation of time to complete management plan	
Advice from Senior Adviser during implementation phase of restoration works	
NE monitoring annual	
NE monitoring on 5-year cycle	
Total	**11,825**
Maintenance Costs	
Clearance of trees and scrub	
Clearance of silt from ditches	
Contingency for repair of overflow pipes, gates, fences, and dams	

Total	**21,500**
Professional Fees	
Local authority costs	
Other professional fees	
Total	**129,013**
Total (Costs as at December 2023)	**879,554**

Places for Everyone Plan Proportion of HRA Impact – 53% (£466,164)

Warrington Proportion of HRA Impact – 47% (£413,390)

Estimated total qualifying development

Residential 15,477 homes

Employment 2,421,776 sqm

Estimated Places for Everyone Plan qualifying development

Estimated homes on qualifying sites 11,212 (accounts for 75% of the PfE impact (£349,623))

Estimated employment floorspace on qualifying sites 2,027,876 sqm (accounts for 25% of the PfE impact (£116,541))

Required contributions for qualifying developments in Places for Everyone Plan area (including 20% contingency)

Per residential unit: £ 37

Per 100 sqm employment floorspace: £ 7

This page is intentionally left blank

Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document SEA Screening Determination Statement

September 2024

1. Strategic Environmental Assessment Introduction

1.1. The nine Places for Everyone (PfE) Plan local authorities (Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan) are jointly preparing a Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Joint Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The nine PfE Plan authorities are the "responsible body" for the purposes of this SEA screening determination statement.

1.2. This statement sets out the determination of the need for a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in accordance with Regulation 9 (3) of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 and European Directive 2001/42/EC for the Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Joint Supplementary Planning Document (SPD).

2. Strategic Environmental Assessment Context

2.1. The requirement for a SEA is set out in the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (the Regulations), which implements the requirements of the European Directive 2001/42/EC.

2.2. The SEA Directive (2001/42/EC) identifies the purpose of SEA is "to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development". It requires the determination as to whether the plan or programme under assessment is likely to have significant environmental effects, taking account of the criteria set out in Schedule 1 of the Regulations. The Regulations require that the results of this process are set out in a Screening Determination Statement (this document), which must be publicly available.

2.3. Before making a formal determination in relation to SEA, there is a requirement to consult the three statutory consultation bodies designated in the Regulations (the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural

England) on whether environmental assessment is required. This was undertaken and their responses to the consultation are at Appendix 2 of this statement.

2.4. The Planning Practice Guidance (Paragraph: 008 Reference ID: 11-008-20140306) states that: “Supplementary Planning Documents do not require a Sustainability Appraisal but may in exceptional circumstances require a Strategic Environmental Assessment if they are likely to have significant environmental effects that have not already been assessed during the preparation of the relevant strategic policies”.

3. Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

3.1. Annex 2 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) defines SPDs as documents which add further detail to the policies in the Development Plan. As SPDs do not have the same status as policies contained within the Development Plan, they are not subject to independent examination.

3.2. The Places for Everyone (PfE) Plan was adopted by, Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan (the nine PfE Plan authorities) and took effect on 21 March 2024. The SPD sets out how the nine PfE Plan authorities will seek to secure contributions from developers to mitigate the impacts of development proposals on Holcroft Moss, which emerged through the PfE Plan making process (and also Warrington’s Local Plan) and through detailed discussions with Natural England.

3.3. The aims of the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD are to:

- Ensure that advice is consistent with the latest Government regulations and associated Planning Practice Guidance;
- Ensure that new development is consistent with the provisions of the recently adopted PfE Plan;

- Provide a robust basis upon which the nine PfE Plan authorities can secure contributions from developers to ensure that the impacts of schemes on Holcroft Moss are appropriately mitigated; and
- Provide clear advice to developers as to what is expected in applications to ensure an efficient process for consultation and determination.

3.4. The PfE Plan is the “parent DPD”, which has already been subject to Sustainability Appraisal incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment, prior to being adopted and coming into effect on 21 March 2024.

3.5. The Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD will supplement PfE Plan Policy: Policy JP-C8: Transport Requirements of New Development.

3.6. The SPD will provide guidance on the application of S106 agreements that form the basis of developer contributions in respect of matters relating to the mitigation of impact from development on Holcroft Moss. It will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications for the whole of the PfE Plan area upon adoption.

3.7. The information and guidance in the SPD will be of particular use to those looking to submit planning applications to one or more of the PfE Plan authorities. It will provide practical advice to help applicants comply with PfE Plan policy requirements. It also sets out the procedure for determining planning applications, what information will be required and when it will be required.

4. Screening Determination

4.1. The Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD is not setting new policy; it will supplement an existing policy (JP-C8) in the PfE Plan (which came into effect on 21 March 2024). JP-C8 has already been subject to SA/SEA and HRA, through the PfE Plan making process. The screening of the Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD is set out in Appendix 1 of this document.

4.2. The PfE Plan authorities consider that after having regard to the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 the Holcroft Moss SPD does not require a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

4.3. They have come to this view as:

- The SPD sits beneath the PfE Plan, which provides a policy framework for the location, nature and scale of growth and link to retained EU law. As with the Warrington Local Plan, the PfE Plan has been through the SEA process and any required mitigation is already identified;
- The SPD's purpose is to ensure new development mitigates adverse impacts on the protected habitats and species at Holcroft Moss.
- The SPD provides guidance on PfE Plan Policy JP-C8 Transport Requirements of New Development, which has been informed by the outcome and recommendations of the associated Habitats Regulations Assessment.

5. Consultation with the statutory bodies

5.1. Having prepared an initial screening determination statement, the competent authorities consulted the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England, in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. On behalf of the nine PfE authorities, the documents were, at the same time, also made available on the GMCA's website. The purpose of this consultation was to establish whether organisations/interested parties agreed with the outcome of the initial screening.

5.2. Each of the statutory bodies have confirmed that they agree with the competent authorities' conclusion that the proposed Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

5.3. The relevant correspondence is attached at Appendix 2.

6. Conclusion

6.1. Given the outcome of this assessment and the response of the statutory consultees, provided at Appendix 2, the competent authorities have concluded that a full Habitats Regulations Assessment is not required for the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD.

Appendix 1

Table 1: Schedule 1 – Consideration against the criteria for determining the likely significant effects on the environment.

SEA Directive Criteria	Summary of Environments effects	Likely Significant Effects?
1. Characteristics of the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD having particular regard to:	-	-
a) The degree to which the plan or programme sets out a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size or operating conditions or by allocating resources.	The SPD will provide supplementary guidance to the adopted Places for Everyone Plan (PfE) Plan policies, which provide an overarching framework for development in the PfE Plan area. The PfE Plan policies have been scrutinised through the Sustainability Appraisal / SEA processes. The Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD will not set a new framework for projects or other activities and does not introduce new policies. The SPD will not itself allocate resources, although it will help secure resources for the delivery of the PfE Plan.	No

b) The degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy.	The SPD is at the lower tier of the Development Plan hierarchy. The purpose of the SPD is to support the delivery of the adopted PfE Plan and to guide the preparation and determination of planning applications. Therefore, the SPD will not influence other plans or programmes as it forms a lower tier of the existing planning hierarchy, and consequently will not cause any significant environmental effects	No
c) The relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development.	The aim of the SPD is to assist mitigating the impacts from development, through developer contributions. As such, it aligns with the promotion of sustainable development, but it is the individual PfE Plan authorities'[1] Local Plans, including the PfE Plan, which provide the policy basis for promoting sustainable development.	No
(d) Environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme; and	The PfE Plan SEA and HRA both identified environmental constraints within the Plan area and assessed the polices of the Plan in this regard and where appropriate considered the combined effect(s)	No

[1] The nine PfE Plan authorities are: Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan

	of the PfE Plan and the Warrington Local Plan. The SPD will not introduce or exacerbate any environmental problems but is a mechanism for ensuring that relevant environmental impacts that may arise from the PfE Plan (in combination with those from the Warrington Local Plan) can be mitigated.	
e) The relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of community legislation on the environment (e.g. plans and programmes related to waste management or water).	The SPD will help support the implementation of other plans and programmes related to legislation on the environment through supporting the delivery of the PfE Plan. It is the individual PfE Plan authorities' Local Plans, including the PfE Plan, however that provide the policy framework in this regard.	No
-	-	-
2. Characteristics of the effects and area likely to be affected having particular regard to:	-	Likely Significant Effect?
a) The probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects	The SEA and HRA of the PfE Plan (and Warrington's Local Plan) identified potential effects and the basis for required mitigation. The SPD is a mechanism to ensure that mitigation is delivered.	No

b) The cumulative nature of the effects	The SEA and HRA of the PfE Plan (and Warrington's Local Plan) identified potential cumulative impacts and their effects, together with the basis for required mitigation. The SPD is a mechanism to ensure that mitigation is delivered.	No
c) The trans-boundary nature of the effects	The application of the SPD will be limited to providing additional detail regarding the scale of developer contributions/planning obligations required by the adopted PfE Plan, which has already been through the SA/SEA process. The SPD does not, in itself, influence the location of development. Therefore, the effects of the SPD will not result in any significant environmental effects of a trans-boundary nature.	No
d) The risks to human health or the environment (e.g. due to accident)	The purpose of the SPD is to assist in mitigating adverse impacts on the Manchester Mosses SAC, specifically Holcroft Moss. It is not envisaged that there will be any risks to human health or the environment arising from the implementation of this SPD. It is only adding detail to the adopted PfE Plan, which has already been through the SEA process.	No

e) The magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographic area and size of the population likely to be affected)	The SPD is applicable across all nine PfE Plan authorities, but does not allocate land, prescribe land uses, or identify sites for development. The SPD does not, in itself, influence the scale and location of development, but instead seeks to assist in mitigating adverse impacts of development on the Manchester Mosses SAC, specifically Holcroft Moss.	No
f) The value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to: i) Special natural characteristics or cultural heritage ii) Exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values iii) Intensive land use	There are policies in the individual PfE Plan authorities' Local Plan, including the PfE Plan, already assessed through the SA/SEA process, that seek to protect these areas / address these impacts. The SPD, in itself, does not influence the location of development and hence will not lead to significant effects on the value or vulnerability of the area. Any planning applications for development will be required to satisfy the relevant policies for protection of the character of the area, as set out in individual PfE Plan authorities' Local Plans, including the PfE Plan, before permission is granted.	No

	The draft SPD supplements PfE Plan Policy JP-C8 which requires planning applications accompanied by a Transport Assessment to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss.	
g) The effects on areas or landscapes which have recognised national, Community or international protected status	The SPD does not influence the location of development, so will not cause effects on protected landscape sites. The effects on areas or landscapes which have recognised national, community or international protected status have already been assessed and addressed through SEA as part of the individual PfE Plan authorities' Local Plans, including the PfE Plan making process. Any planning applications for development will be required to satisfy the relevant policies for protection of the character of the area, as set out in individual PfE Plan authorities' Local Plans, including the PfE Plan, before permission is granted. The purpose of the SPD is to assist in mitigating adverse impacts on the Manchester Mosses SAC, specifically Holcroft Moss, which has international protected status.	

Appendix 1

Responses from statutory consultees in relation to the initial screening

creating a better place

Environment Agency

Greater Manchester Combined Authority
Tootal Buildings
56 Oxford Street
Manchester
M1 6EU

Our ref: SO/2015/115554/SE-02/SC1-L01
Your ref: 240802/IL19
Date: 28 August 2024

Dear Sir/Madam

HOLCROFT MOSS PLANNING OBLIGATIONS AND SOUTH PENNING MOORS JOINT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS – SEA AND HRA SCREENING STATEMENTS

Thank you for referring the above consultation to the Environment Agency for comment.

Environment Agency Position

We have reviewed the associated screening statements to consider potential environmental impacts for issues within our remit and for wider determination in relation to requirements for associated SA/SEA/HRA.

We would agree with the conclusion that there are unlikely to be any significant impacts as a result of the proposed Supplementary Planning Documents and therefore no additional assessment is required.

Should you wish to discuss anything in further detail, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours faithfully

Helen Telfer
Strategic Planning Advisor

[redacted]

Historic England

Email: [redacted]

Our ref: PL00796575
Your ref: PL00796577

Date: 7 August 2024

Dear Clare

Consultation: Places for Everyone SEA Screening for Holcroft Moss SPD and South Pennines Moors SPD

Thank you for your email dated 29 July 2024 regarding the proposed SPDs.

Historic England is the Government's statutory adviser on all matters relating to the historic environment in England. We are a non-departmental public body established under the National Heritage Act 1983 and sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). We champion and protect England's historic places, providing expert advice to local planning authorities, developers, owners and communities to help ensure our historic environment is properly understood, enjoyed and cared for.

Historic England has produced a document, which you might find helpful in providing guidance on the effective assessment of the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessments. This can be found at https://www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability-appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/ .

In terms of our area of interest, we would concur with your assessment that the documents are unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing policies which have already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal. As a result, we would endorse the conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of the two documents.

If you have any queries about this matter or would like to discuss anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours sincerely,

Emily Hrycan
Historic Environment Planning Adviser (North West)
Historic England
E-mail: [redacted]

Historic England, Suite 3.3, Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW
Telephone 0161 242 1416 HistoricEngland.org.uk
Please note that Historic England operates an access to information policy.
Correspondence or information which you send us may therefore become publicly available.

Date: 02 September 2024
Our ref: 483664
Your ref: Clare Taylor

[redacted]
BY EMAIL ONLY

Customer Services
Hornbeam House
Crewe Business Park
Electra Way
Crewe
Cheshire
CW1 6GJ

T 0300 060 3900

Dear Clare Taylor,

Holcroft Moss and South Pennine Moors SPD – Initial Environmental Screening Assessments (SEA, HRA Screening)

Thank you for your consultation on the following documents dated and received by Natural England on 03 July 2024:

- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document - Initial SEA Determination Statement
- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document Initial SEA Determination Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

Natural England is a non-departmental public body. Our statutory purpose is to ensure that the natural environment is conserved, enhanced, and managed for the benefit of present and future generations, thereby contributing to sustainable development.

It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils), that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed SPDs that were not covered in the Integrated Assessment and the Habitats Regulations Assessment of the adopted Places for Everyone Strategy. Therefore, the proposed SPDs would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

Yours sincerely

Janet Baguley
Senior Officer Strategic Planning
Cheshire to Lancashire Team

This page is intentionally left blank

Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document – Habitat Regulation Assessment Determination Statement

September 2024

1. Introduction

1.1. The nine Places for Everyone Plan local planning authorities[1] are jointly preparing a Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The nine authorities are the "competent authorities" for the purposes of this HRA screening statement.

1.2. This statement sets out the competent authorities' assessment (screening assessment) on whether the SPD is likely to have significant adverse effects on the national network of biodiversity sites in accordance with Regulation 63 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended)[2] and European Directive 92/43/EEC (the Habitats Directive)3.

2. Habitat Regulations Assessment Context

2.1. The requirement for a Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) is set out within Regulation 63 the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) and Articles 6(3) and 6(4) of the Habitats Directive. Legislation requires an Appropriate Assessment of any plan or project to be undertaken to assess if it is likely to have significant adverse effects upon the integrity of internationally designated sites of nature conservation importance, now known as the national site network (formerly known as Natura 2000 sites).

2.2. The Habitats Directive is transposed into English legislation through the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) published in November 2017.

2.3. European Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and Wild Flora and Fauna – the 'Habitats Directive' provides legal protection for habitats and species of European importance. The national site network objectives are to:

[1] Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan

[2] https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017

[3] Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora (legislation.gov.uk)

- maintain or, where appropriate, restore habitats and species listed in Annexes I and II of the Habitats Directive to a favourable conservation status (FCS).
- contribute to ensuring, in their area of distribution, the survival and reproduction of wild birds and securing compliance with the overarching aims of the Wild Birds Directive (Directive 2009/147/EC).

2.4. The purpose of a HRA is to assess the impacts of a land-use plan against the conservation objectives of the national network of sites. The assessment must determine whether the plan would adversely affect the integrity of the site in terms of its nature conservation objectives. Where negative effects are identified other options should be examined to avoid any potential damaging effects.

2.5. The Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD will provide further guidance on the implementation of Policy JP-C8: Transport requirements of New Development in the Places for Everyone (PfE) Plan. The PfE Plan, including Policy JP-C8, has been subject to an HRA that has developed iteratively over several years in parallel to the drafting of the PfE Plan and has fully assessed the impacts of the PfE Plan on the national network of sites at each plan making stage. The HRA documents for the PfE Plan can be found on the GMCA website at: Adoption - Greater Manchester Combined Authority (greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk) for the submission and examination stages of the Plan and at Modifications Documentation 2023 - Greater Manchester Combined Authority (greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk) for the main modifications stage of the Plan.

3. The Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document

3.1. Annex 2 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) defines Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) as documents which add further detail to the policies in the Development Plan. As SPDs do not have the same status as policies contained within the Development Plan, they are not subject to independent examination.

3.2. The SPD seeks to provide further guidance on how criterion 17 (in particular) of Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan will be implemented, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species

of Holcroft Moss, which is within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC).

3.3. The SPD is applicable to all nine PfE Plan local authority areas (excluding that part of Oldham within the Peak District National Park).

3.4. The aims of the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD are to:

- Ensure that advice is consistent with the latest Government regulations and associated Planning Practice Guidance;
- Ensure that new development is consistent with the provisions of the recently adopted PfE Plan;
- Provide a robust basis upon which the nine PfE Plan authorities can secure contributions from developers to ensure that the impacts of schemes on Holcroft Moss are appropriately mitigated; and
- Provide clear advice to developers as to what is expected in applications to ensure an efficient process for consultation and determination.

3.5. The PfE Plan is the “parent DPD”, which has already been subject to an HRA, see details in section above.

3.6. The SPD does not introduce new policy or affect the location or amount of new development proposed. Instead, it seeks to assist in ensuring that appropriate mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts on the Manchester Mosses SAC, as required by Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan.

3.7. The SPD will be used, as a material consideration, to inform Development Management decisions within the PfE Plan area.

3.8. The level of growth in the PfE Plan has been subject to HRA, as part of the HRA process of the PfE Plan.

4. Screening Assessment

4.1. The competent authorities consider that the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD will not have significant adverse effects on any sites in the national sites network, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. The reason for this is set out below.

4.2. The Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD will supplement policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan, which has already been subject to a robust HRA.

4.3. The SPD does not introduce new policy or affect the location or amount of new development proposed. Instead, it seeks to assist in ensuring that appropriate mechanisms are in place to mitigate adverse impacts on the Manchester Mosses SAC, as required by Policy JP-C8 of the PfE Plan.

4.4. The requirements of Policy JP-C8 were recommended as mitigation measures from the HRA of the PfE Plan to ensure that new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species of the Holcroft Moss part of the Manchester Mosses SAC.

4.5. Therefore, the competent authorities consider that no 'appropriate assessment' is required to be made under Regulations 63, 64 and 65 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) before the competent authorities decides to undertake, or give any consent, permission, or other authorisation for this SPD.

5. Consultation with the statutory bodies

5.1. Having prepared an initial screening determination statement, the competent authorities consulted the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England, in accordance with the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004. On behalf of the nine PfE authorities, the documents were, at the same time, also made available on the GMCA's website. The purpose of this consultation was to establish whether organisations/interested parties agreed with the outcome of the initial screening.

5.2. Each of the statutory bodies have confirmed that they agree with the competent authorities' conclusion that the proposed Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

5.3. The relevant correspondence is attached at Appendix 1.

6. Conclusion

6.1. Given the outcome of this assessment and the response of the statutory consultees, provided at Appendix 1, the competent authorities have concluded that a full Habitats Regulations Assessment is not required for the Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations SPD.

Appendix 1

Responses from statutory consultees in relation to the initial screening

creating a better place

Environment Agency

Greater Manchester Combined Authority
Tootal Buildings
56 Oxford Street
Manchester
M1 6EU

Our ref: SO/2015/115554/SE-02/SC1-L01
Your ref: 240802/IL19
Date: 28 August 2024

Dear Sir/Madam

HOLCROFT MOSS PLANNING OBLIGATIONS AND SOUTH PENNING MOORS JOINT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS – SEA AND HRA SCREENING STATEMENTS

Thank you for referring the above consultation to the Environment Agency for comment.

Environment Agency Position

We have reviewed the associated screening statements to consider potential environmental impacts for issues within our remit and for wider determination in relation to requirements for associated SA/SEA/HRA.

We would agree with the conclusion that there are unlikely to be any significant impacts as a result of the proposed Supplementary Planning Documents and therefore no additional assessment is required.

Should you wish to discuss anything in further detail, please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours faithfully

Helen Telfer
Strategic Planning Advisor

[redacted]

Historic England

Email: [redacted]

Our ref: PL00796575
Your ref: PL00796577

Date: 7 August 2024

Dear Clare

Consultation: Places for Everyone SEA Screening for Holcroft Moss SPD and South Pennines Moors SPD

Thank you for your email dated 29 July 2024 regarding the proposed SPDs.

Historic England is the Government's statutory adviser on all matters relating to the historic environment in England. We are a non-departmental public body established under the National Heritage Act 1983 and sponsored by the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS). We champion and protect England's historic places, providing expert advice to local planning authorities, developers, owners and communities to help ensure our historic environment is properly understood, enjoyed and cared for.

Historic England has produced a document, which you might find helpful in providing guidance on the effective assessment of the historic environment in Strategic Environmental Assessments. This can be found at https://www.historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/sustainability-appraisal-and-strategic-environmental-assessment-advice-note-8/ .

In terms of our area of interest, we would concur with your assessment that the documents are unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing policies which have already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal. As a result, we would endorse the conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of the two documents.

If you have any queries about this matter or would like to discuss anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Yours sincerely,

Emily Hrycan
Historic Environment Planning Adviser (North West)
Historic England
E-mail: [redacted]

Historic England, Suite 3.3, Canada House, 3 Chepstow Street, Manchester M1 5FW
Telephone 0161 242 1416 HistoricEngland.org.uk
Please note that Historic England operates an access to information policy.
Correspondence or information which you send us may therefore become publicly available.

Date: 02 September 2024
Our ref: 483664
Your ref: Clare Taylor

[redacted]
BY EMAIL ONLY

Customer Services
Hornbeam House
Crewe Business Park
Electra Way
Crewe
Cheshire
CW1 6GJ

T 0300 060 3900

Dear Clare Taylor,

Holcroft Moss and South Pennine Moors SPD – Initial Environmental Screening Assessments (SEA, HRA Screening)

Thank you for your consultation on the following documents dated and received by Natural England on 03 July 2024:

- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document - Initial SEA Determination Statement
- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SAC) / Special Protection Areas (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document Initial SEA Determination Statement
- Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Supplementary Planning Document – Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening Statement

Natural England is a non-departmental public body. Our statutory purpose is to ensure that the natural environment is conserved, enhanced, and managed for the benefit of present and future generations, thereby contributing to sustainable development.

It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils), that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed SPDs that were not covered in the Integrated Assessment and the Habitats Regulations Assessment of the adopted Places for Everyone Strategy. Therefore, the proposed SPDs would not require a full Strategic Environmental Assessment or a Habitats Regulations Assessment.

Yours sincerely

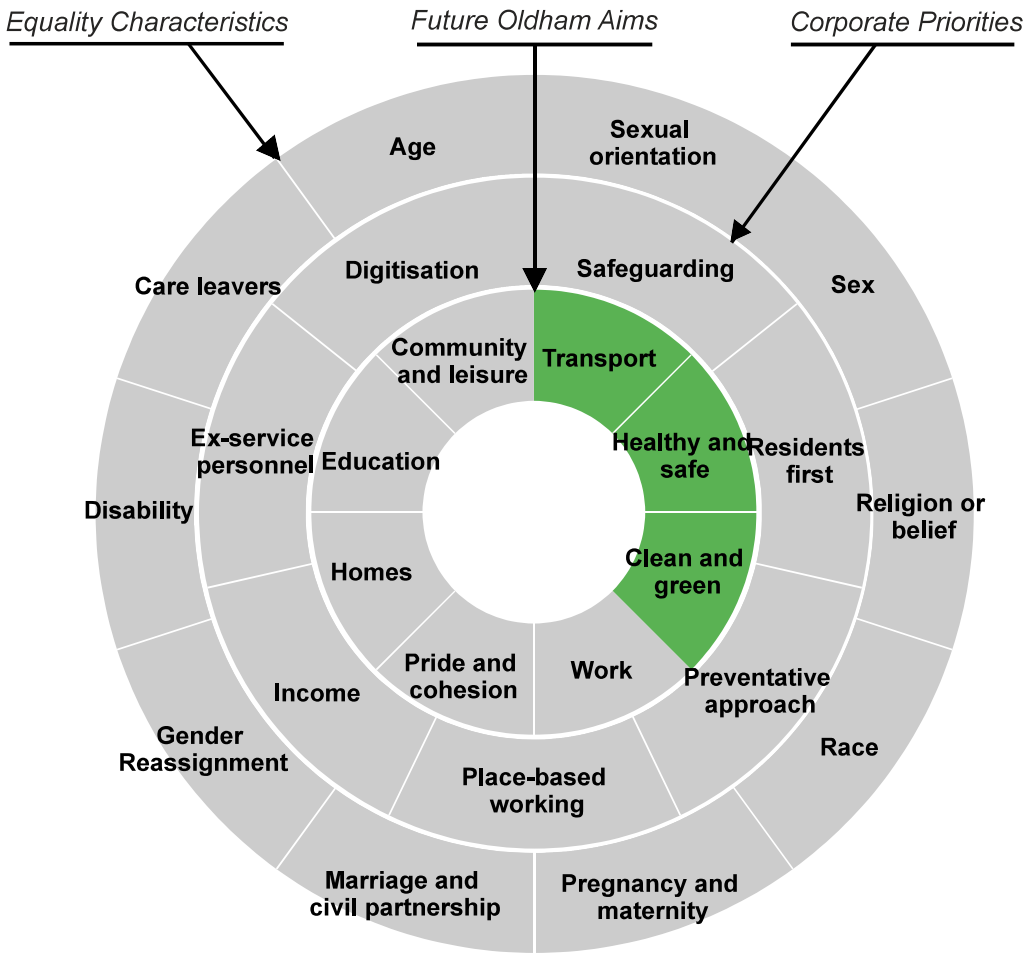
Janet Baguley
Senior Officer Strategic Planning
Cheshire to Lancashire Team

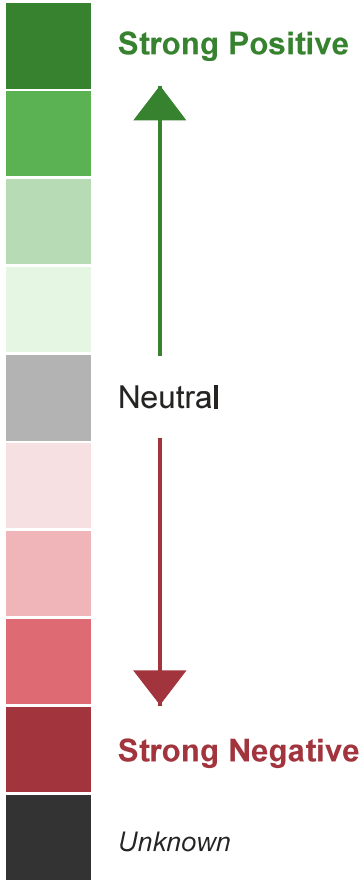
This page is intentionally left blank

Draft Holcroft Moss Planning Obligations Joint Supplementary Planning …

completed/last updated by Elizabeth Dryden-Stuart on 20/08/2024

Portfolio	**Regeneration and Housing**
Directorate	**PEG (Place and Economic Growth)**
Service/Team	**PEG - Economy**
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	**No**





Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Ex-service personnel	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Income	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Preventative approach	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Residents first	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Community and leisure	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Education	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Homes	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pride and cohesion	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Clean and green	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The Holcroft Moss SPD supports implementation of Places for Everyone (PfE) Policy JP-C8 - Transport Requirements of New Development, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species of Holcroft Moss (part of the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC)). Where planning applications are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment, they will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Any proposals that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must devise a scheme-specific range of measures to reduce reliance on cars, reduce trip generation, promote ultra-low emission vehicles, and provide a contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss.
Healthy and safe	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The Holcroft Moss SPD supports implementation of Places for Everyone (PfE) Policy JP-C8 - Transport Requirements of New Development, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species of Holcroft Moss (part of the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC)). Where planning applications are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment, they will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Any proposals that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must devise a scheme-specific range of measures to reduce reliance on cars, reduce trip generation, promote ultra-low emission vehicles, and provide a contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss.
Transport	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The Holcroft Moss SPD supports implementation of Places for Everyone (PfE) Policy JP-C8 - Transport Requirements of New Development, which seeks to ensure new development does not have an adverse impact on the protected habitats and species of Holcroft Moss (part of the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC)). Where planning applications are required to be accompanied by a Transport Assessment, they will need to consider air quality impacts on Holcroft Moss, within the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation (SAC). Any proposals that would result in increased traffic flows on the M62 past Holcroft Moss of more than 100 vehicles per day or 20 Heavy Goods Vehicles (HGVs) per day must devise a scheme-specific range of measures to reduce reliance on cars, reduce trip generation, promote ultra-low emission vehicles, and provide a contribution towards restoration measures at Holcroft Moss.

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score ▲	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score ▲	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

Report to CABINET

Leisure Buildings Capital Requirements

Portfolio Holder: Cllr Arooj Shah, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Building a Better Oldham

Officer Contact: Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

Report Author: Paul Osbaldiston (Corporate Facilities Manager), Pritesh Patel (Sport Leisure and Wellbeing Service Manager)

Ext. 07951 390258

14th October 2024

Reason for Decision

To ensure the leisure estate is kept in good condition, Oldham Council invested capital in the buildings to ensure they can be managed daily by Oldham Community Leisure Ltd. (OCLL). The buildings are owned by Oldham Council, therefore the lifecycle and backlog of maintenance falls under the council to fund from the capital budget. The leisure estate includes sport centres, swimming pools and outdoor tracks and pitches but due to the nature of systems within, the buildings need constant updating due to the amount of Oldham public who use the buildings daily.

This report looks at requirements for several buildings managed by OCLL which need capital funding to keep the buildings in good condition and keep the buildings safe to use for Oldham residents. This also includes the two new centre's that are coming up to 10 years old. Oldham Council are responsible for any capital spent within the buildings as per the Leisure Contract. The report details the work needed and the total spend building by building covering the next three years and flags up some urgent spending needed this year due to health and safety issues.

Recommendations

This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report.

Leisure Buildings Capital Requirements

1 Background

1.1 To ensure the leisure estate is kept in good condition, Oldham Council invested capital in the buildings to ensure they can be managed daily by Oldham Community Leisure Ltd. (OCLL). The lifecycle and backlog of maintenance falls under the Council to fund as per the OCLL contract.

1.2 Chadderton Wellbeing Centre is a PFI building managed by Community 1st Oldham, however we still require money for upgrading the building from time to time. The leisure estate is ageing and there are systems failing in each building, which can be managed by OCLL day to day, but some larger replacements require Oldham Council capital funding.

1.3 The buildings ideally require a backlog of maintenance condition surveys that would plan out what needs to be done year by year. This would allow better maintenance and budgetary planning. It has been over 10 years since the last condition survey was actioned in line with other Council buildings so any lifecycle works are high-level inspected by the engineer from OCLL.

1.4 OCLL manages the leisure estate for Oldham Council and carries out all day-to-day maintenance, repairs and servicing of the systems and plants within the buildings. If the systems are beyond repair and need replacement, Oldham Council must fund as per the contract.

1.5 The leisure estate which consists of six sites that are managed and run by OCLL have a significant contribution to the health and wellbeing of our residents and our communities. OCLL's vision is "Inspiring people to live Active Healthy Lives", and the activities delivered within these facilities not only contribute to improving physical health, but also the mental and social health of our residents too.

1.6 OCLL conduct regular Health & Safety inspections within their portfolio and are regulated by external Quality Leisure Management (QLM) who inspect the facilities and advise of any improvements needed, which in turn improve the service offered to Oldham residents as well as ensuring that the buildings are safe and fit for use.

1.7 This report is to flag up the issue and allocate capital investment from Oldham Council to improve the spaces and bring the leisure estate to a more acceptable standard ready for future inspections. The buildings are owned by Oldham Council and the contract with OCLL states that the Council are responsible for any improvement works that require capital funding; OCLL looks after the revenue & day-to-day operations of the sites.

2 Options/Alternatives

2.1 This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report

3 Consultation

3.1 Oldham Community Leisure Ltd
Public Health, Sport Development Team
Property Team

4 Financial Implications

4.1 This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report.

5 Legal Implications

5.1 This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report.

6 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

6.1 This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report.

7 Key Decision

7.1 Yes

8 Key Decision Reference

8.1 ESR-17-24.

9 Background Papers

9.1 No background papers

10 Appendices

10.1 This information is contained in the confidential PART B section of this report.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to CABINET

Local Authority Housing Fund (LAHF)

Portfolio Holder:
Cllr E Taylor – Cabinet Member for Housing and Licensing

Officer Contact: Paul Clifford – Director of Economy

Report Author: Ben Hill – Housing Delivery Team Leader
Ext. 5261

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision

The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) have launched a third round of the Local Authority Housing fund to run over the financial years of 2024-25 and 2025-26.

Oldham Council has been offered a funding allocation of £1,506,000. This will deliver 16 homes with 12 specifically temporary accommodation properties of two or more bedrooms. These will provide accommodation to families who are owed a statutory homeless duty by the local authority.

The Council has only received interest from Cromwood Housing to deliver LAHF Round 3, which this report outlines.

As this report demonstrates, a revenue cost of £0.060m per annum will achieve a revenue saving of £0.347m per annum.

Recommendations

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- Confirms acceptance of the grant from MCHLG.
- Approves a capital investment.
- Delegates authority to the Director of Economy to agree and enter into a grant agreement with Cromwood Homes to deliver the homes, subject to the Subsidy Control regime.
- Delegates authority to the Director of Legal Services to formalize any necessary legal requirements including signing and/or sealing any documentation required to give effect to the recommendations and/or delegations in this report.
- Delegates authority to the Director of Economy and/or their nominee to approve the appointment of external legal advisors required to protect the Council's interests and give effect to the recommendations in this report.

Local Authority Housing Fund (LAHF)

1 Background

1.1 The Council successfully completed the first round of LAHF in 2023 and secured £1.027 M that was used to deliver 11 homes. The programme was delivered in partnership with Cromwood Homes who purchased the properties and take all responsibility for management and maintenance. The Council retains full nomination rights.

1.2 The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) have launched a third round of the Local Authority Housing fund to run over the financial years of 2024-25 and 2025-26.

1.3 Oldham Council has been offered an initial funding allocation of £1,506,000. This will deliver 16 homes including 12 for temporary accommodation.

1.4 LAHF grant funding is provided at 40% of the median property price in the allocation area for temporary accommodation. For the larger home, this increases to 50%.

1.5 In addition to this, there is an additional £21,000 per property to account for any other costs, for example refurbishment and conveyancing costs. This takes the average grant rate per smaller property to approximately £93,000. The fund also comes with a one-off £10,800 grant of revenue costs.

	Tranche 1 allocation (capital and revenue)	Tranche 2 allocation	Tranche 3 allocation	Tranche 4 allocation	Total allocation
Total capital Funding	£200,700	£468,300	£418,500	£418,500	**£1,506,000**
Total Revenue Funding	£10,800				**£10,800**

1.6 The council will have 100% allocation rights in perpetuity. Should there no longer be a demand the properties would default to general needs affordable homes allocated via the Housing Register – again with the Council having 100% nomination rights.

1.7 A Memorandum of Understanding has been completed between the Council and MCHLG to secure the Grant. The MoU is not legally binding and can be found at Appendix 1.

2 Current Position

2.1 While local authorities (LAs) can deliver LAHF independently, MHCLG encourage LAs to work closely with partners, particularly housing associations, who may be the most appropriate delivery vehicle. An expression of interest was circulated

twice to Oldham Strategic Housing Partnership (OSHP) and commissioned providers of temporary accommodation in Oldham. The second EoI process set out that the Council could provide additional grant to make the project viable and this was followed up with direct conversations with partners. No expressions of interest were received from members of OSHP, but discussions with Cromwood advised that whilst the grant levels did not make the project viable, it could be delivered with supplementary funding from the Council.

2.2 In terms of business case for supporting this approach, the most recent review of the 15 highest cost placements were made up as follows –

- 6 placements with a 2 bed need
- 7 placements with a 3 bed need
- 1 placement with a 5 bed need
- 1 placement with a 6 bed need

By placing the 12 current TA placements in housing that properly supports their needs, the Council would avoid approximately £0.347m of potential TA costs.

3 Options/Alternatives

.

Option 1 – Deliver the progamme in with Cromwood Homes

Cromwood will identify, purchase, refurb, manage and maintain the homes. The homes would be available for letting between Nov 2024 and Mar 2025. Cromwood have a strong track record of delivery during the LAHF 1 programme.

Option 2 – Council to Self-Deliver

The Council to retain the MCHLG Grant and self-deliver the programme. This option would require the Council to find an additional £2.145 M. The Council would be responsible for finding the home, purchasing, completing refurbishment works and all on-going management and maintenance. We would own the properties and retain rental income. Capacity and skills for managing the works outlined above would also need to be identified.

Option 3 - Decline grant

The Council could not take part in the scheme and would receive any grant. Any grant received through signing the MoU would be returned to MCHLG.

4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 is the preferred option for the reasons outlined above.

5 Consultation

5.1 The Cabinet Member for Decent Homes has been consulted and is supportive.

6 Financial Implications

6.1 Included in the Part B Report.

7 **Legal Implications**

7.1 Included in the Part B Report.

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1 Yes \ IAReport_AbigailBailey_05_LAHF.pdf

9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 HL-04-24.

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act :

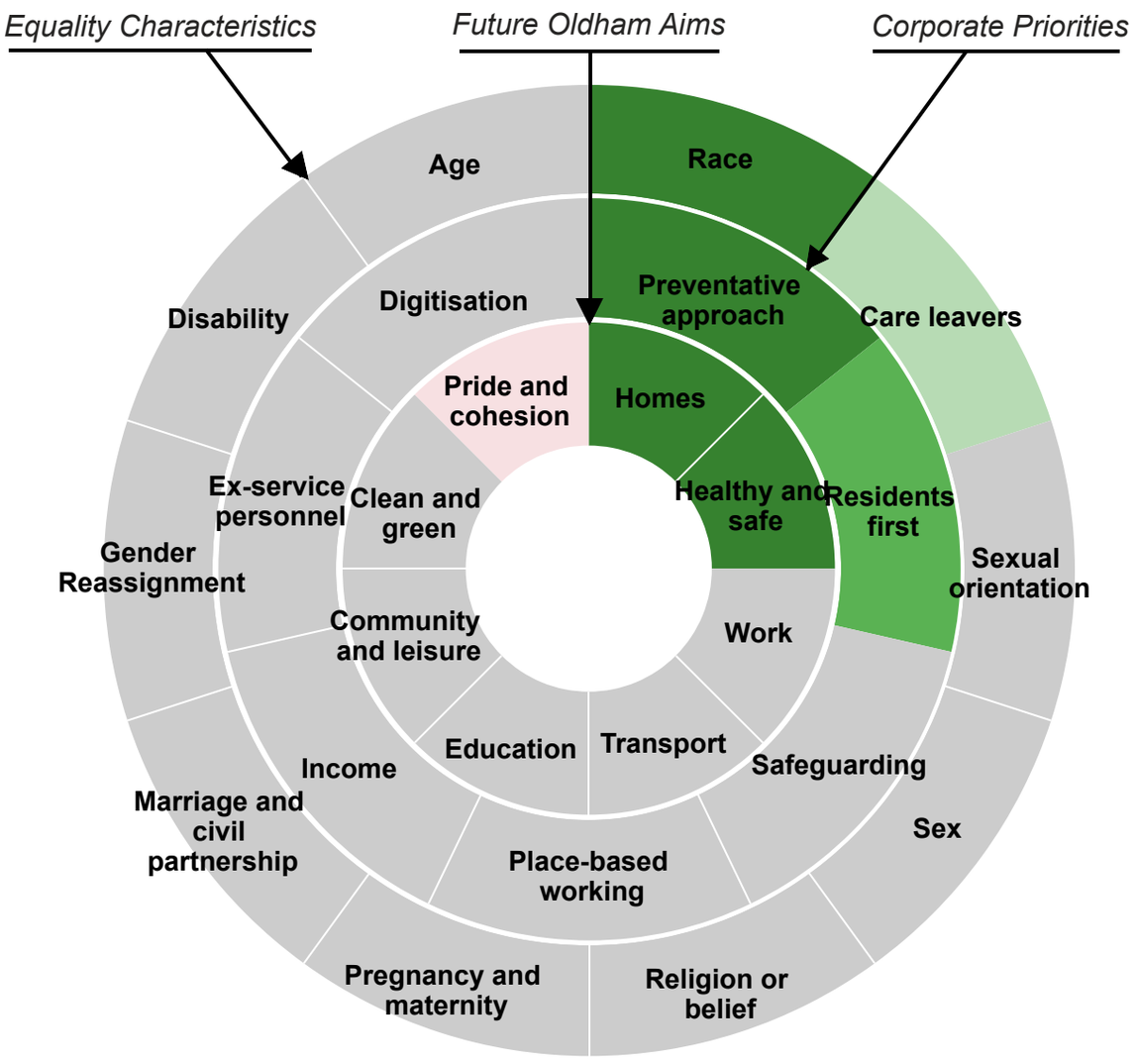
File Ref : LAHF 3
Records held in Economy Department
Officer Name : Ben Hill
Contact No : 0161 770 5261

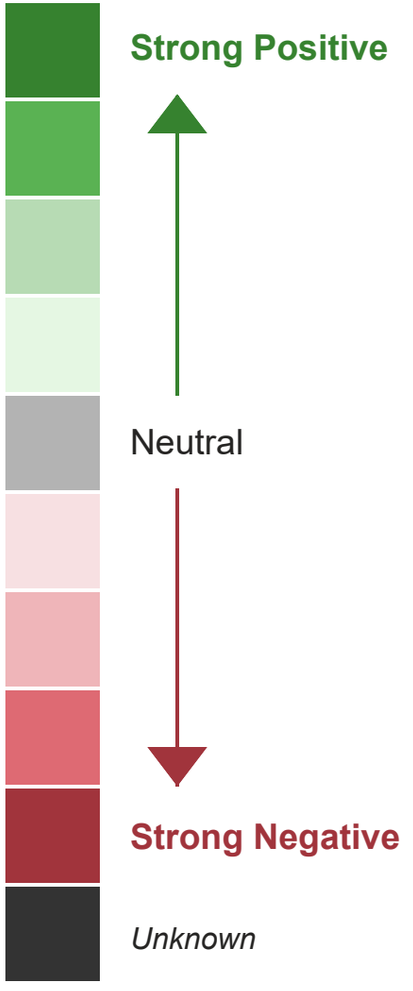
This page is intentionally left blank

Local Authority Housing Fund

Abi Bailey : in progress

Portfolio	**Regeneration and Housing**
Directorate	**PEG (Place and Economic Growth)**
Service/Team	**PEG - Economy**
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	**No**





Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	An aspect of the housing fund is allocated to temporary accomodation, which may include provision for care leavers.
Race	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	An aspect of the housing fund is allocated to Afghan refugee cohorts.

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Ex-service personnel	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Income	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Residents first	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	LAHF provides 18 additional properties to Oldham's housing pool. Residents on the housing register will be prioritised.
Preventative approach	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	Adding to the Council's housing and temporary accomodation provision will attempt to relieve future shortages.

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Pride and cohesion	Moderate Negative	Possible	Short Term	-1	Previous LAHF round highlighted difficulties in housing certain cohorts in specific areas. Community cohesion may be impacted by the additional cohorts in neighbourhoods.
Clean and green	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Community and leisure	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Education	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Transport	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Healthy and safe	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	Providing safe and healthy homes for cohorts in need of housing.
Homes	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	LAHF funds 18 additional properties for social use in Oldham. This contributes towards our temporary accommodation properties and social properties.

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?
Pride and cohesion	Moderate Negative	Possible	Short Term	-1	We have taken steps with Cromwood housing to identify safe areas to source properties. Areas of uncertainity and potential difficulty have been avoided.	Identify appropriate areas.	Ben Hill	ASAP	The project should proceed as the housing need is increasing in the borough.

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

Report to CABINET

Selection of preferred developer for Southlink

Portfolio Holder:
Cllr E Taylor – Cabinet Member for Housing and Licensing

Officer Contact: Paul Clifford – Director of Economy

Report Author: Ben Hill – Housing Delivery Team Leader
Ext. 5261

14 October 2024

Reason for Decision

To appoint Vistry Partnership to develop land at Southlink following the completion of a competitive land sale process. Vistry will deliver 146 affordable homes, including 32 at Social Rent, with all homes constructed to the low carbon 'Future Homes Standard'.

Any proceeds from the land sale will be shared with TfGM based on percentage of land ownership of the site – 54.2% (OMBC) and 45.8% (TfGM).

Recommendations

To select Vistry Partnership for the purchase land at Southlink.

Selection of Preferred Developer for Southlink

1 Background

1.1 In March 2022 Cabinet approved for the Council to carry out a competitive land sale of vacant land at Southlink jointly with land owned by Transport for Greater Manchester (TfGM) to a developer/house builder. The Council own 54.2% of site and TfGM 45.8%. Any capital receipt received for the land would be split on this basis.

1.2 A competitive land sale exercise was completed to secure a developer and Tilia Homes were appointed in August 2022. In June 2023 Tilia withdrew from the sale.

1.3 In September 2023, Corporate Property Board approved that the site be re-marketed as a land disposal with a greater emphasis placed on deliverability and conditionality. This report provides the outcome to this exercise.

2 Current Position

2.1 The disposal was managed by CBRE via a competitive land sale utilising a two-stage formal tender process. First round bids were invited for the 20th June 2024 on a "Subject-to-Planning". To support the disposal a series of technical reports which detailed site-specific constraints and shaped an indicative masterplan. This provided bidders with a degree of certainty on site capacity to reduce the likelihood of caveats being attached to offers.

2.2 Sales particulars, approved by Oldham Council and TfGM, which included details of the property, planning and development brief and disposal process were provided. The particulars were circulated amongst CBRE's database of active developers and investors in the Northwest and Nationwide, as well as being posted on the project teams' LinkedIn profiles.

2.3 The first-round submissions were received from 4 developers.

2.4 After Round 1, CBRE recommended not to proceed with developer 1 as they did not have a sufficient covenant strength via the SPV to deliver a scheme of this scale.

2.5 Two further rounds of clarifications were conducted. CBRE recommend that the sale of the asset progresses with **Vistry**

2.7 All homes will be built to the Government's Future Homes Standard that will ensure:

- Carbon emissions are reduced by 75-80% compared to current standards, contributing significantly to reaching net-zero goals.
- Low-carbon heating systems like heat pumps, ensuring homes are both energy-efficient and environmentally friendly are utilised.
- Focusing on fabric efficiency by improving insulation, minimising heat loss, and creating well-sealed structures.

Vistry's proposal provides 146 affordable homes in the following tenure split:

- Social Rent – 32 units (22%)
- Affordable Rent – 77 units (53%)

- Shared Ownership – 37 units (25%)

3 **Options/Alternatives**

Option 1 – Select Vistry.
Whilst all bidders proposed a fully affordable scheme, Vistry were the only bid to provide certainty of an RP Partner. The scheme will provide a high-quality low carbon housing scheme including a range of affordable tenures including Social/Truly Affordable Rented homes. TfGM have verbally confirmed that they will seek relevant approvals on this basis.

Option 2 – Remarket the site.
Given the site has been marketed twice already, it is very unlikely that a more advantageous bid to Vistry would be received.

4 **Preferred Option**

4.1 Option 1 is the preferred option.

5 **Consultation**

5.1 Ward Members have been consulted and are supportive of this disposal.

6 **Financial Implications**

6.1 Contained within the Part B Report.

7 **Legal Implications**

7.1 Contained within the Part B Report.

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1 Yes\ IAReport_AbigailBailey_04_Southlink Dis

9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 HL-05-24.

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act :

File Ref :
Name of File : [insert]
Records held in [insert] Department, [insert address]
Officer Name : [insert]
Contact No : [insert]

13 Appendices

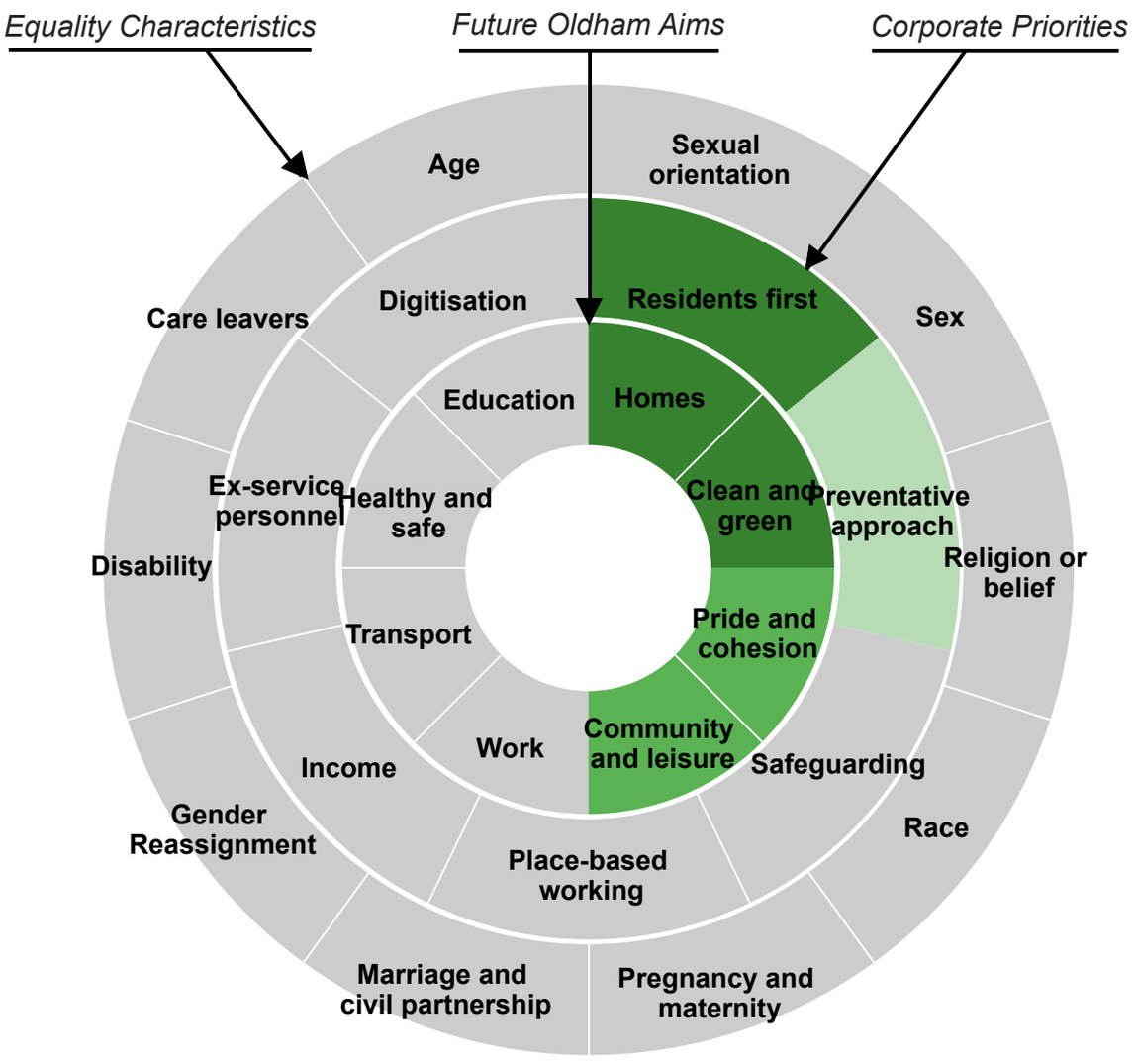
13.1 Vistry's proposed scheme.

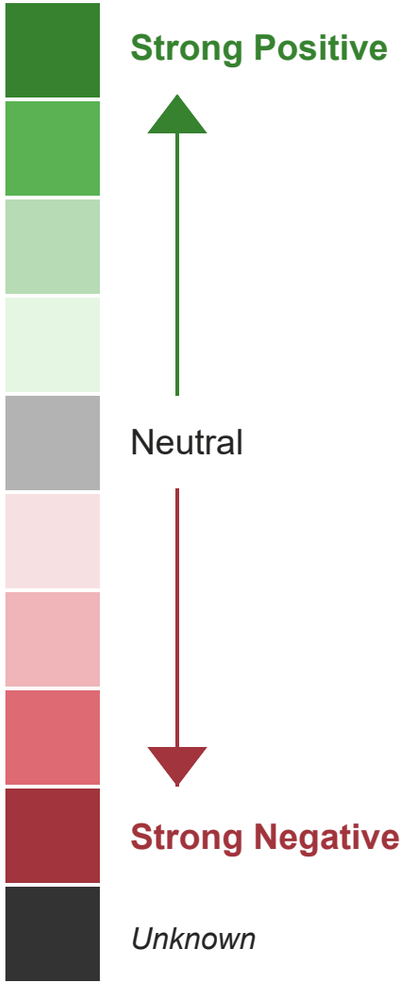
Enclosure 2
SKPMCE15- Southlin

Southlink Disposal

Ben Hill : in progress

Portfolio
Regeneration and Housing
Directorate
PEG (Place and Economic Growth)
Service/Team
PEG - Economy
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal? **No**





Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	

Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Digitisation	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Ex-service personnel	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Income	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Place-based working	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Safeguarding	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Preventative approach	Moderate Positive	Possible	Long Term	2	Safe and secure homes that will provide permanent homes for residents. Relief housing register and temporary accomodation pressures.
Residents first	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	Homes will be let to households on the Council's housing register.

Future Oldham Aims

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Education	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Healthy and safe	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Transport	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Work	Neutral	Possible	Long Term	0	
Community and leisure	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The homes will provide a new sense of community and a new neighbourhood.
Pride and cohesion	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	Brownfield derelict site will be brought into positive land use.
Clean and green	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	The site will include new and landscaped green space. Homes will be built to Future Homes Standard.
Homes	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	The site will deliver 147 new affordable homes.

Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?

Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank